

# OS10 Enterprise Edition User Guide

Release 10.3.2E(R1)

## Notes, cautions, and warnings

 **NOTE:** A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your product.

 **CAUTION:** A CAUTION indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.

 **WARNING:** A WARNING indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.

**Copyright © 2018 Dell Inc. or its subsidiaries. All rights reserved.** Dell, EMC, and other trademarks are trademarks of Dell Inc. or its subsidiaries. Other trademarks may be trademarks of their respective owners.

# Contents

<b>1 Getting Started.....</b>	<b>17</b>
Download OS10 image and license.....	17
Installation.....	19
Automatic installation.....	19
Manual installation.....	20
Log into OS10.....	20
Install OS10 license.....	21
Remote access.....	22
Configure Management IP address.....	22
Management Route Configuration.....	23
Configure user name and password.....	23
Upgrade OS10.....	24
CLI Basics.....	24
User accounts.....	24
Key CLI features.....	24
CLI command modes.....	25
CLI command hierarchy.....	25
CLI command categories.....	25
CONFIGURATION Mode.....	26
Command help.....	26
Check device status.....	28
Candidate configuration.....	30
Change to transaction-based configuration.....	33
Back up or restore configuration.....	33
Reload system image.....	34
Filter show commands.....	34
Alias command.....	35
Batch mode commands.....	36
Linux shell commands.....	37
SSH commands.....	38
OS9 environment commands.....	38
Common commands.....	39
alias.....	39
batch.....	40
boot.....	40
commit.....	41
configure.....	41
copy.....	42
delete.....	43
dir.....	43
discard.....	44

do.....	44
feature config-os9-style.....	45
exit.....	45
license.....	46
lock.....	46
management route.....	47
move.....	47
no.....	48
reload.....	48
show alias.....	48
show boot.....	49
show candidate-configuration.....	50
show environment.....	52
show inventory.....	53
show ip management-route.....	53
show ipv6 management-route.....	54
show license status.....	54
show running-configuration.....	55
show startup-configuration.....	57
show system.....	58
show version.....	60
start.....	61
system.....	61
system identifier.....	61
terminal.....	62
traceroute.....	62
unlock.....	63
write.....	64
<b>2 Interfaces.....</b>	<b>65</b>
Ethernet interfaces.....	65
L2 mode configuration.....	65
L3 mode configuration.....	66
Management interface .....	66
VLAN interfaces.....	67
Loopback interfaces.....	67
Port-channel interfaces.....	68
Create port-channel.....	68
Add port member.....	68
Minimum links.....	69
Assign Port Channel IP Address.....	69
Remove or disable port-channel.....	70
Load balance traffic.....	70
Change hash algorithm.....	71
Configure interface ranges.....	71
Forward error correction.....	72

View interface configuration.....	73
Interface commands.....	74
channel-group.....	74
description (Interface).....	75
duplex.....	75
fec.....	76
interface breakout.....	76
interface ethernet.....	77
interface loopback.....	77
interface mgmt.....	77
interface null.....	78
interface port-channel.....	78
interface range.....	79
interface vlan.....	79
link-bundle-utilization.....	80
mgmt.....	80
mtu.....	80
show interface.....	81
show link-bundle-utilization.....	82
show port-channel summary.....	83
show vlan.....	83
shutdown.....	84
speed (Management).....	84
switchport access vlan.....	85
switchport mode.....	85
switchport trunk allowed vlan.....	86
<b>3 Layer 2.....</b>	<b>87</b>
802.1X.....	87
Port authentication.....	88
EAP over RADIUS.....	89
Configure 802.1X.....	89
Enable 802.1X.....	90
Identity retransmissions.....	91
Failure quiet period.....	92
Port control mode.....	92
Reauthenticate port.....	93
Configure timeouts.....	94
802.1X commands.....	95
Link aggregation control protocol.....	100
Modes.....	100
Configuration.....	100
Interfaces.....	101
Rates.....	101
Sample configuration.....	102
LACP commands.....	105

Link layer discovery protocol.....	111
Protocol data units.....	111
Optional TLVs.....	112
Organizationally-specific TLVs.....	113
Media endpoint discovery.....	114
Network connectivity device.....	114
LLDP-MED capabilities TLV.....	114
Network policies TLVs.....	115
Define network policies.....	116
Packet timer values.....	116
Disable and re-enable LLDP .....	117
Advertise TLVs.....	118
Network policy advertisement.....	118
Fast start repeat count.....	119
View LLDP configuration.....	119
Adjacent agent advertisements.....	120
Time to live.....	121
LLDP commands.....	122
Media Access Control.....	133
Static MAC Address.....	134
MAC Address Table.....	134
Clear MAC Address Table.....	134
MAC Commands.....	135
Multiple spanning-tree protocol.....	137
Configure MST protocol.....	138
Create instances.....	139
Root selection.....	140
Non-Dell hardware.....	141
Region name or revision.....	141
Modify parameters.....	141
Interface parameters.....	142
Forward traffic.....	143
Spanning-tree extensions.....	143
MST commands.....	145
Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree plus.....	153
Load balance and root selection.....	154
Enable RPVST+.....	155
Select root bridge.....	155
Root assignment.....	157
Loop guard.....	157
Global parameters.....	158
RPVST+ commands.....	158
Rapid spanning-tree protocol.....	165
Enable globally.....	165
Global parameters.....	166

Interface parameters.....	167
Root bridge selection.....	168
EdgePort forward traffic.....	169
Spanning-tree extensions.....	169
RSTP commands.....	171
Virtual LANs.....	176
Default VLAN.....	177
Create or remove VLANs.....	177
Access mode.....	178
Trunk mode.....	179
Assign IP address.....	180
View VLAN configuration.....	181
VLAN commands.....	182
Port monitoring.....	183
Local port monitoring.....	183
Port monitoring commands.....	184
<b>4 Layer 3.....</b>	<b>187</b>
Border gateway protocol.....	187
Sessions and peers.....	188
Route reflectors.....	189
Multiprotocol BGP.....	190
Attributes.....	190
Selection criteria.....	190
Weight and local preference.....	191
Multiexit discriminators.....	192
Origin.....	192
AS path and next-hop.....	193
Best path selection.....	193
More path support.....	194
Advertise cost.....	194
4-Byte AS numbers.....	195
AS number migration.....	195
Configure border gateway protocol.....	196
Enable BGP.....	196
Configure Dual Stack.....	198
Peer templates.....	198
Neighbor fall-over.....	200
Fast external fallover.....	201
Passive peering.....	203
Local AS.....	203
AS number limit.....	204
Redistribute routes.....	205
Additional paths.....	205
MED attributes.....	206
Local preference attribute.....	206

Weight attribute.....	207
Enable multipath.....	208
Route-map filters.....	208
Route reflector clusters.....	208
Aggregate routes.....	209
Confederations.....	210
Route dampening.....	211
Timers.....	212
Neighbor soft-reconfiguration.....	212
BGP commands.....	213
Equal cost multi-path.....	238
Load balancing.....	238
ECMP commands.....	238
IPv4 routing.....	241
Assign interface IP address.....	241
Configure static routing.....	242
Address resolution protocol.....	243
IPv4 routing commands.....	243
IPv6 routing.....	247
Stateless autoconfiguration.....	247
IPv6 addresses.....	248
Static IPv6 routing.....	249
View IPv6 information.....	250
IPv6 commands.....	250
Open shortest path first.....	254
Autonomous system areas.....	254
Areas, networks, and neighbors.....	254
Router types.....	255
Designated and backup designated routers.....	256
Link-state advertisements.....	256
Router priority.....	257
OSPFv2.....	258
OSPFv3.....	288
Object tracking manager.....	300
Interface tracking.....	301
Host tracking.....	302
Set tracking delays.....	303
Object tracking.....	303
View tracked objects.....	303
OTM commands.....	304
Policy-based routing.....	307
Policy-based route-maps.....	307
Access-list to match route-map.....	307
Set address to match route-map.....	307
Assign route-map to interface.....	308



View PBR information.....	308
PBR commands.....	309
Virtual router redundancy protocol.....	311
Configuration.....	312
Create virtual router.....	313
Group version.....	313
Virtual IP addresses.....	314
Configure virtual IP address.....	314
Set group priority.....	315
Authentication.....	316
Disable preempt.....	316
Advertisement interval.....	317
Interface/object tracking.....	318
Configure tracking.....	318
VRRP commands.....	319

**5 System management..... 325**

Dynamic host configuration protocol.....	325
Packet format and options.....	325
Configure Server.....	326
Automatic address allocation.....	327
Hostname resolution.....	328
Manual binding entries.....	329
View DHCP Information.....	330
System domain name and list.....	330
DHCP commands.....	331
DNS commands.....	336
Network time protocol.....	338
Enable NTP.....	338
Broadcasts.....	339
Source IP address.....	339
Authentication.....	340
NTP commands.....	341
System clock.....	345
System Clock commands.....	345
User session management.....	346
User session management commands.....	347
Telnet server.....	348
Telnet commands.....	348
Security.....	349
Role-based access control.....	349
RADIUS authentication.....	350
RADIUS server settings.....	350
System-defined user roles.....	351
Assign user role.....	351
SSH Server.....	352

Security commands.....	352
Simple network management protocol.....	360
SNMP commands.....	360
OS10 image upgrade.....	362
Boot system partition.....	363
Upgrade commands.....	363
<b>6 Access Control Lists.....</b>	<b>369</b>
IP ACLs.....	369
MAC ACLs.....	370
IP fragment handling.....	370
IP fragments ACL.....	370
L3 ACL rules.....	371
Permit ACL with L3 information only.....	371
Deny ACL with L3 information only.....	371
Permit all packets from host.....	371
Permit only first fragments and non-fragmented packets from host.....	371
Assign sequence number to filter.....	372
User-provided sequence number.....	372
Auto-generated sequence number.....	372
L2 and L3 ACLs.....	372
Assign and apply ACL filters.....	373
Ingress ACL filters.....	374
Egress ACL filters.....	374
Clear access-list counters.....	375
IP prefix-lists.....	375
Route-maps.....	376
Match routes.....	377
Set conditions.....	377
continue Clause.....	378
ACL flow-based monitoring.....	378
Flow-based mirroring.....	378
Enable flow-based monitoring.....	379
ACL commands.....	380
clear ip access-list counters.....	380
clear ipv6 access-list counters.....	380
clear mac access-list counters.....	381
deny.....	381
deny (IPv6).....	382
deny (MAC).....	382
deny icmp.....	383
deny icmp (IPv6).....	383
deny ip.....	384
deny ipv6.....	384
deny tcp.....	385
deny tcp (IPv6).....	386

deny udp.....	386
deny udp (IPv6).....	387
description.....	388
ip access-group.....	388
ip access-list.....	389
ip as-path deny.....	389
ip as-path permit.....	389
ip community-list standard deny.....	390
ip community-list standard permit.....	390
ip extcommunity-list standard deny.....	391
ip extcommunity-list standard permit.....	391
ip prefix-list description.....	392
ip prefix-list deny.....	392
ip prefix-list permit.....	392
ip prefix-list seq deny.....	393
ip prefix-list seq permit.....	393
ipv6 access-group.....	394
ipv6 access-list.....	394
ipv6 prefix-list deny.....	395
ipv6 prefix-list description.....	395
ipv6 prefix-list permit.....	395
ipv6 prefix-list seq deny.....	396
ipv6 prefix-list seq permit.....	396
mac access-group.....	397
mac access-list.....	397
permit.....	397
permit (IPv6).....	398
permit (MAC).....	399
permit icmp.....	399
permit icmp (IPv6).....	400
permit ip.....	400
permit ipv6.....	401
permit tcp.....	401
permit tcp (IPv6).....	402
permit udp.....	403
permit udp (IPv6).....	403
remark.....	404
seq deny.....	405
seq deny (IPv6).....	405
seq deny (MAC).....	406
seq deny icmp.....	407
seq deny icmp (IPv6).....	407
seq deny ip.....	408
seq deny ipv6.....	408
seq deny tcp.....	409

seq deny tcp (IPv6).....	410
seq deny udp.....	411
seq deny udp (IPv6).....	412
seq permit.....	413
seq permit (IPv6).....	413
seq permit (MAC).....	414
seq permit icmp.....	414
seq permit icmp (IPv6).....	415
seq permit ip.....	416
seq permit ipv6.....	416
seq permit tcp.....	417
seq permit tcp (IPv6).....	418
seq permit udp.....	419
seq permit udp (IPv6).....	420
show access-group.....	420
show access-lists.....	421
show ip as-path-access-list .....	422
show ip community-list.....	423
show ip extcommunity-list.....	423
show ip prefix-list.....	423
Route-map commands.....	424
continue.....	424
match as-path.....	424
match community.....	425
match extcommunity.....	425
match interface.....	425
match ip address.....	426
match ip next-hop.....	426
match ipv6 address.....	427
match ipv6 next-hop.....	427
match metric.....	427
match origin.....	428
match route-type.....	428
match tag.....	429
route-map.....	429
set comm-list delete.....	429
set community.....	430
set extcomm-list delete.....	430
set extcommunity.....	431
set local-preference.....	431
set metric.....	431
set metric-type.....	432
set next-hop.....	433
set origin.....	433
set tag.....	433

set weight.....	434
show route-map.....	434
<b>7 Quality of service.....</b>	<b>435</b>
Configure quality of service.....	435
Class-map configuration.....	437
Policy-map configuration.....	437
Interface policy-map.....	438
Control-plane policy-map.....	439
System policy-map.....	439
Ingress traffic classification.....	439
Queue selection.....	440
Strict priority queuing.....	441
Class of service or dot1p classification.....	442
DSCP classification.....	443
MAC address classification .....	443
VLAN classification .....	444
IP access-group classification.....	445
IP precedence classification.....	445
Mark traffic.....	446
Class of service marking.....	446
DSCP marking.....	447
Group marking.....	447
Traffic metering.....	448
Bandwidth allocation.....	448
Service-policy rate-shaping.....	449
Policy-based rate-policing.....	450
Control-plane policing.....	451
Configure control-plane policing.....	451
Assign service-policy.....	452
View configuration.....	453
Queue management.....	453
Verify configuration.....	454
Egress queue statistics.....	455
QoS commands.....	456
bandwidth.....	456
class.....	456
class-map.....	457
clear interface .....	457
clear qos statistics.....	458
clear qos statistics type.....	458
control-plane.....	458
flowcontrol.....	459
match.....	459
match cos.....	460
match dscp.....	460

match precedence.....	461
match queue.....	461
match vlan.....	462
mtu.....	462
pause.....	462
police.....	463
policy-map.....	464
priority.....	464
qos-group dot1p.....	464
qos-group dscp.....	465
queue qos-group.....	465
random-detect.....	466
service-policy.....	466
set cos.....	467
set dscp.....	467
set qos-group.....	467
shape.....	468
show class-map.....	468
show control-plane info.....	469
show control-plane statistics.....	469
show qos interface.....	470
show policy-map.....	470
show qos control-plane.....	471
show qos egress buffers interface.....	471
show egress buffer-stats interface.....	472
show qos ingress buffers interface.....	472
show ingress buffer-stats interface.....	473
show qos system.....	473
show qos system buffers.....	474
show qos maps.....	474
system qos.....	476
trust.....	476
trust dot1p-map.....	477
trust dscp-map.....	477
qos-map traffic-class.....	478
trust-map.....	478
<b>8 Virtual link trunking.....</b>	<b>479</b>
Terminology.....	480
VLT domain.....	480
VLT interconnect.....	481
Configure VLT.....	481
RSTP configuration.....	482
Create VLT domain.....	483
VLTi configuration.....	483
Configure VLT port-channel.....	484

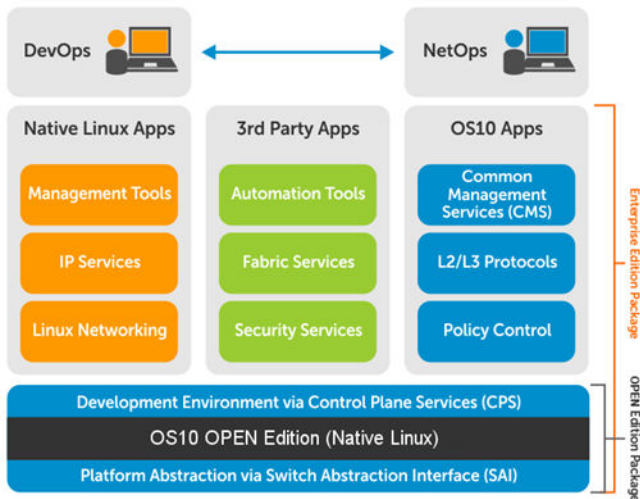
VLT unicast routing.....	484
VRRP Optimized Forwarding.....	485
View VLT information.....	485
VLT commands.....	487
backup destination.....	487
delay-restore.....	488
discovery-interface.....	488
peer-routing.....	488
peer-routing-timeout.....	489
show spanning-tree virtual-interface .....	489
show vlt.....	490
show vlt backup-link.....	490
show vlt mac-inconsistency.....	491
show vlt mismatch.....	491
show vlt role.....	493
show vlt vlt-port-detail.....	493
vlt-domain.....	494
vlt-port-channel.....	494
vlt-mac.....	494
vrrp mode active-active.....	495
<b>9 sFlow.....</b>	<b>496</b>
Enable sFlow.....	496
Max-header size configuration.....	497
Collector configuration.....	498
Polling-interval configuration.....	498
Sample-rate configuration.....	499
View sFlow information.....	499
sFlow commands.....	500
sflow collector.....	500
sflow enable.....	500
sflow max-header-size.....	501
sflow polling-interval.....	501
sflow sample-rate.....	502
show sflow.....	502
<b>10 Troubleshoot OS10.....</b>	<b>503</b>
Diagnostic tools.....	503
Boot partition and image.....	504
Monitor processes.....	504
LED settings.....	505
Packet analysis.....	505
Port adapters and modules.....	506
Test network connectivity.....	506
View diagnostics.....	508
Diagnostic commands.....	509

Password recovery.....	520
Restore factory defaults.....	521
SupportAssist.....	521
Configure SupportAssist.....	522
Set company name.....	523
Set contact information.....	524
Schedule activity.....	524
View status.....	524
SupportAssist commands.....	526
Support bundle.....	532
Event notifications.....	532
generate support-bundle.....	533
System monitoring.....	533
System alarms.....	533
System logging.....	533
View system logs.....	534
Environmental monitoring.....	535
Link-bundle monitoring.....	536
Alarm commands.....	536
Logging commands.....	540
Log into OS10 device.....	545
Frequently asked questions.....	546
Installation.....	546
Hardware.....	546
Configuration.....	547
Security.....	547
Layer 2.....	547
Layer 3.....	547
System management.....	548
Access control lists.....	548
Quality of service.....	548
Monitoring.....	548
<b>11 Support resources.....</b>	<b>550</b>



# Getting Started

Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise Edition is a network operating system supporting multiple architectures and environments. The networking world is moving from a monolithic stack to a pick-your-own-world. The OS10 solution is designed to allow disaggregation of the network functionality.



## Solutions

- Simplicity to integrate enabled devices into an existing infrastructure
- Provides the most up-to-date security fixes which supports a large community of engineers and security experts
- Utilizes an open distribution to simplify the addition of new customized applications or open source applications

## Requirements

- Open network installation environment (ONIE)-enabled Dell EMC device
- OS10 software image stored on an HTTP server or universal serial bus (USB) media
- Familiarity with any Linux release

## Supported Dell EMC platform

- S5148F-ON

## Download OS10 image and license

OS10 Enterprise Edition may come factory-loaded and is available for download from the Dell Digital Locker (DDL). A factory-loaded OS10 image has a perpetual license installed. An OS10 image that you download has a 120-day trial license and requires a perpetual license to run beyond the trial period. See the [Quick Start Guide](#) shipped with your device and [My Account FAQs](#) for more information.

Download an OS10 image and license to:

- Re-install the license on a Dell EMC ONIE switch with factory-installed OS10 image and license.

- Install OS10 on a Dell EMC ONIE switch without an operating system (OS) or license installed:
  - Device converted from OS9 or a third-party OS after you uninstall (wipe clean) the original OS
  - Replacement device received from Dell EMC return material authorization (RMA)
- Upgrade the OS10 image (see [Upgrade OS10](#)).

Your OS10 purchase allows you to download software images posted within the first 90 days of ownership. To extend the software entitlement, you must have a Dell EMC ProSupport or ProSupport Plus contract on your hardware.

### Re-install license on factory-loaded OS10

OS10 Enterprise Edition runs with a perpetual license on an ONIE-enabled device with OS10 factory-installed. The license file is installed on the switch. If the license becomes corrupted or is wiped out, you must download the license from DDL under the purchaser's account and reinstall it.

- 1 Sign in to [DDL](#) using your account credentials.
- 2 Locate the hardware product name with the entitlement ID and order number.
- 3 Check that the service tag of the purchased device displays in the `Assigned To:` field on the `Products` page.
- 4 Click `Key Available for Download`.
- 5 Select how you want to receive the license key — by email or downloaded to your local device.
- 6 Click `Submit`.
- 7 Save the `License.zip` file and follow the instructions in [Install license](#) to install the license.

### Without operating system installed

You can purchase the OS10 Enterprise Edition image with an after point-of-sale (APOS) order for a Dell EMC ONIE-enabled device that does not have a default operating system or license installed. When the order is fulfilled, you receive an email notification with a software entitlement ID, order number, and link to the DDL.

Bind the software entitlement to the service tag of the switch to extend the entitled download period to be the same time as the support contract. OS10 software entitlement allows you to download OS10 software images posted before the purchase date and within 90 days of the date, by default.

- 1 Sign into [DDL](#) using your account credentials.
- 2 Locate the entry for your entitlement ID and order number sent by email, then select the product name.
- 3 On the **Product** page, the `Assigned To:` field on the `Product` tab is blank. Click `Key Available for Download`.
- 4 Enter the service tag of the device you purchased the OS10 Enterprise Edition for in the `Bind to:` and `Re-enter ID:` fields. This step binds the software entitlement to the service tag of the switch.
- 5 Select how you want to receive the license key — by email or downloaded to your local device.
- 6 Click `Submit` to download the `License.zip` file.
- 7 Select the `Available Downloads` tab.
- 8 Select the OS10 Enterprise Edition release to download, then click `Download`.
- 9 Read the Dell End User License Agreement. Scroll to the end of the agreement, then click `Yes, I agree`.
- 10 Select how you want to download the software files, then click `Download Now`.

Once you download the OS10 Enterprise Edition image, unzip the `.tar` file. Some Windows unzip applications insert extra carriage returns (CR) or line feeds (LF) when they extract the contents of a `.tar` file, which may corrupt the downloaded OS10 binary image. Turn off this option if you use a Windows-based tool to untar an OS10 binary file.

Once you unzip the OS10 Enterprise Edition and download the license, see [Installation](#) and [Install license](#) for complete installation and license information.

### RMA replacement

A replacement switch comes without an operation system or license installed. If you receive a replacement switch, you must assign the STAG of the replacement switch to the SW entitlement in DDL and install the OS10 software and license.

Follow the steps for an ONIE switch without an OS installed to download OS10 Enterprise Edition and the license. See [Installation](#) and [Install OS10 license](#) for complete installation and license information.

## Installation

You can install OS10 using an industry-standard open network install environment (ONIE) software image with auto-discovery or using a manual installation:

- **Automatic (zero-touch) installation** — ONIE discovers network information including the DHCP server, connects to an image server, and downloads and installs an image automatically.
- **Manual installation** — Manually configure your network information if a DHCP server is not available, or if you install the OS10 software image using USB media.

### System setup

Verify that the system is connected correctly before installation:

- Connect a serial cable and terminal emulator to the console serial port — required serial port settings are 115200, 8 data bits, and no parity.
- Connect the Management port to the network if you prefer downloading an image over a network. To locate the Console port and the Management port, see the *Getting Started Guide* shipped with your device or the platform-specific *Installation Guide* at [www.dell.com/support](http://www.dell.com/support).

### Install OS10

If an operating system (OS) is installed on a device, navigate to the ONIE boot menu. An ONIE-enabled device boots up with pre-loaded diagnostics and ONIE software.

```
+-----+
| *ONIE: Install OS          |
| ONIE: Rescue              |
| ONIE: Uninstall OS        |
| ONIE: Update ONIE         |
| ONIE: Embed ONIE          |
| ONIE: Diag ONIE           |
+-----+
```

- Install OS — Boots to the ONIE prompt and installs an OS10 image using the automatic discovery process.
- Rescue — Boots to the ONIE prompt and allows for manual installation of an OS10 image or updating ONIE.
- Uninstall OS — Deletes the contents of all disk partitions except ONIE and diagnostics.
- Update ONIE — Installs a new ONIE version.
- Embed ONIE — Formats an empty disk and installs ONIE.
- Diag ONIE — Runs the system diagnostics.

**⚠ CAUTION: During an automatic or manual OS10 installation, if an error condition occurs that results in an unsuccessful installation, perform Uninstall OS first to clear the partitions if there is an existing OS on the device. If the problem persists, contact Dell EMC Technical Support.**

## Automatic installation

You can automatically (zero-touch) install an OS10 image on a Dell ONIE-enabled device. Once the device successfully boots to ONIE: Install OS, auto-discovery obtains the hostname, domain name, Management interface IP address, as well as the IP address of the DNS name server(s) on your network from the DHCP server and DHCP options. The ONIE automatic-discovery process locates the stored software image, starts installation, then reboots the device with the new software image.

If a USB drive is inserted, auto-discovery searches the USB storage supporting FAT or EXT2 file systems. It also searches SCP, FTP, or TFTP servers with the default DNS name of the ONIE server. DHCP options are not used to provide the server IP, and the auto discovery method repeats until a successful software image installation occurs and reboots the switch.

## Manual installation

You can manually install an OS10 software image if a DHCP server is not available. If the IP address for the Management port (`eth0`) is not automatically discovered, ONIE sets the IP address to `192.168.3.10`. You must manually configure the Management port and configure the software image file to start installation.

- 1 Save the OS10 software image on an SCP/TFTP/FTP server.
- 2 Power up the device and select `ONIE Rescue` for manual installation.
- 3 (Optional) Stop the DHCP discovery if the device boots to ONIE Install.  

```
$ onie-discovery-stop
```
- 4 Configure the IP addresses on the Management port, where `x.x.x.x` represents your internal IP address. Once you configure the Management port, the response should be `up`.  

```
$ ifconfig eth0 x.x.x.x netmask 255.255.0.0 up
```
- 5 Install the software on the device. The installation command accesses the OS10 software from the provided SCP, TFTP, or FTP URL, creates partitions, verifies installation, and reboots itself.  

```
$ onie-nos-install image_location
```

The OS10 installer image creates several partitions, including OS10-A (active and default) and OS10-B (standby). After installation completes, the system automatically reboots and loads OS10.

### Install OS10 manually

```
ONIE:/ # onie-nos-install ftp://x.x.x.x/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.3.xxP.bin
```

Where `x.x.x.x` represents the location to download the image file from, and `xxP` represents the version number of the software to install.

### Install using USB drive

You can manually install the OS10 software image using USB media. Verify that the USB storage device supports a FAT or EXT2 file system. Plug the USB storage device into the USB storage port on the device.

- 1 Power up the system to automatically boot with the ONIE: Rescue option.
- 2 (Optional) Stop the ONIE discovery process if the device boots to ONIE: Install.  

```
$ onie-discovery-stop
```
- 3 Create a USB mount location on the system.  

```
$ mkdir /mnt/media
```
- 4 Mount the USB media plugged in the USB port on the device.  

```
$ mount -t vfat /dev/sdb /mnt/media
```
- 5 Install the software from the USB, where `/mnt/media` specifies the path where the USB partition is mounted.  

```
$ onie-nos-install /mnt/media/image_file
```

The ONIE auto-discovery process discovers the image file at the specified USB path, loads the software image, and reboots.

## Log into OS10

To log in to OS10 Enterprise Edition, power up the device and wait for the system to perform a power-on self test (POST). Enter `admin` for both the default user name and user password. For better security, change the default `admin` password during the first OS10 login. The system saves the new password for future logins.

```
OS10 login: admin
Password: admin
```

```
Last login: Mon Mar 20 13:58:27 2017 on ttyS0
```

```
The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;  
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the  
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.
```

```
Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent  
permitted by applicable law.
```

```
-----  
-*          Dell EMC Network Operating System (OS10)          *--  
-*                                                    *--  
-* Copyright (c) 1999-2017 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved. *--  
-*                                                    *--  
-----
```

```
This product is protected by U.S. and international copyright and  
intellectual property laws. Dell EMC and the Dell EMC logo are  
trademarks of Dell Inc. in the United States and/or other  
jurisdictions. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be  
trademarks of their respective companies.
```

```
OS10#
```

## Install OS10 license

If OS10 is factory-loaded on your switch, you do not need to install an OS10 license. If you download OS10 on a trial basis, OS10 comes with a 120-day trial license. To continue with uninterrupted use, purchase and install a perpetual license to avoid the OS10 device rebooting every 72 hours.

After you install OS10 and log in, install the license to run the OS10 Enterprise Edition beyond the trial license period. See [Download OS10 image and license](#) for complete information. The OS10 license is installed in the `/mnt/license` directory.

- 1 Download the License.zip file from DDL as described in [Download OS10 image and license](#).
- 2 Open the zip file and locate the license file in the Dell folder. Copy the license file to a local or remote workstation.
- 3 Install the license file from the workstation in EXEC mode.

```
license install {ftp: | http: | localfs: | scp: | sftp: | tftp: | usb:} filepath/filename
```

- `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote FTP server
- `http://hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote HTTP server
- `http://hostip` — Send request to a remote HTTP server.
- `localfs://filepath` — Install from a local file directory.
- `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote SCP server.
- `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote SFTP server.
- `tftp://hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote TFTP server.
- `usb://filepath` — Install from a file directory on a storage device connected to the USB storage port on the switch.
- `filepath/filename` — Enter the directory path where the license file is stored.

### Install license

```
OS10# license install scp://user:userpwd@10.1.1.10/CFNNX42-NOSEnterprise-License.xml  
License installation success.
```

### Verify license installation

```
OS10# show license status
```

#### System Information

```
-----  
Vendor Name      :      Dell EMC  
Product Name     :      S5148F-ON
```

```
Hardware Version:      X01
Platform Name   :      x86_64-dellemc_s5100_c2538-r0
PPID            :      CN0X4XRXCES007980029
Service Tag     :      9CLSG02
License Details
-----
Software       :      OS10-Enterprise
Version        :      10.3.2E(X)
License Type    :      EVALUATION
License Duration:      120 days
License Status  :      80 day(s) left
License location:      /mnt/license/9CLSG02.lic
-----
```

### Troubleshoot license installation failure

An error message displays if the installation fails.

```
License installation failed
```

- 1 Verify the installation path to the local or remote location you tried to download the license from.
- 2 Check the log on the remote server to see why the FTP or TFTP file transfer failed.
- 3 Ping the remote server from the switch — use the `ping` and `traceroute` commands to test network connectivity. If the ping fails:
  - Check if a Management route is configured on the switch. If not, use the `management route` command to configure a route to the server network.
  - Install the server with the license file on the same subnet as switch.
- 4 Check if the server is up and running.

## Remote access

You can remotely access the OS10 command-line interface (CLI) and the Linux shell. When you install OS10 the first time, connect to the switch using the serial port.

### Configure remote access

- Configure the Management port IP address
- Configure a default route to the Management port
- Configure a user name and password

### Remote access OS10 CLI

- 1 Open an SSH session using the IP address of the device. You can also use PuTTY or a similar tool to access the device remotely.

```
ssh admin@ip-address
password: admin
```
- 2 Enter `admin` for both the default user name and password to log into OS10. You are automatically placed in EXEC mode.

```
OS10#
```

### Remote access Linux shell

```
ssh linuxadmin@ip-address
password: linuxadmin
```

## Configure Management IP address

To remotely access OS10, assign an IP address to the Management port.

- 1 Configure the management interface from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface mgmt node/slot/port
```

- 2 Configure an IPv4 or IPv6 address on the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address A.B.C.D/mask
```

```
ipv6 address A:B/prefix-length
```

- 3 Enable the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

### Configure Management interface

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.10/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

## Management Route Configuration

**⚠ WARNING:** Avoid configuring an IPv4 or IPv6 address and a static route for the management interface that conflict with an IPv4 or IPv6 address and static route on a front-end port interface.

To set up remote access to OS10, configure a management route after you assign an IPv4 or IPv6 address to the Management port. The default management route is the path used by a Management port to communicate with a different network. Management routes are separate from IPv4 and IPv6 routes and are only used to manage the system through the Management port.

```
management route 192.168.100.0/24 1.1.1.1
ip route 192.168.100.0/24 2.2.2.2
```

```
management route 192.168.200.0/24 managementethernet
ip route 192.168.200.0/24 interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Before configuring the static IPv4 address for management interface port, remove the dynamic DHCP setting using the `no ip address dhcp` command.

Configure a management route to the network from which you access the system in CONFIGURATION mode. Repeat the command to configure multiple routes for the Management interface.

```
management route {ipv4-address/mask | ipv6-address/prefix-length}
{forwarding-router-address | managementethernet}
```

- `ipv4-address/mask` — Enter an IPv4 network address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D), then a subnet mask in /prefix-length format (/xx).
- `ipv6-address/prefix-length` — Enter an IPv6 address in x:x:x:x format with the prefix length in /x format (prefix range is /0 to /128).
- `forwarding-router-address` — Enter the next-hop IPv4/IPv6 address of a forwarding router for network traffic from the Management port.
- `managementethernet` — Configures the Management port as the interface for the route, and forces the route to be associated with the Management interface.

### Configure management route

```
OS10(config)# management route 10.10.20.0/24 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# management route 172.16.0.0/16 managementethernet
```

## Configure user name and password

To set up remote access to OS10, create a new user name and password after you configure the Management port and default route.

- Create a user name and password in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
username username [encryption-type] password password
```

- `username username` — Enter a text string (up to 63 alphanumeric characters).

- `encryption-type` — (Optional) Enter an encryption type for the password:
  - 0 — Store the password as clear text (default).
  - 5 — Encrypt the password using an MD5 hash algorithm.
  - 7 — Encrypt the password using a DES hash algorithm.
  - 8 — Encrypt the password using a SHA2 hash algorithm.
- `password password` — Enter a text string (up to 32 alphanumeric characters).

### Create user name and password

```
OS10(config)# username test password *****
```

## Upgrade OS10

To upgrade OS10, download a new OS10 Enterprise Edition image from the DDL.

- 1 Sign into [DDL](#) using your account credentials.
- 2 Locate the entry for your entitlement ID and order number, then select the product name.
- 3 Select the `Available Downloads` tab on the Product page.
- 4 Select the OS10 Enterprise Edition image to download, then click `Download`.
- 5 Read the Dell End User License Agreement, then scroll to the end of the agreement and click `Yes, I agree`.
- 6 Select how you want to download the software files, then click `Download Now`.

Install the OS10 image on an ONIE-enabled switch with an installed OS10 license. See [Install OS10 license](#) for complete instructions.

## CLI Basics

The OS10 command-line interface (CLI) is the software interface you use to access a device running the software — from the console or through a network connection. The CLI is an OS10-specific command shell that runs on top of a Linux-based operating system kernel. By leveraging industry-standard tools and utilities, the CLI provides a powerful set of commands that you can use to monitor and configure devices running OS10.

## User accounts

OS10 defines two categories of user accounts — use `admin` for both the username and password to log into the CLI, or use `linuxadmin` to log into the Linux shell.

## Key CLI features

<b>Consistent command names</b>	Commands that provide the same type of function have the same name, regardless of the portion of the system on which they are operating. For example, all <code>show</code> commands display software information and statistics, and all <code>clear</code> commands erase various types of system information.
<b>Available commands</b>	Information about available commands is provided at each level of the CLI command hierarchy. You can enter a question mark (?) at any level and view a list of the available commands, along with a short description of each command.
<b>Command completion</b>	Command completion for command names (keywords) and for command options is available at each level of the hierarchy. To complete a command or option that you have partially entered, press the Tab key or the Spacebar. If the partially entered letters being a string that uniquely identifies a command, the complete command name appears. A beep indicates that you have entered an ambiguous command, and the possible completions display.



Completion also applies to other strings, such as filenames, interface names, usernames, and configuration statements.

## CLI command modes

The OS10 CLI has two top-level modes:

- **EXEC mode** — Used to monitor, troubleshoot, check status, and network connectivity.
- **CONFIGURATION mode** — Used to configure network devices.

When you enter CONFIGURATION mode, you are changing the current operating configuration, called the *running configuration*. By default, all configuration changes are automatically saved to the running configuration.

You can change this default behavior by switching to the transaction-based configuration mode. To switch to the transaction-based configuration mode, enter the `start transaction` command. When you switch to the transaction-based configuration mode, you are updating the candidate configuration. Changes to the candidate configuration are not added to the running configuration until you commit them, which activates the configuration. The `start transaction` command applies only to the current session. Changing the configuration mode of the current session to the transaction-based mode does not affect the configuration mode of other CLI sessions.

- After you explicitly enter the `commit` command to save changes to the candidate configuration, the session switches back to the default behavior of automatically saving the configuration changes to the running configuration.
- When a session terminates while in the transaction-based configuration mode, and you have not entered the `commit` command, the changes are maintained in the candidate configuration. You can start a new transaction-based configuration session and continue with the remaining configuration changes.
- All sessions in the transaction-based configuration mode update the same candidate configuration. When you enter the `commit` command on any session in the transaction-based configuration mode or you make configuration changes on any session in the non-transaction-based mode, you also commit the changes made to the candidate configuration in all other sessions running in the transaction-based configuration mode. This implies that inconsistent configuration changes may be applied to the running configuration. Dell EMC recommends that you only make configuration changes on a single CLI session at a time.
- When you enter the `lock` command in a CLI session, configuration changes are disabled on all other sessions, whether they are in the transaction-based configuration mode or the non-transaction-based configuration mode. For more information, see [Candidate configuration](#).

## CLI command hierarchy

CLI commands are organized in a hierarchy. Commands that perform a similar function are grouped together under the same level of hierarchy. For example, all commands that display information about the system and the system software are grouped under the `show system` command, and all commands that display information about the routing table are grouped under the `show route-map` command.

## CLI command categories

There are several broad groups of CLI commands available:

<b>set</b>	Controls the CLI environment and configure the CLI screen.
<b>ssh</b>	Connects to other network systems or to open secure shell connections.
<b>copy</b>	Copies files from one location on a device to another, from a device to a remote system, or from a remote system to a device.
<b>configure</b>	Enters CONFIGURATION mode to configure routing protocols, interfaces, network management, and user access.
<b>exit</b>	Moves up one command mode. Use the <code>end</code> command to go directly to EXEC mode.

quit

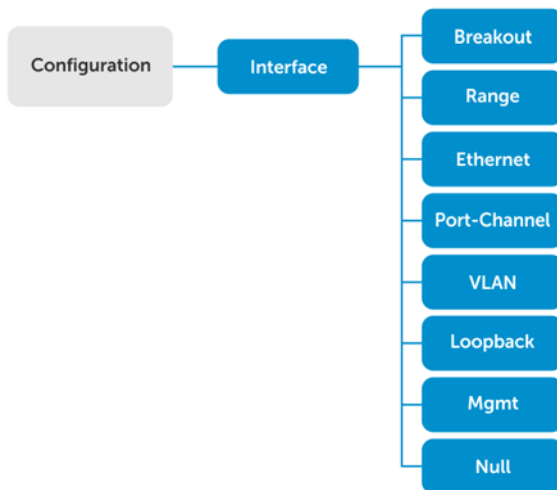
Leaves or exits the CLI.

## CONFIGURATION Mode

When you initially log in to OS10, you are automatically placed in EXEC mode by default. To access CONFIGURATION mode, enter the `configure terminal` command. Use CONFIGURATION mode to manage interfaces, protocols, and features.

Interface mode is a sub-mode of CONFIGURATION mode. Interface mode is where you configure Layer 2 and Layer 3 protocols, and IPv4 and IPv6 services specific to an interface:

- Physical interfaces include the Management interface and Ethernet ports
- Logical interfaces include loopback, port-channel, and virtual local area networks (VLANs)



From CONFIGURATION mode, you can also configure L2 and L3 protocols with a specific protocol-configuration mode, such as spanning-tree protocol (STP) or border gateway protocol (BGP).

## Command help

To view a list of valid commands for any CLI mode, enter `?` or the `help` command.

- 1 Enter `?` to view the commands available in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# ?
alarm          Alarm commands
alias          Set alias for a command
batch          Batch Mode
boot           Tell the system where to access the software image at bootup
clear          Clear command
clock          Configure the system clock
commit         Commit candidate configuration
configure      Enter configuration mode
copy           Perform a file copy operation
debug          Debug command
delete         Perform a file delete operation on local file system
dir            Show the list of files for the specified system folder
discard        Discard candidate configuration
exit           Exit from the CLI
generate       Command to generate executed functionality
help           Display available commands
image          Image commands
kill-session   Kill a CLISH session
```

```

license License and digital fulfillment commands
location-led Set location LED
lock Lock candidate configuration
move Perform a file move/rename operation on local filesystem
no No commands under exec mode
ping ping -h shows help
ping6 ping6 -h shows help
reload Reboot Dell EMC Networking Operating System
show Show running system information
start Activate transaction based configuration
support-assist-activity Support Assist related activity
system System command
terminal Set terminal settings
traceroute traceroute --help shows help
unlock Unlock candidate configuration
validate Validate candidate configuration
write Copy from current system configuration

```

2 Enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#

```

3 Enter ? to show the commands available in CONFIGURATION mode.

```

OS10(config)# ?
aaa Configure AAA
alias Set alias for a command
class-map Configure class map
clock Configure clock parameters
control-plane Control-plane configuration
crypto Crypto commands
dcbx DCBX commands
dot1x Configure dot1x global information
end Exit to the exec Mode
eula-consent eula-consent configuration
exec-timeout Set timeout (in seconds) for all CLI sessions
exit Exit from current mode
feature Enable feature
hash-algorithm Hash algorithm configurations
help Display available commands
host-description Set the system host description
hostname Set the system hostname
interface Select an interface
ip Global IP configuration subcommands
ipv6 Configure ipv6
iscsi enable iscsi globally
lacp LACP commands
line Configure a terminal line
link-bundle-utilization Configure link bundle utilization trigger threshold
lldp Configure LLDP parameters
load-balancing Load balancing configurations
logging Logging commands
login-statistics Configure login statistics
mac MAC Address Table Configuration Subcommands
management management interface commands
monitor Create a session for monitoring traffic
no To delete / disable commands in config mode
ntp Configure NTP
policy-map Configure policy map
qos-map Configure QoS map
radius-server Specify radius server host and configure its communication
parameters
route-map Creates route-map
router Enable a routing process
sflow Configure sflow parameters
snmp-server Configure SNMP server
spanning-tree Spanning Tree Subsystem
support-assist Support Assist feature configuration
system System configuration
telnet Configure telnet server settings

```

track	Configure object tracking
trust	Configure trust
username	Create or modify users
vlt-domain	VLT domain configurations
vrrp	Configure VRRP global attributes
wred	Configure WRED profile

## Check device status

Use show commands to check the status of a device and monitor activities.

- Enter show ? from EXEC mode to view a list of commands to monitor a device.

```
OS10# show ?
alarms          Display all current alarm situation in the system
alias          Show list of aliases
boot          Show boot information
candidate-configuration Current candidate configuration
class-map      Show QoS class-map configuration
cli-session    This command is deprecated please use 'show sessions' instead
clock         Show the system date and time
command-history shows command history of the current user
control-plane  Display control-plane related informations
copy-file      Show file copy operation information
diag          Show diagnostic information for port adapters/modules
diff          Display differences between two configuration set
dot1x         Show dot1x information
environment    Show the environmental information of the system
eula-consent   Shows eula-consent for various modules
exec-timeout   Show the timeout value of CLI session (in seconds)
file          Display file content in specified location
hardware      Show hardware information
hash-algorithm Show hash algorithm information
hosts         show information about DNS
image         Show image information
interface     Interface status and configuration
inventory     Show the system inventory information
ip           show IP commands
ipv6         Display IPv6 neighbor information
iscsi        Show iscsi
lacp         Show LACP information
license       Show license and digital fulfillment related information
link-bundle-utilization Display the link-bundle utilization for the interfaces in the
bundle
lldp         Show lldp
load-balance Show global traffic load-balance configuration
logging      Show logging messages
mac         MAC forwarding table
monitor     Show port monitoring sessions
network-policy Show network policy
ntp         NTP associations
parser-tree Show parser tree
policy-map  Show policy-map information
port-channel LAG status and configuration
processes   Show processes statistics
qos        Show ingress or egress QoS configuration
queuing     Show egress QoS counters
route-map  Show route map information
running-configuration Current operating configuration
sessions   Show active management sessions
sflow      Show sflow
spanning-tree Show spanning tree information
startup-configuration Contents of startup configuration
storm-control Show storm control configuration
support-assist Shows information about the support assist module
system     Show system status information
tech-support Collection of show commands
```

```

terminal          Show terminal configurations for this session
trace             Show trace messages
track            Show object tracking information
uptime           Show the system uptime
users            Show the current list of users logged into the system , and show
the session id
version          Show the software version on the system
vlan             Vlan status and configuration
vlt              Show VLT domain info
vrrp             VRRP group status

```

- Enter `show command-history` from EXEC mode to view trace messages for each executed command.

```

OS10# show command-history
 1  Thu Apr 20 19:44:38 UTC 2017  show vlan
 2  Thu Apr 20 19:47:01 UTC 2017  admin
 3  Thu Apr 20 19:47:01 UTC 2017  monitor hardware-components controllers view 0
 4  Thu Apr 20 19:47:03 UTC 2017  system general info system-version view
 5  Thu Apr 20 19:47:16 UTC 2017  admin
 6  Thu Apr 20 19:47:16 UTC 2017  terminal length 0
 7  Thu Apr 20 19:47:18 UTC 2017  terminal datadump
 8  Thu Apr 20 19:47:20 UTC 2017  %abc
 9  Thu Apr 20 19:47:22 UTC 2017  switchshow
10  Thu Apr 20 19:47:24 UTC 2017  cmsh
11  Thu Apr 20 19:47:26 UTC 2017  show version
12  Thu Apr 20 19:47:28 UTC 2017  cmsh
13  Thu Apr 20 19:47:30 UTC 2017  show version
14  Thu Apr 20 19:47:32 UTC 2017  show system
15  Fri Apr 21 12:35:31 UTC 2017  BIOS 3.20.0.3

```

- Enter `show system` from EXEC mode to view the system status information.

```

OS10# show system

Node Id          : 1
MAC              : 34:17:eb:3a:bc:80
Number of MACs   : 256
Up Time          : 1 day 05:33:26

-- Unit 1 --
Status           : up
System Identifier : 1
Down Reason      : user-triggered
System Location LED : off
Required Type    : S5148F
Current Type     : S5148F
Hardware Revision : X01
Software Version : 10.3.2E(X)
Physical Ports   : 48x25GbE, 6x100GbE
BIOS             : 3.36.0.1-2
SMF              : 0.1
CPLD1            : 1.0
CPLD2            : 1.0
CPLD3            : 1.0
CPLD4            : 1.0

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type      AirFlow  Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----
1       fail
2       up           AC        NORMAL   1    9056         up

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow  Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----
1       up           NORMAL   1    8348         up
                2    8585         up
2       up           NORMAL   1    8278         up
                2    8718         up

```

3	up	NORMAL	1	8420	up
			2	8529	up
4	up	NORMAL	1	8348	up
			2	8680	up

## Candidate configuration

When you enter OS10 configuration commands in the transaction-based configuration mode, changes do not take effect immediately and are stored in the candidate configuration. The configuration changes become active on the network device only after you commit the changes with the `commit` command. Changes in the candidate configuration are validated and applied to the running configuration.

The candidate configuration allows you to avoid introducing errors during an OS10 configuration session. You can make changes and then check them before committing them to the active, running configuration on the network device.

Use the `show diff` command to check differences between the running configuration and the candidate configuration. After comparing the two, you can decide if you would like to commit the changes to the running configuration. Use the `discard` command to delete uncommitted changes.

- Enter `show ?` from EXEC mode to view a list of commands to monitor a device.

```
OS10# show ?
aaa                Current candidate aaa configuration
access-list        Current candidate access-list configuration
as-path            Current candidate as-path configuration
bgp                Current candidate bgp configuration
class-map          Current candidate class-map configuration
community-list     Current candidate community-list configuration
compressed         Current candidate configuration in compressed format
control-plane      Current candidate control-plane configuration
dot1x              Current candidate dot1x configuration
extcommunity-list Current candidate extcommunity-list configuration
interface          Current candidate interface configuration
lacp               Current candidate lacp configuration
lldp               Current candidate lldp configuration
logging            Current candidate logging configuration
monitor            Current candidate monitor session configuration
ospf               Current candidate ospf configuration
ospfv3             Current candidate ospfv3 configuration
policy-map         Current candidate policy-map configuration
prefix-list        Current candidate prefix-list configuration
qos-map            Current candidate qos-map configuration
radius-server      Current candidate radius-server configuration
route-map          Current candidate route-map configuration
sflow              Current candidate sFlow configuration
snmp               Current candidate snmp configuration
spanning-tree      Current candidate spanning-tree configuration
support-assist     Current candidate support-assist configuration
system-qos         Current candidate system-qos configuration
trust-map          Current candidate trust-map configuration
users              Current candidate users configuration
vlt                Current candidate vlt domain configuration
```

### View compressed candidate configuration

```
OS10# show candidate-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/1 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/2 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/3 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/4 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/5 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/6 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/7 map 40g-1x
```

```

interface breakout 1/1/8 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/9 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/10 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/11 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/12 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/13 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/14 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/15 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/16 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/17 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/18 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/19 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/20 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/21 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/22 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/23 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/24 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/25 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/26 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/27 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/28 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/29 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/30 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/31 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/32 map 40g-1x
ipv6 forwarding enable
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjz$jfyzVqGhxxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8S1oIhp4NoGZs0I/
UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH. role sysadmin
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
  ip address dhcp
  no shutdown
  ipv6 enable
  ipv6 address autoconfig
!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
!
class-map type qos class-trust

```

### View compressed running configuration

```

OS10# show running-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/1 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/2 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/3 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/4 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/5 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/6 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/7 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/8 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/9 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/10 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/11 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/12 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/13 map 40g-1x

```

```

interface breakout 1/1/14 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/15 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/16 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/17 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/18 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/19 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/20 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/21 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/22 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/23 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/24 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/25 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/26 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/27 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/28 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/29 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/30 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/31 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/32 map 40g-1x
ipv6 forwarding enable
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkkX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/
UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH. role sysadmin
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
  ip address dhcp
  no shutdown
  ipv6 enable
  ipv6 address autoconfig
!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
!
class-map type qos class-trust

```

### Show difference between candidate and running configurations

```

OS10# show diff candidate-configuration running-configuration
OS10#

```

**NOTE:** If the OS10# prompt does not return output, the candidate-configuration and running-configuration files match.

## Prevent configuration changes

You can prevent configuration changes on sessions other than the current CLI session using the `lock` command. Use the `lock` and `unlock` commands in EXEC mode to respectively prevent and allow configuration changes on other sessions. When you enter the `lock` command on a CLI session, users cannot make configuration changes across any other active CLI sessions. When you close the CLI session on which you entered the `lock` command, configuration changes are automatically allowed on all other sessions.

### Lock configuration changes

```

OS10# lock

```



## Unlock configuration changes

```
OS10# unlock
```

# Change to transaction-based configuration

To change to transaction-based configuration mode for a session, enter the `start transaction` command

- 1 Change to transaction-based configuration in EXEC mode.

```
start transaction
```

- 2 Enable, for example, an interface from INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet 1/1/1/  
no shutdown
```

- 3 Save the configuration.

```
do commit
```

**NOTE:** After you enter the `do commit` command, the current session switches back to the default behavior of committing all configuration changes automatically.

## Save configuration changes manually

```
OS10# start transaction  
OS10# configure terminal  
OS10(config)#  
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1  
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown  
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# do commit
```

# Back up or restore configuration

The running configuration contains the current system configuration which you can copy to and from a server for backup and restore purposes. You can also copy the running configuration locally to and from the `home:` and `config:` directories on the switch.

The startup configuration file is maintained in the `config` system folder and is called `system.xml`. When you make changes to configuration files, use the `reload` command to reboot OS10 with the updated configuration.

## Copy the running configuration to the startup configuration

```
OS10# copy running-configuration startup-configuration
```

## View /config directory

```
OS10# dir config  
  
Directory contents for folder: config  
Date (modified)      Size (bytes)  Name  
-----  
2017-04-26T15:23:46Z  26704        startup.xml
```

## Backup startup file

```
OS10# copy config://startup.xml config://backup-9-28.xml
```

## Backup startup file to server

```
OS10# copy config://startup.xml scp://userid:password@hostip/backup-9-28.xml
```

## Restore startup file from backup

```
OS10# copy config://backup-9-28.xml config://startup.xml
OS10# reload
```

## Restore startup file from server

```
OS10# copy scp://admin:admin@hostip/backup-9-28.xml config://startup.xml
OS10# reload
```

# Reload system image

Reboot the system manually using the `reload` command in EXEC mode. You are prompted to confirm the operation.

```
OS10# reload

System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]:yes

Saving system configuration

Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]:yes
```

To configure the OS10 image loaded at the next system boot, enter the `boot system` command in EXEC mode.

```
boot system {active | standby}
```

- Enter `active` to load the primary OS10 image stored in the A partition.
- Enter `standby` to load the secondary OS10 image stored in the B partition.

## Set next boot image

```
OS10# boot system standby
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
=====
Type          Boot Type  Active          Standby          Next-Boot
-----
Node-id 1    Flash Boot  [A] 10.2.9999E  [B] 10.2.9999E  [B] standby
```

# Filter show commands

You can filter `show` command output to view specific information, or start the command output at the first instance of a regular expression or phrase.

<b>display-xml</b>	Displays in XML format.
<b>except</b>	Shows only text that does not match a pattern
<b>find</b>	Searches for the first occurrence of a pattern and display all the subsequent configurations
<b>grep</b>	Shows only text that matches a pattern
<b>no-more</b>	Does not paginate output
<b>save</b>	Saves the output to a file

## Display all output

```
OS10# show running-configuration | no-more
```

# Alias command

The `alias` command allows you to create shortcuts for commonly used or long commands, and execute long commands along with their parameters.

The alias supports the following modes:

- Persistent mode — The alias is persistent and can be used in other sessions as well. The aliases created in the Configuration mode are persistent.
- Non-persistent mode — The alias can be used only within the current session. Once the session is closed, the alias is removed from the system. The aliases created in Exec mode are non-persistent.

**NOTE:** You cannot use existing keywords, parameters, and short form of keywords as alias names, nor can you create a shortcut for the `alias` command.

- Create an alias in EXEC or CONFIGURATION mode — EXEC mode for non-persistent and CONFIGURATION mode for persistent aliases. The alias value is the actual command where you can use `$n` to enter the input parameters. You can substitute `$n` with either numbers ranging from 1 to 9 or with an asterisk (\*) and enter the parameters while executing the commands using the alias. Use asterisk (\*) to represent any number of parameters. The maximum number of input parameters is 9.

```
alias alias-name alias-value
```

- Execute the commands using the alias in the respective modes.
- View the current aliases.

```
show alias [brief | detail]
```

- Use the `no` form of the command to delete an alias.

```
no alias alias-name
```

## Create alias

```
OS10# alias showint "show interface $*"
OS10(config)# alias goint "interface ethernet $1"
```

## View alias output for showint

```
OS10# showint status
```

Port	Description	Status	Speed	Duplex	Mode	Vlan	Tagged-Vlans
Eth 1/1/1		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/2		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/3		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/4		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/5		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/6		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/7		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/8		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/9		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/10		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/11		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/12		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/13		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/14		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/15		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/16		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/17		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/18		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/19		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/20		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/21		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/22		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/23		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/24		up	40G		A	1	-

```

Eth 1/1/25          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/26          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/27          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/28          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/29          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/30          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/31          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/32          up          40G          A          1          -
-----

```

#### View alias output for goint

```

OS10(config)# goint 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#

```

#### View alias information

```

OS10# show alias

```

```

Name                Type
----                -
govlt                Config
goint                Config
shconfig             Local
showint              Local
shver                Local

```

```

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3

```

#### View alias information brief (displays the first 10 characters of the alias value)

```

OS10# show alias brief

```

```

Name                Type          Value
----                -
govlt                Config        "vlt-domain..."
goint                Config        "interface ..."
shconfig             Local         "show runni..."
showint              Local         "show inter..."
shver                Local         "show versi..."

```

```

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3

```

#### View alias information in detail (displays the entire alias value)

```

OS10# show alias detail

```

```

Name                Type          Value
----                -
govlt                Config        "vlt-domain $1"
goint                Config        "interface ethernet $1"
shconfig             Local         "show running-configuration"
showint              Local         "show interface $*"
shver                Local         "show version"

```

```

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3

```

#### Delete alias

```

OS10# no alias showint
OS10(config)# no alias goint

```

## Batch mode commands

You can create a batch file to simplify routine or repetitive tasks. A batch file is an unformatted text file that contains two or more commands and has a .cmd file name extension.

You can use vi or any other editor to create the .cmd file, then use the batch command to execute the file. To execute a series of commands in a file in batch mode (non-interactive processing), use the `batch` command. OS10 automatically commits all commands in a batch file — you do not have to enter the `commit` command.

- Create a batch file (`b.cmd`) on a remote device by entering a series of commands.

```
interface ethernet 1/1/4
no switchport
ip address 172.17.4.1/24
no shutdown
```

- Copy the command file on the remote device to your switch, such as to your home directory.

```
OS10# copy scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1:/home/os10/b.cmd home://b.cmd
```

```
OS10# dir home
```

```
Directory contents for folder: home
```

```
Date (modified)      Size (bytes)  Name
```

```
-----
```

```
2017-02-15T19:25:35Z  77
```

```
b.cmd
```

```
...
```

- Execute the batch file using the `batch` command in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# batch b.cmd
```

```
OS10# Feb 15 19:26:1: %Dell EMC (OS10) %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_ADD: IP Address add is successful.:IP 172.17.4.1/24 added successfully
```

- (Optional) Verify the new commands in the running configuration.

```
OS10# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

```
!
```

```
interface ethernet1/1/4
ip address 172.17.4.1/24
no switchport
no shutdown
```

## Linux shell commands

You can execute a single command, or a series of commands using a batch file from the Linux shell.

- Use the `-c` option to run a single command.

```
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -c "show version"
```

```
New user admin logged in at session 10
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2018 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.3.2E(X)
Build Version: 10.3.2E(X.433)
Build Time: 2018-01-03T11:57:14-0800
System Type: S5148F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 05:34:06
```

```
User admin logged out at session 10
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$
```

- Use the `-B` option along with a batch file to execute a series of commands.

```
configure terminal
router bgp 100
neighbor 100.1.1.1
remote-as 104
no shutdown
```

Execute the batch file.

```
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -B ~/batch_cfg.txt
New user admin logged in at session 15
```

Verify the BGP configuration executed by the batch file.

```
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -c "show running-configuration bgp"
New user admin logged in at session 16
!
router bgp 100
!
 neighbor 100.1.1.1
  remote-as 104
  no shutdown
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$
User admin logged out at session 16
```

## SSH commands

You can execute commands remotely using an SSH session. This is supported only for `show` commands.

- Enter the `show` command along with SSH.

```
$ ssh admin@ip-address show-command
```

```
$ ssh admin@10.11.98.39 "show version"
admin@10.11.98.39's password:
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2018 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.3.2E(X)
Build Version: 10.3.2E(X.433)
Build Time: 2018-01-03T11:57:14-0800
System Type: S5148F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 05:34:06
```

## OS9 environment commands

You can configure commands in an OS9 environment by using the `feature config-os9-style` command. The current release supports VLAN tagging and port-channel grouping commands.

- VLAN Interface mode
  - tagged
  - no tagged
  - untagged
  - no untagged
- Port-channel Interface mode:
  - channel-member
  - no channel-member
- Enable the feature to configure commands in an OS9 environment in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# feature config-os9-style
OS10(config)# exit
```

```
OS10# show running-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/28 map 10g-4x
feature config-os9-style
```

Once this feature is enabled, you cannot use the OS10 format of commands in the new session.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 11
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# tagged ethernet 1/1/15
```

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# show configuration
!
interface vlan11
no shutdown
tagged ethernet 1/1/15
```

## Common commands

### alias

Creates a command alias.

**Syntax** `alias alias-name alias-value`

#### Parameters

- *alias-name* — Enter the name of the alias (up to 20 characters).
- *alias-value* — Enter the command to be executed within double quotes (1 to 9 or \*). Enter the **\$** followed by either numbers ranging from **1** to **9** or with an asterisk (\*) and enter the parameters while executing the commands using the alias. Use asterisk (\*) to represent any number of parameters.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** Use this command to create a shortcut to long commands along with arguments. Use the numbers 1 to 9 along with the **\$** to provide input parameters. The `no` version of this command deletes an alias.

#### Example

```
OS10# alias showint "show interface $"
OS10# showint status
```

Port	Description	Status	Speed	Duplex	Mode	Vlan	Tagged-Vlans
Eth 1/1/1		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/2		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/3		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/4		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/5		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/6		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/7		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/8		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/9		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/10		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/11		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/12		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/13		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/14		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/15		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/16		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/17		up	40G		A	1	-
Eth 1/1/18		up	40G		A	1	-

```

Eth 1/1/19          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/20          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/21          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/22          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/23          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/24          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/25          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/26          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/27          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/28          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/29          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/30          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/31          up          40G          A          1          -
Eth 1/1/32          up          40G          A          1          -
-----

```

```

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# alias goint "interface ethernet $1"
OS10(config)# goint 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#

```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## batch

Executes a series of commands in a file in batch (non-interactive) processing.

**Syntax** `batch filename`

**Parameters** `filename` — Enter the name of a batch command file.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command to create a batch command file on a remote machine. Copy the command file to your switch (for example, to your home directory). Enter the `batch` command to execute commands in the file in batch mode. OS10 automatically commits all commands in a batch file; you do not have to enter the `commit` command. To display the files stored in the home directory, enter `dir home`. Use the `dir home` command to view the files stored in the home directory.

**Example**

```

OS10# batch b.cmd

OS10# Feb 15 19:26:1: %Dell EMC (OS10) %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-
notice:IP_ADDRESS_ADD: IP Address add is successful.:IP 172.17.4.1/24 added
successful

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## boot

Configures which OS10 image to use the next time the system boots up.

**Syntax** `boot system [active | standby]`

**Parameters**

- `active` — Reset the running partition as the next boot partition.
- `standby` — Set the standby partition as the next boot partition.



<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to configure the location of the OS10 image used to reload the software at boot time. Use the <code>show boot</code> command to view the configured next boot image. This command is applied immediately.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# boot system standby</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## commit

Commits changes in the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>commit</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to save changes to the running configuration. Use the <code>do commit</code> command to save changes in CONFIGURATION mode.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# commit</pre>
<b>Example (configuration)</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# do commit</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## configure

Enters CONFIGURATION mode from EXEC mode.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>configure {terminal}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>terminal</code> — Enters CONFIGURATION mode from EXEC mode.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Enter <code>conf t</code> for auto-completion.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# configure terminal OS10(config)#</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

# copy

Copies the current running configuration to the startup configuration and transfers files between an OS10 switch and a remote device.

**Syntax** `copy [running-configuration startup-configuration | config://filepath | coredump://filepath | ftp://filepath | home://filepath | scp://filepath | sftp://filepath | supportbundle://filepath | tftp://filepath | usb://filepath]`

- Parameters**
- `running-configuration startup-configuration` — (Optional) Copy the current running configuration file to the startup configuration file.
  - `config://filepath` — (Optional) Copy from configuration directory.
  - `coredump://filepath` — (Optional) Copy from the coredump directory.
  - `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — (Optional) Copy from a remote FTP server.
  - `home://username/filepath` — (Optional) Copy from the home directory.
  - `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — (Optional) Copy from a remote SCP server.
  - `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — (Optional) Copy from a remote SFTP server.
  - `supportbundle://filepath` — (Optional) Copy from the support-bundle directory.
  - `tftp://hostip/filepath` — (Optional) Copy from a remote TFTP server.
  - `usb: filepath` — (Optional) Copy from an USB file system.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command to save running configuration to the startup configuration, transfer coredump files to a remote location, back up the startup configuration, retrieve a previously backed-up configuration, replace the startup configuration file, or transfer support bundles.

**Example**

```
OS10# dir coredump

Directory contents for folder: coredump
Date (modified)          Size (bytes)  Name
-----
2017-02-15T19:05:41Z    12402278     core.netconfd-pro.
2017-02-15_19-05-09.gz

OS10# copy coredump://core.netconfd-pro.2017-02-15_19-05-09.gz scp://
os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1:/home/os10/core.netconfd-pro.2017-02
-15_19-05-09.gz
```

**Example (copy startup configuration)**

```
OS10# dir config

Directory contents for folder: config
Date (modified)          Size (bytes)  Name
-----
2017-02-15T20:38:12Z    54525        startup.xml

OS10# copy config://startup.xml scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1:/home/
os10/backup.xml
```

**Example (retrieve backed-up configuration)**

```
OS10# copy scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1:/home/os10/backup.xml home://
config.xml

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# dir home

Directory contents for folder: home
```

Date (modified)	Size (bytes)	Name
...		
2017-02-15T21:19:54Z	54525	config.xml
...		

**Example (replace startup configuration)**

```
OS10# home://config.xml config://startup.xml
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## delete

Removes or deletes the startup configuration file.

### Syntax

```
delete [config://filepath | coredump://filepath | home://filepath | image://filepath | startup-configuration | supportbundle://filepath | usb://filepath]
```

### Parameters

- `config://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from configuration directory.
- `coredump://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from coredump directory.
- `home://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from home directory.
- `image://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from image directory.
- `startup-configuration` — (Optional) Delete startup configuration.
- `supportbundle://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from support-bundle directory.
- `usb://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from USB file system.

### Default

Not configured

### Command Mode

EXEC

### Usage Information

Use this command to remove a regular file, software image, or startup configuration. Removing the startup configuration restores the system to factory default. You need to reboot the switch — reload for the operation to take effect. Use caution when removing the startup configuration.

### Example

```
OS10# delete startup-configuration
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## dir

Displays files stored in available directories.

### Syntax

```
dir [config | coredump | home | image | supportbundle | usb]
```

### Parameters

- `config` — (Optional) Folder containing configuration files.
- `coredump` — (Optional) Folder containing coredump files.
- `home` — (Optional) Folder containing files in user's home directory.
- `image` — (Optional) Folder containing image files.
- `supportbundle` — (Optional) Folder containing support bundle files.

- `usb` — (Optional) Folder containing files on USB drive.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the `dir config` command to display configuration files.

**Example**

```
OS10# dir
config          Folder containing configuration files
coredump        Folder containing coredump files
home            Folder containing files in user's home directory
image           Folder containing image files
supportbundle   Folder containing support bundle files
```

**Example (config)**

```
OS10# dir config
Directory contents for folder: config
Date (modified)      Size (bytes)  Name
-----
2017-04-26T15:23:46Z  26704        startup.xml
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## discard

Discards any changes made to the candidate configuration file.

**Syntax** `discard`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# discard
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## do

Executes most commands from all CONFIGURATION modes without returning to EXEC mode.

**Syntax** `do command`

**Parameters** `command` — Enter an EXEC-level command.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
```

```
no shutdown
!  
...
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## feature config-os9-style

Configure commands in OS9 environment.

**Syntax** `feature config-os9-style`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** Once you enable the feature to configure the commands in OS9 format, log out of the session. In the next session, you can configure the commands in OS9 format.

The current release supports VLAN tagging and Port channel grouping commands.

This feature does not have any impact on the `show` commands.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable the feature.

### Example

```
OS10(config)# feature config-os9-style  
OS10# show running-configuration compressed  
interface breakout 1/1/28 map 10g-4x  
feature config-os9-style
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## exit

Returns to the next higher command mode.

**Syntax** `exit`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** All

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit  
OS10(config)#
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# license

Installs a license file from a local or remote location.

**Syntax** `license install [ftp: | http: | localfs: | scp: | sftp: | tftp: | usb:]  
filepath`

**Parameters**

- `ftp:` — (Optional) Install from remote file system (`ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`).
- `http[s]:` — (Optional) Install from remote file system (`http://hostip/filepath`).
- `http[s]:` — (Optional) Request from remote server (`http://hostip`).
- `localfs:` — (Optional) Install from local file system (`localfs://filepath`).
- `scp:` — (Optional) Request from remote file system (`scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`).
- `sftp:` — (Optional) Request from remote file system (`sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`).
- `tftp:` — (Optional) Request from remote file system (`tftp://hostip/filepath`).
- `usb:` — (Optional) Request from USB file system (`usb://filepath`).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command to install the Enterprise Edition license file (see [Download OS10 image and license](#) for more information). OS10 requires a perpetual license to run beyond the 120-day trial license period. The license file is installed in the `/mnt/license` directory.

**Example**

```
OS10# license install scp://user:userpwd/10.1.1.10/CFNNX42-NOSEnterprise-  
License.lic  
License installation success.
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

# lock

Locks the candidate configuration and prevents any configuration changes on any other CLI sessions, either in transaction or non-transaction-based configuration mode.

**Syntax** `lock`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** The `lock` command fails if there are uncommitted changes in the candidate configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10# lock
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## management route

Configures an IPv4/IPv6 static route used by the Management port. Repeat the command to configure multiple management routes.

**Syntax** `management route {ipv4-address/mask | ipv6-address/prefix-length} {forwarding-router-address | managementethernet}`

**Parameters**

- `ipv4-address/mask` — Enter an IPv4 network address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D), then a subnet mask in /prefix-length format (/xx).
- `ipv6-address/prefix-length` — Enter an IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x format with the prefix length in /x format (prefix range is /0 to /128).
- `forwarding-router-address` — Enter the next-hop IPv4/IPv6 address of a forwarding router (gateway) for network traffic from the management port.
- `managementethernet` — Configure the Management port as the interface for the route; forces the route to be associated with the management interface.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** Management routes are separate from IP routes and are only used to manage the system through the management port. To display the currently configured IPv4 and IPv6 management routes, enter the `show ip management-route` and `show ipv6 management-route` commands. **Warning: Avoid configuring an IPv4 or IPv6 address and a static route for the management interface that conflict with an IPv4 or IPv6 address and static route on a front-end port interface.**

**Example (IPv4)**

```
OS10(config)# management route 10.10.20.0/24 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# management route 172.16.0.0/16 managementethernet
```

**Example (IPv6)**

```
OS10(config)# management route 10::/64 10::1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.2E or later

## move

Moves or renames a file on the config or home system directories.

**Syntax** `move [config: | home: | usb:]`

**Parameters**

- `config:` — Move from configuration directory (`config://filepath`).
- `home:` — Move from home directory (`home://filepath`).
- `usb:` — Move from USB file system (`usb://filepath`).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the `dir config` command to view the directory contents.

**Example**

```
OS10# move config://startup.xml config://startup-backup.xml
```

**Example (dir)**

```
OS10# dir config
```

```
Directory contents for folder: config
Date (modified)      Size (bytes)  Name
-----
2017-04-26T15:23:46Z  26704        startup.xml
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## no

Disables or deletes commands in EXEC mode.

**Syntax** `no [alias | debug | support-assist-activity | terminal]`

**Parameters**

- `alias` — Remove an alias definition.
- `debug` — Disable debugging.
- `support-assist-activity` — SupportAssist-related activity.
- `terminal` — Reset terminal settings.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command in EXEC mode to disable or remove configuration. Use the `no ?` in CONFIGURATION mode to view available commands.

**Example** `OS10# no notifications`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## reload

Reloads the software and reboots the ONIE-enabled device.

**Syntax** `reload`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use caution while using this command, as it reloads the OS10 image and reboots the device.

**Example** `OS10# reload`

```
Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]:y
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show alias

Displays configured alias commands available in both persistent and non-persistent modes.

**Syntax** `show alias [brief | detail]`



**Parameters**

- `brief` — Displays brief information of aliases.
- `detail` — Displays detailed information of aliases.

**Default** None

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show alias
Name                Type
----                -
govlt                Config
goint                Config
shconfig             Local
showint              Local
shver                Local

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases  : 3
```

**Example (brief — displays the first 10 characters of the alias value)**

```
OS10# show alias brief
Name                Type      Value
----                -
govlt                Config    "vlt-domain..."
goint                Config    "interface ..."
shconfig             Local     "show runni..."
showint              Local     "show inter..."
shver                Local     "show versi..."

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases  : 3
```

**Example (detail — displays the entire alias value)**

```
OS10# show alias detail
Name                Type      Value
----                -
govlt                Config    "vlt-domain $1"
goint                Config    "interface ethernet $1"
shconfig             Local     "show running-configuration"
showint              Local     "show interface $*"
shver                Local     "show version"

Number of config aliases : 3
Number of local aliases  : 3
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show boot

Displays detailed information about the boot image.

**Syntax** `show boot [detail]`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** The `Next-Boot` field displays where the OS10 image is stored and which partition will be used with the boot system command.

## Example

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
=====
Type          Boot Type      Active          Standby         Next-Boot
-----
Node-id 1    Flash Boot     [A] 10.2.9999E  [B] 10.2.9999E  [A] active

OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=====
Type:                Node-id 1
Boot Type:           Flash Boot
Active Partition:    A
Active SW Version:   10.2.9999E
Active SW Build Version: 10.2.9999E(3633)
Active Kernel Version: Linux 3.16.36
Active Build Date/Time: 2017-01-25T06:36:22Z
Standby Partition:   B
Standby SW Version:  10.2.9999E
Standby SW Build Version: 10.2.9999E(3633)
Standby Build Date/Time: 2017-01-25T06:36:22Z
Next-Boot:           active[A]
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show candidate-configuration

Displays the current candidate configuration file.

### Syntax

```
show candidate-configuration [aaa | access-list | as-path | bgp | class-map |
community-list | compressed | control-plane | dot1x | extcommunity-list |
interface | lacp | line | lldp | logging | monitor | ospf | ospfv3 | policy-map
| prefix-list | qos-map | radius-server | route-map | sflow | snmp | spanning-
tree | support-assist | system-qos | trust-map | users | vlt]
```

### Parameters

- `aaa` — (Optional) Current candidate AAA configuration.
- `access-list` — (Optional) Current candidate access-list configuration.
- `as-path` — (Optional) Current candidate as-path configuration.
- `bgp` — (Optional) Current candidate BGP configuration.
- `class-map` — (Optional) Current candidate class-map configuration.
- `community-list` — (Optional) Current candidate community-list configuration.
- `compressed` — (Optional) Current candidate configuration in compressed format.
- `control-plane` — (Optional) Current candidate control-plane configuration.
- `dot1x` — (Optional) Current candidate dot1x configuration.
- `extcommunity-list` — (Optional) Current candidate extcommunity-list configuration.
- `interface` — (Optional) Current candidate interface configuration.
- `lacp` — (Optional) Current candidate LACP configuration.
- `lldp` — (Optional) Current candidate LLDP configuration.
- `logging` — (Optional) Current candidate logging configuration.
- `monitor` — (Optional) Current candidate monitor session configuration.
- `ospf` — (Optional) Current candidate OSPF configuration.
- `ospfv3` — (Optional) Current candidate OSPFv3 configuration.
- `policy-map` — (Optional) Current candidate policy-map configuration.

- `prefix-list` — (Optional) Current candidate prefix-list configuration.
- `qos-map` — (Optional) Current candidate qos-map configuration.
- `radius-server` — (Optional) Current candidate RADIUS server configuration.
- `route-map` — (Optional) Current candidate route-map configuration.
- `sflow` — (Optional) Current candidate sFlow configuration.
- `snmp` — (Optional) Current candidate SNMP configuration.
- `spanning-tree` — (Optional) Current candidate spanning-tree configuration.
- `support-assist` — (Optional) Current candidate support-assist configuration.
- `system-qos` — (Optional) Current candidate system-qos configuration.
- `trust-map` — (Optional) Current candidate trust-map configuration.
- `users` — (Optional) Current candidate users configuration.
- `vlt` — (Optional) Current candidate VLT domain configuration.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show candidate-configuration
! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Apr 11 10:36:43 2017
!
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
--more--
```

**Example  
(compressed)**

```
OS10# show candidate-configuration compressed
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
```

```

interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
  ip address 10.11.58.145/8
  no shutdown
  ipv6 enable
  ipv6 address autoconfig

!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
!
class-map type qos class-trust

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show environment

Displays information about environmental system components, such as temperature, fan, and voltage.

**Syntax** `show environment`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example** OS10# `show environment`

```

Unit      State      Temperature
-----
1         up         43

Thermal sensors
Unit  Sensor-Id  Sensor-name  Temperature
-----
1     1          CPU On-Board temp sensor  32
1     2          Switch board temp sensor  28
1     3          System Inlet Ambient-1 temp sensor  27
1     4          System Inlet Ambient-2 temp sensor  25
1     5          System Inlet Ambient-3 temp sensor  26
1     6          Switch board 2 temp sensor  31
1     7          Switch board 3 temp sensor  41
1     8          NPU temp sensor  43

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show inventory

Displays system inventory information.

**Syntax** show inventory

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show inventory
Product       : S5148F-ON
Description   : S5148F-ON 48x25GbE, 6x100GbE QSFP28 Interface Module
Software version : 10.3.2E(X)
```

Unit	Type	Part Number	Rev	Piece	Part ID	Svc Tag	Exprs	Svc
* 1	S5148F-ON	0X4XRX	X01	CN-0X4XRX-CES00-798-0029	9CLSG02	203	532	34
1	S5148F-ON-PWR-2-AC	02RPHX	A00	CN-02RPHX-DED00-788-02YZ				
1	S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-1	03CH15	A00	CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0076				
1	S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-2	03CH15	A00	CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0073				
1	S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-3	03CH15	A00	CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0095				
1	S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-4	03CH15	A00	CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0075				

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip management-route

Displays the IPv4 routes used to access the management port.

**Syntax** show ip management-route [all | connected | summary | static]

**Parameters**

- all — (Optional) Display the IPv4 routes that the management interface uses.
- connected — (Optional) Display only routes directly connected to a management interface.
- summary — (Optional) Display the number of active and non-active management routes and their remote destinations.
- static — (Optional) Display non-active management routes.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command to view the IPv4 static routes configured for the management port. Use the management route command to configure an IPv4 or IPv6 management route.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip management-route
Destination      Gateway           State             Source
-----
192.168.10.0/24  managementethernet Connected         Connected
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.2E or later

## show ipv6 management-route

Displays the IPv6 routes used to access the management port.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 management-route [all | connected | summary | static]`

**Parameters**

- `all` — (Optional) Display the IPv6 routes that the management interface uses.
- `connected` — (Optional) Display only routes directly connected to the management interface.
- `summary` — (Optional) Display the number of active and non-active management routes and their remote destinations.
- `static` — (Optional) Display non-active management routes.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command to view the IPv6 static routes configured for the management port. Use the `management route` command to configure an IPv4 or IPv6 management route.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ipv6 management-route
Destination      Gateway          State
-----
2001:34::0/64   ManagementEthernet 1/1   Connected
2001:68::0/64   2001:34::16     Active
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.2E or later

## show license status

Displays license status information.

**Syntax** `show license status`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command to view the `show license status` command to verify the current license for running OS10, its duration, and the service tag of the switch to which it is assigned.

**Example**

```
OS10# show license status
System Information
-----
Vendor Name       : Dell EMC
Product Name      : S5148F-ON
Hardware Version  : X01
Platform Name     : x86_64-dellemc_s5100_c2538-r0
PPID              : CN0X4XRXCES007980029
Service Tag       : 9CLSG02
License Details
-----
Software          : OS10-Enterprise
Version           : 10.3.2E(X)
License Type      : EVALUATION
```

```
License Duration:      120 days
License Status   :    80 day(s) left
License location:    /mnt/license/9CLSG02.lic
-----
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show running-configuration

Displays the configuration currently running on the device.

### Syntax

```
show running-configuration [aaa | access-list | as-path | bgp | class-map |
community-list | compressed | control-plane | dot1x | extcommunity-list |
interface | lacp | line | lldp | logging | monitor | ospf | ospfv3 | policy-map
| prefix-list | qos-map | radius-server | route-map | sflow | snmp | spanning-
tree | support-assist | system-qos | trust-map | users | vlt]
```

### Parameters

- `aaa` — (Optional) Current operating AAA configuration.
- `access-list` — (Optional) Current operating access-list configuration.
- `as-path` — (Optional) Current operating as-path configuration.
- `bgp` — (Optional) Current operating BGP configuration.
- `class-map` — (Optional) Current operating class-map configuration.
- `community-list` — (Optional) Current operating community-list configuration.
- `compressed` — (Optional) Current operating configuration in compressed format.
- `control-plane` — (Optional) Current operating control-plane configuration.
- `dot1x` — (Optional) Current operating dot1x configuration.
- `extcommunity-list` — (Optional) Current operating extcommunity-list configuration.
- `interface` — (Optional) Current operating interface configuration.
- `lacp` — (Optional) Current operating LACP configuration.
- `lldp` — (Optional) Current operating LLDP configuration.
- `logging` — (Optional) Current operating logging configuration.
- `monitor` — (Optional) Current operating monitor session configuration.
- `ospf` — (Optional) Current operating OSPF configuration.
- `ospfv3` — (Optional) Current operating OSPFv3 configuration.
- `policy-map` — (Optional) Current operating policy-map configuration.
- `prefix-list` — (Optional) Current operating prefix-list configuration.
- `qos-map` — (Optional) Current operating qos-map configuration.
- `radius-server` — (Optional) Current operating radius-server configuration.
- `route-map` — (Optional) Current operating route-map configuration.
- `sflow` — (Optional) Current operating sFlow configuration.
- `snmp` — (Optional) Current operating SNMP configuration.
- `spanning-tree` — (Optional) Current operating spanning-tree configuration.
- `support-assist` — (Optional) Current operating support-assist configuration.
- `system-qos` — (Optional) Current operating system-qos configuration.
- `trust-map` — (Optional) Current operating trust-map configuration.
- `users` — (Optional) Current operating users configuration.
- `vlt` — (Optional) Current operating VLT domain configuration.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show running-configuration
! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Apr 11 01:25:02 2017
!
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
--more--
```

**Example  
(compressed)**

```
OS10# show running-configuration compressed
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
  ip address 10.11.58.145/8
  no shutdown
  ipv6 enable
  ipv6 address autoconfig
!
support-assist
!
```



```
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
!
class-map type qos class-trust
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show startup-configuration

Displays the contents of the startup configuration file.

<b>Syntax</b>	show startup-configuration [compressed]
<b>Parameters</b>	compressed — (Optional) View a compressed version of the startup configuration file.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None

### Example

```
OS10# show startup-configuration
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
--more--
```

### Example (compressed)

```
OS10# show startup-configuration compressed
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
```

```

no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address 10.11.58.145/8
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 address autoconfig

!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
!
class-map type qos class-trust

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show system

Displays system information.

**Syntax** show system [brief | node-id]

**Parameters**

- **brief** — View abbreviated list of system information.
- **node-id** — Node ID number.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```

OS10# show system

Node Id           : 1
MAC               : 34:17:eb:3a:bc:80
Number of MACs   : 256
Up Time          : 1 day 05:33:26

-- Unit 1 --
Status           : up
System Identifier : 1
Down Reason      : user-triggered
System Location LED : off
Required Type    : S5148F
Current Type     : S5148F
Hardware Revision : X01
Software Version : 10.3.2E(X)
Physical Ports   : 48x25GbE, 6x100GbE
BIOS             : 3.36.0.1-2
SMF              : 0.1
CPLD1            : 1.0
CPLD2            : 1.0
CPLD3            : 1.0
CPLD4            : 1.0

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type      AirFlow  Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----
1       fail
2       up          AC       NORMAL   1    9056        up

```

```
-- Fan Status --
```

FanTray	Status	AirFlow	Fan	Speed(rpm)	Status
1	up	NORMAL	1	8348	up
			2	8585	up
2	up	NORMAL	1	8278	up
			2	8718	up
3	up	NORMAL	1	8420	up
			2	8529	up
4	up	NORMAL	1	8348	up
			2	8680	up

**Example (node-id)**

```
OS10# show system node-id 1 fanout-configured
```

Interface	Breakout capable	Breakout state
Eth 1/1/1	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/2	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/3	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/4	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/5	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/6	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/7	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/8	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/9	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/10	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/11	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/12	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/13	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/14	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/15	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/16	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/17	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/18	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/19	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/20	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/21	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/22	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/23	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/24	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/25	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/26	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/27	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/28	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/29	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/30	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/31	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/32	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/33	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/34	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/35	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/36	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/37	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/38	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/39	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/40	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/41	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/42	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/43	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/44	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/45	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/46	No	BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/47	No	BREAKOUT_1x1

```

Eth 1/1/48      No      BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/49      Yes     BREAKOUT_4x1
Eth 1/1/50      Yes     BREAKOUT_4x1
Eth 1/1/51      Yes     BREAKOUT_4x1
Eth 1/1/52      Yes     BREAKOUT_4x1
Eth 1/1/53      Yes     BREAKOUT_4x1
Eth 1/1/54      Yes     BREAKOUT_4x1

```

### Example (brief)

```

OS10# show system brief

Node Id          : 1
MAC              : 34:17:eb:3a:bc:80

-- Unit --
Unit  Status      ReqType      CurType      Version
-----
1     up           S5148F       S5148F       10.3.2E(X)

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type      AirFlow      Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----
1       fail
2       up         AC        NORMAL        1   9040        up

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow      Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----
1        up           NORMAL        1   8348        up
                2   8585        up
2        up           NORMAL        1   8295        up
                2   8738        up
3        up           NORMAL        1   8420        up
                2   8529        up
4        up           NORMAL        1   8348        up
                2   8699        up

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show version

Displays software version information.

**Syntax** show version

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

### Example

```

OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2018 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.3.2E(X)
Build Version: 10.3.2E(X.433)
Build Time: 2018-01-03T11:57:14-0800
System Type: S5148F-ON

```

```
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 05:34:06
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## start

Activates the transaction-based configuration mode for the active session.

**Syntax** `start transaction`

**Parameters** `transaction` - Enables transaction-based configuration.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command to save changes to the candidate configuration before applying configuration changes to the running configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10# start transaction
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.1E or later

## system

Executes a Linux command from within OS10.

**Syntax** `system command`

**Parameters** `command` — Enter the Linux command to execute.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# system bash
admin@OS10:~$ pwd
/config/home/admin
admin@OS10:~$ exit
OS10#
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## system identifier

Sets a non-default unit ID in a non-stacking configuration.

**Syntax** `system identifier system-identifier-ID`

**Parameters** `system-identifier-ID` — Enter the system identifier ID (1–9)

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The system ID is displayed in the stack LED on the front panel.

**Example** OS10(config)# `system identifier 1`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## terminal

Sets the number of lines to display on the terminal and enables logging.

**Syntax** `terminal {length lines | monitor}`

**Parameters**

- `length lines` — Enter the number of lines to display on the terminal (0 to 512, default 24).
- `monitor` — Enables logging on the terminal.

**Default** 24 terminal lines

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Enter zero (0) for the terminal to display without pausing.

**Example** OS10# `terminal monitor`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## traceroute

Displays the routes that packets take to travel to an IP address.

**Syntax** `traceroute host [-46dFITnreAUDV] [-f first_ttl] [-g gate,...] [-i device] [-m max_ttl] [-N squeries] [-p port] [-t tos] [-l flow_label] [-w waittime] [-q nqueries] [-s src_addr] [-z sendwait] [--fwmark=num] host [packetlen]`

**Parameters**

- `host` — Enter the host to trace packets from.
- `-i interface` — (Optional) Enter the IP address of the interface through which traceroute sends packets. By default, the interface is selected according to the routing table.
- `-m max_ttl` — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of hops (maximum time-to-live value) that traceroute probes (default 30).
- `-p port` — (Optional) Enter a destination port:
  - For UDP tracing, enter the destination port base that traceroute uses (the destination port number is incremented by each probe).
  - For ICMP tracing, enter the initial ICMP sequence value (incremented by each probe).
  - For TCP tracing, enter the (constant) destination port to connect.
- `-P protocol` — (Optional) Use a raw packet of the specified protocol for traceroute. Default protocol is 253 (RFC 3692).
- `-s source_address` — (Optional) Enter an alternative source address of one of the interfaces. By default, the address of the outgoing interface is used.
- `-q nqueries` — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets per hop (default 3).
- `-N squeries` — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets that are sent out simultaneously to accelerate traceroute (default 16).
- `-t tos` — (Optional) For IPv4, enter the Type of Service (TOS) and Precedence values to use. 16 sets a low delay; 8 sets a high throughput.

- `-UL` — (Optional) Use UDPLITE for tracerouting (default port is 53).
- `-w waittime` — (Optional) Enter the time (in seconds) to wait for a response to a probe (default 5 seconds).
- `-z sendwait` — (Optional) Enter the minimal time interval to wait between probes (default 0). A value greater than 10 specifies a number in milliseconds, otherwise it specifies a number of seconds. This option is useful when routers rate-limit ICMP messages.
- `--mtu` — (Optional) Discovers the MTU from the path being traced.
- `--back` — (Optional) Prints the number of backward hops when it seems different with the forward direction.
- `host` — (Required) Enter the name or IP address of the destination device.
- `packet_len` — (Optional) Enter the total size of the probing packet (default 60 bytes for IPv4 and 80 for IPv6).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# traceroute www.dell.com
traceroute to www.dell.com (23.73.112.54), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets
 1 10.11.97.254 (10.11.97.254) 4.298 ms 4.417 ms 4.398 ms
 2 10.11.3.254 (10.11.3.254) 2.121 ms 2.326 ms 2.550 ms
 3 10.11.27.254 (10.11.27.254) 2.233 ms 2.207 ms 2.391 ms
 4 Host65.hbms.com (63.80.56.65) 3.583 ms 3.776 ms 3.757 ms
 5 host33.30.198.65 (65.198.30.33) 3.758 ms 4.286 ms 4.221 ms
 6 3.GigabitEthernet3-3.GW3.SCL2.ALTER.NET (152.179.99.173) 4.428 ms 2.593
ms 3.243 ms
 7 0.xe-7-0-1.XL3.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.48.254) 3.915 ms 3.603 ms 3.790 ms
 8 TenGigE0-4-0-5.GW6.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.49.254) 11.781 ms 10.600 ms
9.402 ms
 9 23.73.112.54 (23.73.112.54) 3.606 ms 3.542 ms 3.773 ms
```

**Example (IPv6)**

```
OS10# traceroute 20::1
traceroute to 20::1 (20::1), 30 hops max, 80 byte packets
 1 20::1 (20::1) 2.622 ms 2.649 ms 2.964 ms
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## unlock

Unlocks a previously locked candidate configuration file.

**Syntax** `unlock`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# unlock
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## write

Copies the current running configuration to the startup configuration file.

**Syntax** `write {memory}`

**Parameters** `memory` — Copy the current running configuration to the startup configuration.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command has the same effect as the `copy running-configuration startup-configuration` command. The running configuration is not saved to a local configuration file other than the startup configuration. Use the `copy` command to save running configuration changes to a local file.

**Example** `OS10# write memory`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later



# Interfaces

You can configure and monitor physical interfaces (Ethernet), port-channels, and VLANs in L2 or L3 modes.

**Table 1. Interface types**

Interface type	Supported / default mode	Requires creation / default status
Ethernet (PHY)	L2, L3 / unset	No / no shutdown (enabled)
Management	N/A	No / no shutdown (enabled)
Loopback	L3 / L3	Yes / no shutdown (enabled)
Port-channel	L2, L3 / unset	Yes / shutdown (disabled)
VLAN	L2, L3 / L3	Yes (except default) / shutdown (disabled)

## Ethernet interfaces

Ethernet port interfaces are enabled by default. To disable an Ethernet interface, enter the `shutdown` command.

To re-enable a disabled interface, enter the `no shutdown` command.

- 1 Configure an Ethernet port interface from global CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

- 2 Disable and re-enable the Ethernet port interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
shutdown
```

```
no shutdown
```

### Disable Ethernet port interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
```

### Enable Ethernet port interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

## L2 mode configuration

All physical, Ethernet and port-channel interfaces use a single MAC address and, by default, operate in L2 mode. From L2 mode, you can configure switching and L2 protocols, such as VLANs and spanning-tree protocol (STP) on an interface.

You can enable L2 switching on a port interface in access or trunk mode. By default, an interface is configured in access mode. Access mode allows L2 switching of untagged traffic on a single VLAN (VLAN 1 is the default). Trunk mode enables L2 switching of untagged traffic on the access VLAN, and tagged traffic on multiple (two or more) VLANs.

A trunk interface carries VLAN traffic that is tagged using 802.1q encapsulation. If an access interface receives a packet with an 802.1q tag in the header that is different from the access VLAN ID, it drops the packet.

By default, a trunk interface carries only untagged traffic on the access VLAN — you must manually configure other VLANs for tagged traffic.

1 Select one of the two available options:

- Configure L2 trunking in INTERFACE mode and the tagged VLAN traffic that the port can transmit. By default, a trunk port is not added to any tagged VLAN. You must create a VLAN before you can assign the interface to it.

```
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id-list
```

- Reconfigure the access VLAN assigned to a L2 access or trunk port in INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport access vlan vlan-id
```

2 Enable the interface for L2 traffic transmission in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

### L2 interface configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 5,10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
```

## L3 mode configuration

Ethernet and port-channel interfaces are in L2 access mode by default. When you disable L2 mode and then assign an IP address to an Ethernet port interface, you place the port in L3 mode.

Configure one primary IP address in L3 mode. You can configure up to 255 secondary IP addresses on an interface. At least one interface in the system must be in L3 mode before you configure or enter a L3 protocol mode, such as OSPF.

1 Remove a port from L2 switching in INTERFACE mode.

```
no switchport
```

2 Configure L3 routing in INTERFACE mode. Add the keyword *secondary* to configure backup IP addresses.

```
ip address address [secondary]
```

3 Enable the interface for L3 traffic transmission in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

### L3 interface configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# ip address 10.10.1.92/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
```

### View L3 configuration error

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
% Error: remove Layer 2 configuration before assigning an IP
```

## Management interface

The Management interface provides management access to the network device. You can configure the Management interface, but the configuration options on this interface are limited. You cannot configure gateway addresses and IP addresses if it appears in the main routing table, and proxy ARP is not supported on this interface.

1 Configure the Management interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface mgmt 1/1/1
```

2 Configure an IP address and mask on the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address A.B.C.D/prefix-length
```

- 3 Enable the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

### Configure management interface

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.10/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

## VLAN interfaces

VLANs are logical interfaces and are, by default, in L2 mode. Physical interfaces and port-channels can be members of VLANs.

OS10 supports inter-VLAN routing. You can add IP addresses to VLANs and use them in routing protocols in the same manner that physical interfaces are used. You cannot assign an IP address to VLAN1 (default).

When using VLANs in a routing protocol, you must configure the `no shutdown` command to enable the VLAN for routing traffic. In VLANs, the `shutdown` command prevents L3 traffic from passing through the interface — L2 traffic is unaffected by this command.

- Configure an IP address in A.B.C.D/x format on the interface in INTERFACE mode. The secondary IP address is the interface's backup IP address — you can configure up to eight secondary IP addresses.

```
ip address ip-address/mask [secondary]
```

### Configure VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip address 1.1.1.2/24
```

You cannot simultaneously use egress rate shaping and ingress rate policing on the same VLAN.

## Loopback interfaces

A loopback interface is a virtual interface in which the software emulates an interface. Because a loopback interface is not associated to physical hardware entities, the loopback interface status is not affected by hardware status changes.

Packets routed to a loopback interface are processed locally to the OS10 device. Because this interface is not a physical interface, you can configure routing protocols on this interface to provide protocol stability. You can place loopback interfaces in default L3 mode.

- Enter the loopback interface number in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 16383).

```
interface loopback number
```

- Enter the loopback interface number to view the configuration in EXEC mode.

```
show interface loopback number
```

- Enter the loopback interface number to delete a loopback interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no interface loopback number
```

### View loopback interface

```
OS10# show interface loopback 4
Loopback 4 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is unknown.
Interface index is 102863300
Internet address is 120.120.120.120/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment : MANUAL
MTU 1532 bytes
Flowcontrol rx false tx false
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters : 00:00:11
Queuing strategy : fifo
  Input 0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 multicast
  Received 0 errors, 0 discarded
  Output 0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 multicast
```

```
Output 0 errors, Output 0 invalid protocol
Time since last interface status change : 00:00:11
```

## Port-channel interfaces

Port-channels are not configured by default. Link aggregation is a method of grouping multiple physical interfaces into a single logical interface — a link aggregation group (LAG) or port -channel. A port-channel aggregates the bandwidth of member links, provides redundancy, and load balances traffic. If a member port fails, the OS10 device redirects traffic to the remaining ports.

A physical interface can belong to only one port-channel at a time, and a port-channel must contain interfaces of the same interface type and speed. OS10 supports up to 128 port-channels, with up to 32 10G or 40G ports per channel.

To configure a port-channel, use the same configuration commands as for Ethernet port interfaces. Port-channels are transparent to network configurations and managed as a single interface. For example, configure one IP address for the group, and use the IP address for all routed traffic on the port-channel.

By configuring port channels, you can create larger capacity interfaces by aggregating a group of lower speed links. For example, you can build a 40G interface by aggregating four 10G Ethernet interfaces together — if one of the four interfaces fails, traffic is redistributed across the three remaining interfaces.

**Static** Port-channels are statically configured.

**Dynamic** Port-channels are dynamically configured using link aggregation control protocol (LACP).

Member ports of a LAG are added and programmed into the hardware in a predictable order based on the port ID, instead of in the order in which the ports come up. Load balancing yields predictable results across resets and reloads.

## Create port-channel

You can create up to 128 port-channels, with up to 16 port members per group. Configure a port-channel similarly to a physical interface — you can enable or configure protocols, or assign access control lists (ACLs) to a port channel. After you enable the port-channel, you can place it in L2 or L3 mode.

To place the port-channel in L2 mode or configure an IP address to place the port-channel in L3 mode, use the `switchport` command.

- 1 Create a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
interface port-channel id-number
```
- 2 Ensure that the port-channel is active in PORT-CHANNEL mode.  

```
no shutdown
```

### Create port-channel

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
```

## Add port member

When you add a port interface to a port-channel:

- The port-channel configuration and administrative status are applied to member interfaces.
- A port-channel operates in either L2 (default) or L3 mode. To place a port-channel in L2 mode, use the `switchport mode` command. To place a port-channel in L3 mode and remove L2 configuration before you configure an IP address, use the `no switchport` command.
- All interfaces should have the same speed (recommended). Port-channels can contain a mix of 10G and 40G Ethernet interfaces, but interfaces that are not the same speed as the first channel member in the port-channel are automatically disabled.
- An interface should not contain any non-default L2/L3 configuration settings — only the `description` and `shutdown` or `no shutdown` commands are supported. You cannot add an IP address or a static MAC address to a member interface.

- You cannot enable flow control on a port-channel interface — flow control is supported on physical interfaces that are port-channel members.
- Port-channels support LACP (802.3ad). LACP identifies similarly configured links and dynamically groups ports into a logical channel. LACP activates the maximum number of compatible ports that the switch supports in a port-channel.  
If you globally disable spanning-tree operation, L2 interfaces that are LACP-enabled port-channel members may flap due to packet loops.

### Add port member — static LAG

A static port-channel (LAG) contains member interfaces that you manually assign using the `channel-group` command.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
Aug 24 4:5:38: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_ASTATE_UP: Interface admin_state up.:port-channel10
Aug 24 4:5:38: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_OSTATE_DN: Interface operational state is down.:port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 10
Aug 24 4:5:56: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_OSTATE_UP: Interface operational state is up.:port-channel10
```

### Add port member — dynamic LACP

LACP enables ports to be dynamically bundled as members of a port-channel. To configure a port for LACP operation, use the `channel-group mode` command. Active and passive modes allow LACP to negotiate between ports to determine if they can form a port-channel based on their configuration settings.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 100 mode active
```

## Minimum links

Configure minimum links in a port-channel (LAG) that must be in *oper up* status to consider the port-channel to be in *oper up* status.

- Enter the number of links in a LAG that must be in *oper up* status in PORT-CHANNEL mode (1 to 32, default 1).

```
minimum-links number
```

### Configure minimum operationally up links

```
OS10(config)# interface po 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# minimum-links 5
```

## Assign Port Channel IP Address

You can assign an IP address to a port channel and use port channels in L3 routing protocols.

- Configure an IP address and mask on the interface in INTERFACE mode.  
`ip address ip-address mask [secondary]`
  - *ip-address mask* — Specify an IP address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D) and the mask in slash format (/24).
  - *secondary* — Specify the IP address is the interface's backup IP address. You can configure up to eight secondary IP addresses.

## Assign Port Channel IP Address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

# Remove or disable port-channel

You can delete or disable a port-channel.

- 1 Delete a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
no interface port-channel channel-number
```
- 2 Disable a port-channel to place all interfaces within the port-channel operationally down in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
shutdown
```

## Delete port-channel

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no interface port-channel 10
```

# Load balance traffic

You can use hashing to load balance traffic across the member interfaces of a port-channel. Load balancing uses source and destination packet information to distribute traffic over multiple interfaces when transferring data to a destination.

For packets without an L3 header, OS10 automatically uses the `load-balancing mac-selection destination-mac` command for hash algorithms by default.

When you configure an IP and MAC hashing scheme at the same time, the MAC hashing scheme takes precedence over the IP hashing scheme.

- Select one or more methods of load balancing and replace the default IP 4-tuple method of balancing traffic over a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing
    tcp-udp-selection    TCP-UDP port for load-balancing configurations
    ip-selection         IPV4 load-balancing configurations
    ipv6-selection      IPV6 load-balancing configurations
    mac-selection        MAC load-balancing configurations
```

- `tcp-udp-selection [l4-destination-port | l4-source-port]` — Uses the Layer 4 destination IP address, or Layer 4 source IP address in the hash calculation.
- `ip-selection [destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port]` — Uses the destination IP address, source IP address, protocol, VLAN ID, Layer 4 destination IP address, or Layer 4 source IP address in the hash calculation.
- `ipv6-selection [destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port]` — Uses the destination IPv6 address, source IPv6 address, protocol, VLAN ID, Layer 4 destination IPv6 address, or Layer 4 source IPv6 address in the hash calculation.
- `mac-selection [destination-mac | source-mac | ethertype | vlan-id]` — Uses the destination MAC address, source MAC address, ethertype, or VLAN ID in the hash calculation.

## Configure load balancing

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ip-selection destination-ip source-ip
```

# Change hash algorithm

The `load-balancing` command selects the hash criteria applied to load balancing of traffic on port-channels. If you do not obtain even traffic distribution, use the `hash-algorithm` command to select the hash scheme for LAG. Rotate or shift the L2-bit LAG hash until the desired traffic distribution is achieved.

- Change the default (0) to another algorithm and apply it to LAG hashing in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
hash-algorithm lag crc
```

## Change hash algorithm

```
OS10(config)# hash-algorithm lag crc
```

# Configure interface ranges

Bulk interface configuration allows you apply the same configuration to multiple interfaces - either physical or logical, or to display their current configuration. You can also create multiple logical interfaces in bulk. An interface range is a set of interfaces to which you can apply the same command.

You can use interface ranges for:

- Ethernet physical interfaces
- Port channels
- VLAN interfaces

Bulk configuration excludes any non-existing interfaces in an interface range from the configuration. You can configure a default VLAN only if the interface range being configured consists of only VLAN ports.

The `interface range` command allows you to create an interface range allowing other commands to be applied to that range of interfaces.

## Configure range of Ethernet addresses and enable them

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/5)# no shutdown
```

## View the configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/5)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  no shutdown
  switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  no shutdown
  switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  no shutdown
  switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  no shutdown
  switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
  no shutdown
  switchport access vlan 1
```

## Configure range of VLANs

```
OS10(config)# interface range vlan 1-100
OS10(conf-range-vl-1-100)#
```

## Configure range of port channels

```
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-25
OS10(conf-range-po-1-25)#
```

# Forward error correction

Forward error correction (FEC) is used to enhance data reliability.

## FEC modes supported in OS10:

- CL74-FC — Supports 25G
- CL91-RS — Supports 100G
- CL108-RS — Supports 25G
- off — Disables FEC

**NOTE:** OS10 does not support FEC on 10G and 40G.

## Configure FEC

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# fec CL91-RS
```

## View FEC configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/41
Ethernet 1/1/41 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is e4:f0:04:3e:1a:06
  Current address is e4:f0:04:3e:1a:06
Pluggable media present, QSFP28 type is QSFP28_100GBASE_CR4_2M
  Wavelength is 64
  Receive power reading is
Interface index is 17306108
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 100G, Auto-Negotiation on
FEC is cl91-rs, Current FEC is cl91-rs
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:00:17
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
  7 packets, 818 octets
  2 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 5 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  7 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
  15 packets, 1330 octets
  10 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 5 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  15 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
  Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
  Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 00:00:13
--more--
```



# View interface configuration

To view basic interface information, use the `show interface`, `show running-configuration`, and `show interface status` commands. You can stop scrolling output from a `show` command by entering CTRL+C. Display information about a physical or virtual interface in EXEC mode (including up/down status, MAC and IP addresses, and input/output traffic counters).

```
show interface [type]
```

- `phy-eth node/slot/port[:subport]` — Display information about physical media connected to the interface.
- `status` — Display interface status.
- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Display Ethernet interface information.
- `loopback id` — Display loopback interface information (0 to 16383).
- `mgmt node/slot/port` — Display Management interface information.
- `port-channel id-number` — Display port-channel interface information (1 to 128).
- `vlan vlan-id` — Display the VLAN interface information (1 to 4093).

## View interface information

```
OS10# show interface
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
  Current address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
Pluggable media present, QSFP-PLUS type is QSFP_40GBASE_CR4_1M
  Wavelength is 64
  SFP receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 16866084
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 3 weeks 1 day 22:48:51
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wredrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
  Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
  Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 1 day 20:30:38
--more--
```

## View specific interface information

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 1.1.1.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
```

### View candidate configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration candidate
!  
interface ethernet1/1/1  
  ip address 1.1.1.1/24  
  no switchport  
  no shutdown
```

### View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration  
Current Configuration ...  
!  
interface Ethernet 2/6  
  no ip address  
  shutdown  
!  
interface Ethernet 2/7  
  no ip address  
  shutdown  
!  
interface Ethernet 2/8  
  no ip address  
  shutdown  
!  
interface Ethernet 2/9  
  no ip address  
  shutdown  
...
```

### View L3 interfaces

```
OS10# show ip interface brief  
Interface IP-Address OK? Method Status Protocol  
TenGigabitEthernet 1/1/1 unassigned NO Manual administratively down down  
TenGigabitEthernet 1/2/1 unassigned NO Manual administratively down down  
TenGigabitEthernet 1/3/1 unassigned YES Manual up up  
TenGigabitEthernet 1/4/1 unassigned YES Manual up up  
TenGigabitEthernet 1/5/1 unassigned YES Manual up up  
TenGigabitEthernet 1/6/1 10.10.10.1 YES Manual up up  
TenGigabitEthernet 1/7/1 unassigned NO Manual administratively down down  
TenGigabitEthernet 1/8/1 unassigned NO Manual administratively down down  
TenGigabitEthernet 1/9/1 unassigned NO Manual administratively down down
```

### View VLAN configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show vlan  
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs  
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged  
  NUM Status Description Q Ports  
* 1 up A  
Eth1/1/5-1/1/8,1/1/27-1/1/28,1/1/31-1/1/54  
1002 down
```

## Interface commands

### channel-group

Assigns an interface to a port-channel group.

**Syntax** `channel-group channel-number mode {active | on | passive}`

**Parameters**

- *channel-number* — Enter a port-channel number (1 to 128).

- `mode` — Sets the LACP actor mode.
- `active` — Sets channeling mode to active.
- `on` — Sets channeling mode to static.
- `passive` — Sets channeling mode to passive.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default, and unassigns the interface from the port-channel group.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2:1 OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2:1)# channel-group 20 mode active</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## description (Interface)

Configures a textual description of an interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>description string</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>string</code> — Enter a text string for the interface description (up to 240 characters).
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To use special characters as a part of the description string, enclose the string in double quotes.</li> <li>• Spaces between characters are not preserved after entering this command unless you enclose the entire description in quotation marks ("<code>text description</code>").</li> <li>• Enter a text string after the <code>description</code> command to overwrite any previous text string that you previously configured as the description.</li> <li>• The <code>shutdown</code> and <code>description</code> commands are the only commands that you can configure on an interface that are a member of a port-channel.</li> <li>• Use the <code>show running-configuration interface</code> command to view descriptions configured for each interface.</li> <li>• The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the description.</li> </ul>

<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# description eth1/1/7</pre>
----------------	---

<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later
---------------------------	------------------

## duplex

Configures duplex mode on the Management port.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>duplex {full   half   auto}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>full</code> — Specify to set the physical interface to transmit in both directions.</li> <li>• <code>half</code> — Specify to set the physical interface to transmit in only one direction.</li> </ul>

- `auto` — Specify to set the physical interface to transmit automatically.

Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command can only be used on the Management port. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	<pre>OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# duplex auto</pre>
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

## fec

Configures Forward Error Correction on 25G and 100G interfaces.

**Syntax** `fec {CL74-FC | CL91-RS | CL108-RS | off}`

**Parameters**

- `CL74-FC` — Supports 25G
- `CL91-RS` — Supports 100G
- `CL108-RS` — Supports 25G
- `off` — Disables FEC

**Defaults**

- For 25G interfaces: **off**
- For 100G interfaces: **CL91-RS**

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# fec CL91-RS
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## interface breakout

Splits a front-panel Ethernet port into multiple breakout interfaces.

**Syntax** `interface breakout node/slot/port map {10g-4x | 25g-4x | 40g-1x | 100g-1x}`

**Parameters**

- `node/slot/port` — Enter the physical port information.
- `10g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 or QSFP+ port into four 10G interfaces
- `25g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 port into four 25G interfaces.
- `40g-1x` — Set a QSFP28 port for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
- `100g-1x` — Reset a QSFP28 port to 100G speed.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

- Each breakout interface operates at the configured speed; for example, 10G or 25G.
- The `no` version of the command resets a port to its default speed—40G or 100G.
- To configure breakout interfaces on a unified port, use the `mode {Eth | FC}` command in the Port-Group Configuration mode.

**Example** `OS10(config)# interface breakout 1/1/7 map 10g-4x`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.2E or later

## interface ethernet

Configures a physical Ethernet interface.

**Syntax** `interface ethernet node/slot/port:subport`

**Parameters** `node/slot/port:subport` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.

**Example** `OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10:1`  
`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10:1)#`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## interface loopback

Configures a loopback interface.

**Syntax** `interface loopback id`

**Parameters** `id` — Enter the loopback interface ID number (0 to 16383).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes the loopback interface.

**Example** `OS10(config)# interface loopback 100`  
`OS10(conf-if-lo-100)#`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## interface mgmt

Configures the Management port.

**Syntax** `interface mgmt node/slot/port`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>node/slot/port</i> — Enter the physical port interface information for the Management interface.
<b>Default</b>	Enabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	You cannot delete a Management port. To assign an IP address to the Management port, use the <code>ip address</code> command.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1 OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)#</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## interface null

Configures a null interface on the switch.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>interface null <i>number</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> — Enter the interface number to set as null (0).
<b>Default</b>	0
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	You cannot delete the Null interface. The only configuration command possible in a Null interface is <code>ip unreachable</code> .
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# interface null 0 OS10(conf-if-nu-0)#</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## interface port-channel

Creates a port-channel interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>interface port-channel <i>channel-id</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>channel-id</i> — Enter the port-channel ID number (1 to 128).
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the interface.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10 OS10(conf-if-po-10)#</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

# interface range

Configures a range of Ethernet, port-channel, or VLAN interfaces for bulk configuration.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>interface range {ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i>-node/slot/port[:subport], [...]}   {port-channel <i>IDnumber-IDnumber</i>, [ ...]}   vlan <i>vlanID-vlanID</i>, [...]}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i>-<i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i> — Enter a range of Ethernet interfaces.</li><li>• <i>IDnumber-IDnumber</i> — Enter a range of port-channel numbers (1 to 128).</li><li>• <i>vlanID-vlanID</i> — Enter a range VLAN ID numbers (1 to 4093).</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>Enter up to six comma-separated interface ranges without spaces between commas. When creating an interface range, interfaces are not sorted and appear in the order entered. You cannot mix interface configuration such as Ethernet ports with VLANs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Bulk configuration is created if at least one interface is valid.</li><li>• Non-existing interfaces are excluded from the bulk configuration with a warning message.</li><li>• This command has multiple port ranges, the smaller port range is excluded from the prompt.</li><li>• If you enter overlapping port ranges, the port range is extended to the smallest port and the largest end port.</li><li>• You can only use VLAN and port-channel interfaces created using the <code>interface vlan</code> and <code>interface port-channel</code> commands.</li><li>• You cannot create virtual interfaces (VLAN, port-channel) using the <code>interface range</code> command.</li><li>• The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the interface range.</li></ul>

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/24
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/24)#
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# interface vlan

Creates a VLAN interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>interface vlan <i>vlan-id</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>vlan-id</i> — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).
<b>Default</b>	VLAN 1
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	FTP, TFTP, MAC ACLs, and SNMP operations are not supported — IP ACLs are supported on VLANs only. The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)#
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## link-bundle-utilization

Configures link-bundle utilization.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold value</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — Enter the percentage of port-channel bandwidth that triggers traffic monitoring on port-channel members (0 to 100).
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold 10</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## mgmt

Configures the specified VLAN as the management VLAN.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>mgmt</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	VLAN INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use the <code>no</code> version of this command to remove the configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# interface vlan 11 OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# mgmt</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## mtu

Sets the link maximum transmission unit (MTU) frame size for an Ethernet L2 or L3 interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>mtu value</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — Enter the maximum frame size in bytes (1280 to 65535).
<b>Default</b>	1532 bytes
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	To return to the default MTU value, use the <code>no mtu</code> command. If an IP packet includes a Layer 2 header, the IP MTU must be at least 32 bytes smaller than the L2 MTU. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Port-channels<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All members must have the same link MTU value and the same IP MTU value.</li></ul></li></ul>



- The port channel link MTU and IP MTU must be less than or equal to the link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the channel members. For example, if the members have a link MTU of 2100 and an IP MTU 2000, the port channel's MTU values cannot be higher than 2100 for link MTU or 2000 bytes for IP MTU.
- VLANs
  - All members of a VLAN must have same IP MTU value.
  - Members can have different link MTU values. Tagged members must have a link MTU 4 bytes higher than untagged members to account for the packet tag.
  - The VLAN link MTU and IP MTU must be less than or equal to the link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the VLAN members. For example, the VLAN contains tagged members with a link MTU of 1522 and IP MTU of 1500 and untagged members with link MTU of 1518 and IP MTU of 1500. The VLAN's link MTU cannot be higher than 1518 bytes and its IP MTU cannot be higher than 1500 bytes.

**Example** OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/7) # mtu 3000

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show interface

Displays interface information.

**Syntax** show interface [*type*]

**Parameters** interface *type* — Enter the interface type:

- phy-eth *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Display information about physical ports connected to the interface.
- status — Display interface status.
- ethernet *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Display Ethernet interface information.
- loopback *id* — Display loopback IDs (0 to 16383).
- mgmt *node/slot/port* — Display Management interface information.
- null — Display null interface information.
- port-channel *id-number* — Display port channel interface IDs (1 to 128).
- vlan *vlan-id* — Display the VLAN interface number (1 to 4093).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the do show interface command to view interface information from other command modes.

**Example**

```
OS10# show interface
Ethernet 1/1/2 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:54:c8:57
  Current address is 00:0c:29:54:c8:57
Pluggable media present, QSFP-PLUS type is QSFP_40GBASE_CR4_1M
  Wavelength is 64
  Receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 17305094
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe80::20c:29ff:fe54:c857/64
Global IPv6 address: 2::1/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
FEC is auto, Current FEC is off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
```

```

Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:40:14
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wredrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
  Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
  Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 1 day 20:30:38

--more--

```

### Example (port channel)

```

OS10# show interface port-channel 1
Port-channel 1 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:8c, Current address is 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:8c
Interface index is 85886081
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed 0
Minimum number of links to bring Port-channel up is 1
Maximum active members that are allowed in the portchannel is 5
Members in this channel:
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60

```

```

OS10# show interface port-channel summary
LAG Mode Status Uptime Ports
22 L2 up 20:38:08 Eth 1/1/10 (Up)
                   Eth 1/1/11 (Down)
                   Eth 1/1/12 (Inact)
23 L2 up 20:34:32 Eth 1/1/20 (Up)
                   Eth 1/1/21 (Up)
                   Eth 1/1/22 (Up)

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show link-bundle-utilization

Displays information about the link-bundle utilization.

<b>Syntax</b>	show link-bundle-utilization
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None

**Example**

```

OS10# show link-bundle-utilization
Link-bundle trigger threshold - 60

```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show port-channel summary

Displays port-channel summary information.

**Syntax** show port-channel summary

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show port-channel summary
Flags: D - Down I - member up but inactive P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel)

Group Port-Channel Type Protocol Member Ports

22 port-channel22 (U) Eth STATIC 1/1/2(D) 1/1/3(P)
23 port-channel23 (D) Eth DYNAMIC 1/1/4(I)
```

**Example (Interface)**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/10-1/1/11,1/1/13,1/1/14)# do show port-channel summary
Flags: D - Down U - member up but inactive P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel)

Group Port-Channel Type Protocol Member Ports

22 port-channel22 (U) Eth STATIC 1/1/10(P) 1/1/11(P) 1/1/12(P) 1/1/13(P)
1/1/14(P) 1/1/15(P) 1/1/16(P) 1/1/17(P) 1/1/18(P) 1/1/19(P)
23 port-channel23 (D) Eth STATIC
OS10(config)# interface range e1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18)# no channel-group
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18)# do show port-channel
summary
Flags: D - Down U - member up but inactive P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel)

Group Port-Channel Type Protocol Member Ports

22 port-channel22 (U) Eth STATIC 1/1/10(P) 1/1/11(P) 1/1/14(P) 1/1/16(P)
1/1/19(P)
23 port-channel23 (D) Eth STATIC
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show vlan

Displays the current VLAN configuration.

**Syntax** show vlan [*vlan-id*]

**Parameters** *vlan-id* — (Optional) Enter a VLAN ID (1 to 4093).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
NUM Status Description Q Ports
1 down
M 4020 down A Mgmt1/1/1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## shutdown

Disables an interface.

**Syntax** shutdown

**Parameters** None

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** This command marks a physical interface as unavailable for traffic. Disabling a VLAN or a port-channel causes different behavior. When you disable a VLAN, the L3 functions within that VLAN are disabled, and L2 traffic continues to flow. Use the `shutdown` command on a port-channel to disable all traffic on the port-channel, and the individual interfaces. Use the `no shutdown` command to enable a port-channel on the interface. The `shutdown` and `description` commands are the only commands that you can configure on an interface that is a member of a port-channel.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## speed (Management)

Configures the transmission speed of the Management interface.

**Syntax** speed {10 | 100 | 1000 | auto}

**Parameters** Set the management port speed to:

- 10 — 10M
- 100 — 100M
- 1000 — 1000M
- auto — Set the port to auto-negotiate speed with a connected device.

**Defaults** Auto

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `speed` command is supported only on the Management and Fibre Channel interfaces. This command is not supported on Ethernet interfaces.

- When you manually configure the management port speed, match the speed of the remote device. Dell EMC highly recommends using auto-negotiation for the management port.
- The `no` version of this command resets the port speed to the default value `auto`.

**Example**

```
OS10 (conf-if-ma-1/1/1) # speed auto
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## switchport access vlan

Assigns access VLAN membership to a port in L2 access or trunk mode.

**Syntax** `switchport access vlan vlan-id`

**Parameters** `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).

**Default** VLAN 1

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** This command enables L2 switching for untagged traffic and assigns a port interface to default VLAN 1. Use this command to change the assignment of the access VLAN that carries untagged traffic. You must create the VLAN before you can assign an access interface to it. The `no` version of this command resets access VLAN membership on a L2 access or trunk port to VLAN 1.

**Example**

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/3) # switchport mode access
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/3) # switchport access vlan 100
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## switchport mode

Places an interface in L2 access or trunk mode.

**Syntax** `switchport mode {access | trunk}`

**Parameters**

- `access` — Enables L2 switching of untagged frames on a single VLAN.
- `trunk` — Enables L2 switching of untagged frames on the access VLAN, and of tagged frames on the VLANs specified with the `switchport trunk allowed vlan` command.

**Default** `access`

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

- If an IP address is assigned to an interface, you cannot use this command to enable L2 switching — you must first remove the IP address.
- The `access` parameter automatically adds an interface to default VLAN 1 to transmit untagged traffic. Use the `switchport access vlan` command to change the access VLAN assignment.
- The `trunk` parameter configures an interface to transmit tagged VLAN traffic. You must manually configure VLAN membership for a trunk port with the `switchport trunk allowed vlan` command.

- Use the `no switchport` command to remove all L2 configuration when you configure an interface in L3 mode.
- Use the `no switchport mode` command to restore a trunk port on an interface to L2 access mode on VLAN 1.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/7) # switchport mode access`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## switchport trunk allowed vlan

Configures the tagged VLAN traffic that a L2 trunk interface can carry. An L2 trunk port has no tagged VLAN membership and does not transmit tagged traffic.

**Syntax** `switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id-list`

**Parameters** *vlan-id-list* — Enter the VLAN numbers of the tagged traffic that the L2 trunk port can carry. Comma-separated and hyphenated VLAN number ranges are supported.

**Default** None

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Use the `no` version of this command to remove the configuration.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-if-ma-1/1/1) # switchport trunk allowed vlan 1000`

`OS10 (conf-if-ma-1/1/1) # no switchport trunk allowed vlan 1000`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Layer 2

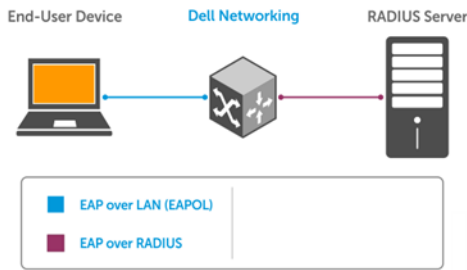
<b>802.1X</b>	Verifies device credentials prior to sending or receiving packets using the extensible authentication protocol (see <a href="#">802.1X Commands</a> ).
<b>Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)</b>	Exchanges information between two systems and automatically establishes a LAG between the systems (see <a href="#">LACP Commands</a> ).
<b>Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)</b>	Enables a LAN device to advertise its configuration and receive configuration information from adjacent LLDP-enabled infrastructure devices (see <a href="#">LLDP Commands</a> ).
<b>Media Access Control (MAC)</b>	Configures limits, redundancy, balancing, and failure detection settings for devices on your network using tables (see <a href="#">MAC Commands</a> ).
<b>Multiple Spanning-Tree (MST)</b>	Mapping of MST instances and allows you to map many VLANs to a single spanning-tree instance, reducing the total number of required instances (see <a href="#">MST Commands</a> ).
<b>Rapid Per-VLAN Spanning-Tree Plus (RPVST+)</b>	Combination of rapid spanning-tree and per-VLAN spanning-tree plus for faster convergence and interoperability (see <a href="#">RPVST+ Commands</a> ).
<b>Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol (RSTP)</b>	Faster convergence and interoperability with devices configured with the spanning-tree and multiple spanning-tree protocols (see <a href="#">RSTP Commands</a> ).
<b>Virtual LANs (VLANs)</b>	Improved security to isolate groups of users into different VLANs and the ability to create a single VLAN across multiple devices (see <a href="#">VLAN Commands</a> ).
<b>Port Monitoring (Local/Remote)</b>	Port monitoring of ingress or egress traffic, or both ingress and egress traffic, on specified port(s). Monitoring methods include port-mirroring, remote port monitoring, and encapsulated remote-port monitoring (see <a href="#">Local/Remote Commands</a> ).

## 802.1X

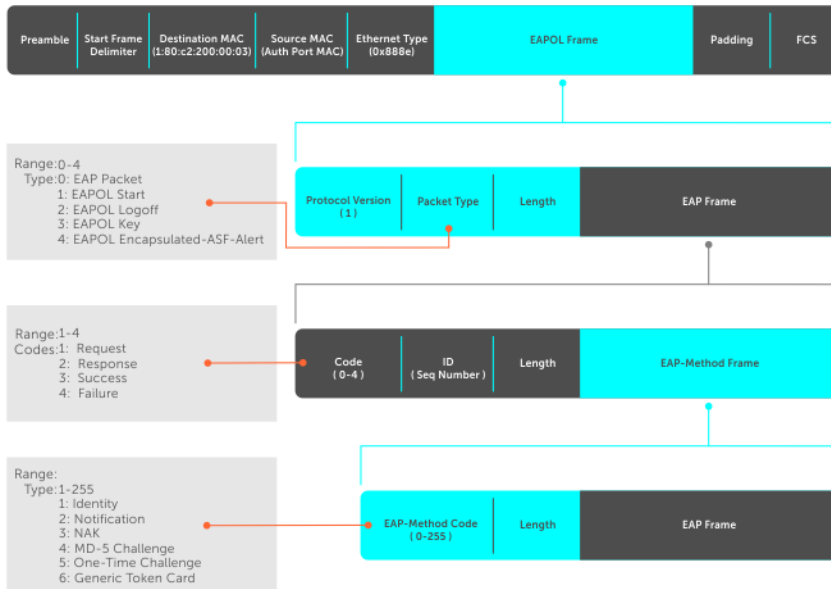
The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a client and server-based access control that prevents unauthorized clients from connecting to a LAN through publicly accessible ports. Authentications is only required in OS10 for inbound traffic. Outbound traffic is transmitted regardless of the authentication state.

802.1X employs extensible authentication protocol (EAP) to provide device credentials to an authentication server, typically RADIUS, using an intermediary network access device. The network access device mediates all communication between the end user device and the authentication server so the network remains secure.

The network access device uses EAP-over-Ethernet (also known as EAPOL — EAP over LAN) to communicate with the end user device and EAP-over-RADIUS to communicate with the server.



**NOTE: OS10 supports only RADIUS as the back-end authentication server.**



The authentication process involves three devices:

- **Supplicant** — The device attempting to access the network performs the role of supplicant. Regular traffic from this device does not reach the network until the port associated to the device is authorized. Prior to that, only the supplicant can exchange 802.1x messages (EAPOL frames) with the authenticator.
- **Authenticator** — The authenticator is the gate keeper of the network, translating and forwarding requests and responses between the authentication server and the supplicant. The authenticator also changes the status of the port based on the results of the authentication process. The authenticator is executed on the Dell device.
- **Authentication-server** — The authentication-server selects the authentication method, verifies the information the supplicant provides, and grants network access privileges.

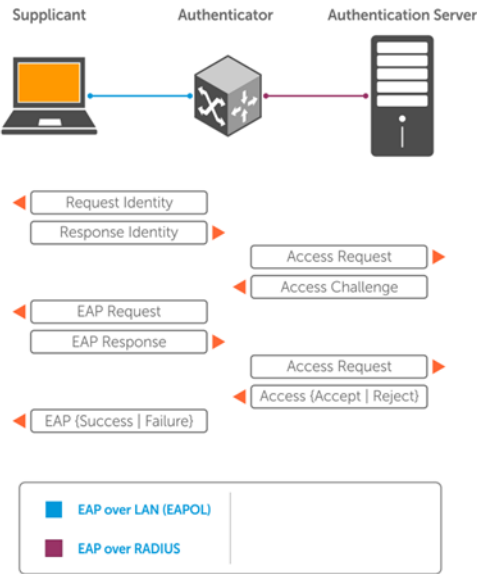
## Port authentication

The process begins when the authenticator senses a link status change from down to up:

- 1 The authenticator requests that the supplicant identify itself using an EAP *Request Identity* frame.
- 2 The supplicant responds with its identity in an EAP *Response Identity* frame.
- 3 The authenticator decapsulates the EAP response from the EAPOL frame, encapsulates it in a RADIUS *Access Request* frame, and forwards the frame to the authentication server.
- 4 The authentication server replies with an *Access Challenge* frame who requests that the supplicant verifies its identity using an EAP-Method. The authenticator translates and forwards the challenge to the supplicant.
- 5 The supplicant negotiates the authentication method and the supplicant provides the *EAP Request* information in an *EAP Response*. Another *Access Request* frame translates and forwards the response to the authentication server.

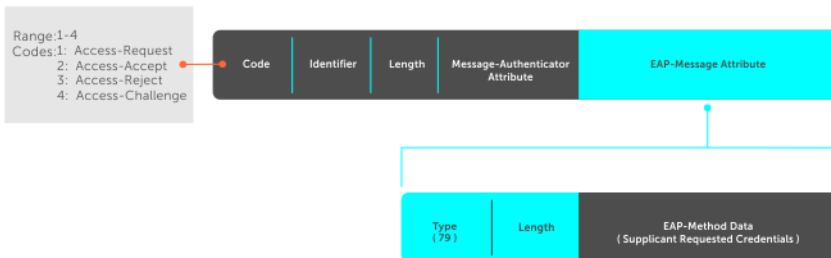


6 If the identity information the supplicant provides is valid, the authentication server sends an *Access Accept* frame in which network privileges are specified. The authenticator changes the port state to authorize and forwards an *EAP Success* frame. If the identity information is invalid, the server sends an *Access Reject* frame. If the port state remains unauthorized, the authenticator forwards an *EAP Failure* frame.



## EAP over RADIUS

802.1X uses RADIUS to transfer EAP packets between the authenticator and the authentication server. EAP messages are encapsulated in RADIUS packets as an attribute of type, length, value (TLV) format — the *type* value for EAP messages is 79.

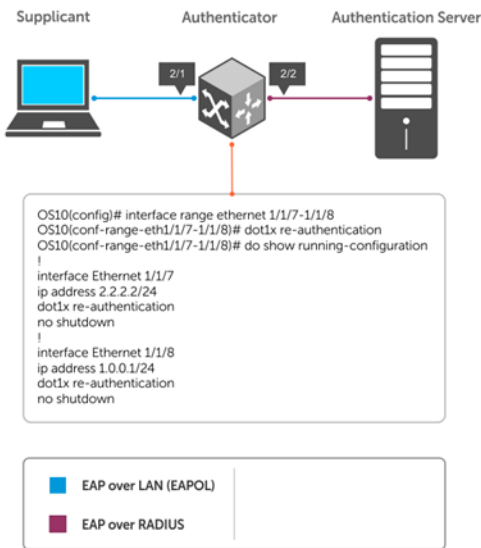


## Configure 802.1X

You can configure and enable 802.1X on a port in a single process. OS10 supports 802.1X with EAP-MD5, EAP-OTP, EAP-TLS, EAP-TTLS, PEAPv0, PEAPv1, and MS-CHAPv2 with PEAP and all platforms support RADIUS as the authentication server.

If the primary RADIUS server becomes unresponsive, the authenticator begins using a secondary RADIUS server if configured.

**NOTE: 802.1X is not supported on port-channels or port-channel members.**



## Enable 802.1X

- 1 Enable 802.1X globally in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`dot1x system-auth-control`
- 2 Enter an interface or a range of interfaces in INTERFACE mode.  
`interface range`
- 3 Enable 802.1X on the supplicant interface only in INTERFACE mode.  
`dot1x port-control auto`

### Configure and verify 802.1X configuration

```

OS10(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
OS10(config)# interface range 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control auto
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

```

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7

```

-----
Dot1x Status:          Enable
Port Control:         AUTO
Port Auth Status:     UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:    Enable
Tx Period:            60 seconds
Quiet Period:         60 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:   30 seconds
Server Timeout:       30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:    3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:         2
Host Mode:            MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:       Initialize
Backend State:        Idle

```

## Identity retransmissions

If the authenticator sends a *Request Identity* frame but the supplicant does not respond, the authenticator waits 30 seconds and then re-transmits the frame. There are several reasons why the supplicant might fail to respond — the supplicant may have been booting when the request arrived, there may be a physical layer problem, and so on.

- 1 Configure the amount of time that the authenticator waits before re-transmitting an EAP *Request Identity* frame in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535 – 1 year, default 60).

```
dot1x timeout tx-period seconds
```

- 2 Configure a maximum number of times the authenticator re-transmits a *Request Identity* frame in INTERFACE mode (1 to 10, default 2).

```
dot1x max-req retry-count
```

### Configure and verify retransmission time

```
OS10(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
OS10(config)# interface range 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout tx-period 120
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x max-req 5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
```

```
802.lx information on ethernet1/1/7
-----
Dot1x Status:          Enable
Port Control:         AUTO
Port Auth Status:     UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:    Enable
Tx Period:            120 seconds
Quiet Period:         60 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:   30 seconds
Server Timeout:       30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:    3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:         5
Host Mode:            MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:       Initialize
Backend State:        Idle
```

### View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

## Failure quiet period

If the supplicant fails the authentication process, the authenticator sends another Request Identity frame after 30 seconds by default. The quiet period is a transmit interval time after a failed authentication.

The Request Identity Re-transmit interval is for an unresponsive supplicant. You can configure the interval for a maximum of 10 times for an unresponsive supplicant.

- 1 Configure the amount of time that the authenticator waits to re-transmit a *Request Identity* frame after a failed authentication in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 60 seconds).

```
dot1x timeout quiet-period seconds
```

### Configure and verify port authentication

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----
Dot1x Status:          Enable
Port Control:         AUTO
Port Auth Status:     UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:    Enable
Tx Period:            120 seconds
Quiet Period:         120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:   30 seconds
Server Timeout:       30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:     3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:          5
Host Mode:            MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:       Initialize
Backend State:        Idle
```

### View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...

```

## Port control mode

802.1X requires a port to be in one of three states — force-authorized, force-unauthorized, or auto.

<b>force-authorized (default)</b>	This is an <i>authorized state</i> . A device connected to this port does not use the authentication process but can communicate on the network. Placing the port in this state is same as disabling 802.1X on the port. <i>force-authorized</i> is the default mode.
<b>force-unauthorized</b>	This is an <i>unauthorized state</i> . A device connected to a port does not use the authentication process but is <i>not</i> allowed to communicate on the network. Placing the port in this state is the same as shutting down the port. Any attempt by the supplicant to initiate authentication is ignored.
<b>auto</b>	This is an <i>unauthorized state</i> by default. A device connected to this port is subject to the authentication process. If the process is successful, the port is authorized and the connected device communicates on the network.

- Place a port in the Auto, Force-authorized (default), or Force-unauthorized state in INTERFACE mode.

```
dot1x port-control {auto | force-authorized | force-unauthorized}
```

### Configure and verify force-authorized state

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control force-authorized
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
```

```
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----
Dot1x Status:          Enable
Port Control:         AUTHORIZED
Port Auth Status:     UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:    Enable
Tx Period:            120 seconds
Quiet Period:         120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:   30 seconds
Server Timeout:       30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:    3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:          5
Host Mode:            MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:       Initialize
Backend State:        Initialize
```

### View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...

```

## Reauthenticate port

Configures the time period for reauthentication. After the supplicant is authenticated and the port is authorized, configure the authenticator to reauthenticate the supplicant. If you enable reauthentication, the supplicant reauthenticates every 3600 seconds.

- Re-authenticate the supplicant in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 3600).

```
dot1x timeout re-authperiod seconds
```

## Configure and verify reauthentication time period

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
```

```
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----
Dot1x Status:          Enable
Port Control:          AUTHORIZED
Port Auth Status:      UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:     Enable
Tx Period:             120 seconds
Quiet Period:          120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:    30 seconds
Server Timeout:        30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:     3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:           5
Host Mode:             MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:        Initialize
Backend State:         Initialize
```

## View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...

```

# Configure timeouts

If the supplicant or the authentication server is unresponsive, the authenticator terminates the authentication process after 30 seconds by default. Configure the amount of time the authenticator waits for a response before termination.

- Terminate the authentication process due to an unresponsive supplicant in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 30).  
`dot1x timeout supp-timeout seconds`
- Terminate the authentication process due to an unresponsive authentication server in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 30).  
`dot1x timeout server-timeout seconds`

## Configure and verify server timeouts

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
```

```
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----
Dot1x Status:          Enable
Port Control:          AUTHORIZED
```

```
Port Auth Status:      UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:    Enable
Tx Period:            120 seconds
Quiet Period:         120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:   45 seconds
Server Timeout:       60 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:     3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:          5
Host Mode:             MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:        Initialize
Backend State:         Initialize
```

### View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
 dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
 dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...

```

## 802.1X commands

### dot1x host-mode

Allows 802.1X authentication for either a single supplicant or multiple supplicants on an interface.

**Syntax** `dot1x host-mode {multi-host | multi-auth}`

#### Parameters

- `multi-host` — Allows attachment of multiple hosts to a single 802.1X-enabled port. You can only authorize one of the attached clients for all clients to grant network access. If the port becomes unauthorized (re-authentication fails or receives an EAPOL-logoff message), the device denies network access to all of the attached clients.
- `multi-auth` — Allows 802.1X authentication for each connected host.

**Default** Multi-host

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x host-mode multi-auth`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## dot1x max-req

Changes the maximum number of requests that the device sends to a supplicant before restarting 802.1X authentication.

**Syntax** `dot1x max-req retry-count`

**Parameters** `max-req retry-count` — Enter the retry count for the request sent to the supplicant before restarting 802.1X reauthentication (1 to 10).

**Default** 2

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x max-req 4
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## dot1x port-control

Controls the 802.1X authentication performed on the interface.

**Syntax** `dot1x port-control {force-authorized | force-unauthorized | auto}`

**Parameters**

- `force-authorized` — Disables 802.1X authentication on the interface and allows all traffic on the interface without authentication.
- `force-unauthorized` — Keeps the port in unauthorized state, ignoring all attempts by the client to authenticate.
- `auto` — Enables the 802.1X authentication on the interface.

**Default** Force-authorized

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control auto
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## dot1x re-authentication

Enables periodic re-authentication of 802.1X supplicants.

**Syntax** `dot1x re-authentication`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the periodic re-authentication of 802.1X supplicants.



**Example** `OS10 (conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8) # dot1x re-authentication`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## dot1x timeout quiet-period

Sets the number of seconds that the device remains in quiet state following a failed authentication exchange with a supplicant.

**Syntax** `dot1x timeout quiet-period seconds`

**Parameters** `quiet period seconds` — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X quiet period timeout (1 to 65535).

**Default** 60 seconds

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8) # dot1x timeout quiet-period 120`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## dot1x timeout re-authperiod

Sets the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts.

**Syntax** `dot1x timeout re-authperiod seconds`

**Parameters** `re-authperiod seconds` — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X re-authentication timeout (1 to 65535).

**Default** 3600 seconds

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8) # dot1x timeout re-authperiod 7200`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## dot1x timeout server-timeout

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits before retransmitting a packet to the authentication server.

**Syntax** `dot1x timeout server-timeout seconds`

**Parameters** `server-timeout seconds` — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X server timeout (1 to 65535).

**Default** 30 seconds

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8) # dot1x server-timeout 60`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits for the supplicant to respond to an EAP request frame before the device retransmits the frame.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dot1x timeout supp-timeout <i>seconds</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>supp-timeout <i>seconds</i></code> — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X supplicant timeout (1 to 65535).
<b>Default</b>	30 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## dot1x timeout tx-period

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the supplicant before retransmitting the request.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dot1x timeout tx-period <i>seconds</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>tx-period <i>seconds</i></code> — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X transmission timeout (1 to 65535).
<b>Default</b>	60 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout tx-period 120</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show dot1x

Displays global 802.1X configuration information.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show dot1x</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# show dot1x PAE Capability:      Authenticator only Protocol Version:   2 System Auth Control: Enable Auth Server:        Radius</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show dot1x interface

Displays 802.1X configuration information.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show dot1x interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]</code> — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to view the dot1x interface configuration for a specific interface.

**Example**

```
OS10# show dot1x interface
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/1
-----
Dot1x Status:                Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/2
-----
Dot1x Status:                Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/3
-----
Dot1x Status:                Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/4
-----
Dot1x Status:                Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/5
-----
Dot1x Status:                Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/6
-----
Dot1x Status:                Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----
Dot1x Status:                Enable
Port Control:                AUTO
Port Auth Status:            UNAUTHORIZED
--more--
```

**Example (when dot1x is not enabled globally)**

```
OS10# show dot1x interface
802.1x not enabled in the system
OS10#
```

**Example (Ethernet)**

```
OS10# show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----
Dot1x Status:                Enable
Port Control:                AUTO
Re-Authentication:          Enable
Tx Period:                  120 seconds
Quiet Period:               120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:         45 seconds
Server Timeout:             60 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:           3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:                4
Host Mode:                  MULTI_AUTH
Port status and State info for Supplicant: 01:80:c2:00:01:1c
Port Auth Status:            UNAUTHORIZED
Untagged VLAN id:           1
Auth PAE State:              Initialize
Backend State:               Idle
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# Link aggregation control protocol

Group Ethernet interfaces to form a single link layer interface called a LAG or port-channel. Aggregating multiple links between physical interfaces creates a single logical LAG, which balances traffic across the member links within an aggregated Ethernet bundle and increases the uplink bandwidth. If one member link fails, the LAG continues to carry traffic over the remaining links.

You can use LACP to create dynamic LAGs exchanging information between two systems (also called Partner Systems) and automatically establishing the LAG between the systems. LACP permits the exchange of messages on a link to:

- Reach an agreement on the identity of the LAG to which the link belongs.
- Move the link to that LAG.
- Enable the transmission and reception functions.

LACP functions by constantly exchanging custom MAC PDUs across LAN Ethernet links. The protocol only exchanges packets between ports you configure as LACP-capable.

## Modes

A LAG includes three configuration modes — on, active, and passive.

<b>On</b>	Sets the Channeling mode to Static. The interface acts as a member of the static LAG.
<b>Active</b>	Sets the interface in the Active Negotiating state. LACP runs on any link configured in this mode. A port in Active mode automatically initiates negotiations with other ports by using LACP packets. A port in Active mode can set up a port-channel (LAG) with another port in Active mode or Passive mode.
<b>Passive</b>	Sets the interface in an Inactive Negotiating state, but LACP runs on the link. A port in Passive mode also responds to negotiation requests (from ports in Active mode). Ports in Passive mode respond to LACP packets. A port in Passive mode cannot set up a LAG with another port in Passive mode.

- There is no dual-membership in static and dynamic LAGs:
  - If a physical interface is a part of a static LAG, the `channel-group id mode active` command is rejected on that interface.
  - If a physical interface is a part of a dynamic LAG, the `channel-group id` command is rejected on that interface.
- You cannot add static and dynamic members to the same LAG.
- There is a difference between the `shutdown` and `no interface port-channel` commands:
  - The `shutdown` command on LAG `xyz` disables the LAG and retains the user commands.
  - The `no interface port-channel channel-number` command deletes the specified LAG, including a dynamically created LAG. The interfaces restore and are ready for configuration.
- A maximum of 128 port-channels with up to 16 members per channel are allowed.

## Configuration

LACP is enabled globally by default. You can configure aggregated ports with compatible active and passive LACP modes to automatically link them.

- 1 Configure the system priority in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535; the higher the number, the lower the priority; default 32768).  
`lACP system-priority priority-value`
- 2 Configure the LACP port priority in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535; the higher the number, the lower the priority; default 32768).  
`lACP port-priority priority-value`
- 3 Configure the LACP rate in INTERFACE mode (default normal).  
`lACP rate [fast | normal]`

## Configure LACP

```
OS10(config)# lacp system-priority 65535
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp port-priority 4096
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp rate fast
```

## Verify LACP configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 lacp port-priority 4096
 lacp rate fast
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 lacp port-priority 4096
 lacp rate fast
 no shutdown
!
...
```

# Interfaces

Create a LAG and then add LAG member interfaces. By default, all interfaces are in `no shutdown` and `switchport` modes.

- 1 Create a LAG in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`interface port-channel port-channel number`
- 2 Enter INTERFACE mode.  
`interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`
- 3 Set the channel group mode to Active in INTERFACE mode.  
`channel-group number mode active`

## Configure dynamic LAG interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# channel-group 10 mode active
```

# Rates

Protocol data units (PDUs) are exchanged between port-channel (LAG) interfaces to maintain LACP sessions. PDUs are transmitted at either a slow or fast transmission rate, depending on the LACP timeout value. The timeout value is the amount of time that a LAG interface waits for a PDU from the remote system before bringing the LACP session down.

By default, the LACP rate is `normal` (long timeout). If you configure a `fast` LACP rate, a short timeout sets.

- Set the LACP rate in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`lacp rate [fast | normal]`

## Configure LACP timeout

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# lacp rate fast
```

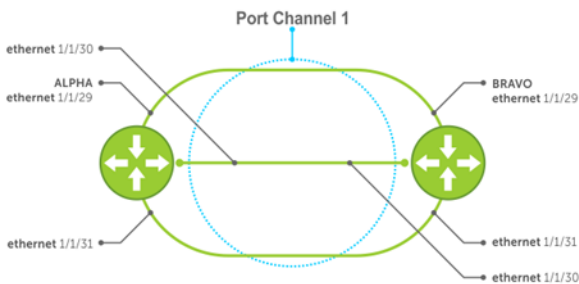
## View port status

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel
```

```
Port-channel 20 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address f8:b1:56:00:02:33
Partner System ID: Priority 4096, Address 10:11:22:22:33:33
Actor Admin Key 20, Oper Key 20, Partner Oper Key 10
LACP LAG ID 20 is an aggregatable link
A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC,
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled,
L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted,
O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/14 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 10 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/16 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 10 Priority 32768
```

## Sample configuration

This sample topology is based on two routers — Alpha and Bravo.



## Alpha LAG configuration summary

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(config-if-po-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/49
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# interface ethernet 1/1/51
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/51)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/51)# channel-group 1 mode active
```

## Bravo LAG configuration summary

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/49
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/49)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# interface ethernet 1/1/51
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/51)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/51)# channel-group 1 mode active
```

## Alpha verify LAG port configuration

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel

Port-channel 1 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 34:17:eb:f2:c7:c4
Partner System ID: Priority 32768, Address 34:17:eb:f2:9b:c4
Actor Admin Key 1, Oper Key 1, Partner Oper Key 1
LACP LAG ID 1 is an aggregatable link
A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC,
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled,
L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted,
O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/49 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
  Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
  Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/50 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
  Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
  Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/51 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
  Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
  Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
```

## Bravo verify LAG port configuration

```
bravo# show interface ethernet 1/1/29

Ethernet 1/1/29 is up, line protocol is up
Port is part of Port-channel
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:a2
  Current address is 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:a2
Pluggable media present, QSFP-PLUS type is QSFP_40GBASE_CR4_HAL_M
  Wavelength is 25
  SFP receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 16866812
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment : not set
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx tx
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of show "interface" counters :
Queuing strategy : fifo
Input statistics:
  466 packets, 45298 octets
  224 64-byte pkts, 1 over 64-byte pkts, 241 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  466 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts
```

```
0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
0 CRC, 0 overrun, 465 discarded
Output statistics:
7840 packets, 938965 octets
0 64-byte pkts,1396 over 64-byte pkts, 6444 over 127-byte pkts
0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
7840 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts,0 Unicasts
0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wredrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Output 0 Mbits/sec, 1 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change : 01:25:29
```

## Verify LAG 1

```
OS10# show interface port-channel 1

Port-channel 1 is up,line protocol is up
Hardware address is Current address is
Interface index is 85886081
Minimum number of links to bring Port-channel up is 1
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment : not set
Lag MTU is 1500 ,IP MTU bytes
Linespeed AUTO
Members in this channel ethernet1/1/29 ethernet1/1/30 ethernet1/1/31
ARP type: ARPA Arp timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters :
Queuing strategy :fifo
Input statistics:
1388 packets, 135026 octets
666 64-byte pkts,1 over 64-byte pkts, 721 over 127-byte pkts
0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
1388 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts
0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
0 CRC, 0 overrun, 1387 discarded
Output statistics:
2121444503 packets, 135773749275 octets
2121421152 64-byte pkts,4182 over 64-byte pkts, 19169 over 127-byte pkts
0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
23351 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts,2121421152 Unicasts
0 throttles, 143426 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wredrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Output 0 Mbits/sec, 3 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change : 01:24:43
```

## Verify LAG status

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel

Port-channel 1 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a
Partner System ID: Priority 32768, Address 00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
Actor Admin Key 1, Oper Key 1, Partner Oper Key 1
LACP LAG ID 1 is an aggregatable link

A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC,
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled,
L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted,
O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state

Port ethernet1/1/29 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State Key 1 Priority 32768
Oper: State Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State Key 0 Priority 0
Oper: State Key 1 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/30 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
```



```
Actor Admin: State Key 1 Priority 32768
Oper: State Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State Key 0 Priority 0
Oper: State Key 1 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/31 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State Key 1 Priority 32768
Oper: State Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State Key 0 Priority 0
Oper: State Key 1 Priority 32768
```

### Verify LAG membership

```
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/29

Interface ethernet1/1/29 is up
Channel group is 1 port channel is po1
PDUS sent: 17
PDUS rcvd: 11
Marker sent: 0
Marker rcvd: 0
Marker response sent: 0
Marker response rcvd: 0
Unknown packetse rcvd: 0
Illegal packetse rcvd: 0
Local Port: MAC Address=74:e6:e2:f5:b5:80
System Identifier=32768,32768
Port Identifier=32768,32768
Operational key=1
LACP_Activity=passive
LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout (30s)
Synchronization=IN_SYNC
Collecting=true
Distributing=true
Partner information refresh timeout=Long Timeout (90s)
Actor Admin State=BCFHJKNO
Actor Oper State=BDEGIKNO
Neighbor: 276
MAC Address=00:00:00:00:00:00
System Identifier=,00:00:00:00:00:00
Port Identifier=0,14:18:77:7a:2d:00
Operational key=1
LACP_Activity=passive
LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout (30s)
Synchronization=IN_SYNC
Collecting=true
Distributing=true
Partner Admin State=BCEGIKNP
Partner Oper State=BDEGIKNO
```

## LACP commands

### channel-group

Assigns and configures a physical interface to a port-channel group.

**Syntax** `channel-group number mode {active | on | passive}`

**Parameters**

- *number* — Enter the port-channel group number (1 to 128). The maximum number of port-channels is 128. The maximum physical port/maximum NPU is supported.
- *mode* — Enter the interface port-channel mode.

- `active` — Enter to enable the LACP interface. The interface is in the Active Negotiating state when the port starts negotiations with other ports by sending LACP packets.
- `on` — Enter so that the interface is not part of a dynamic LAG but acts as a static LAG member.
- `passive` — Enter to only enable LACP if it detects a device. The interface is in the Passive Negotiation state when the port responds to the LACP packets that it receives but does not initiate negotiation until it detects a device.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** When you delete the last physical interface from a port-channel, the port-channel remains. Configure these attributes on an individual member port. If you configure a member port with an incompatible attribute, OS10 suspends that port in the port-channel. The member ports in a port-channel must have the same setting for link speed capability and duplex capability. The `no` version of this command removes the interface from the port-channel.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# channel-group 10 mode active
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## clear lacp counters

Clears the statistics for all interfaces for LACP groups.

**Syntax** `clear lacp counters [interface port-channel channel-number]`

**Parameters**

- `interface port-channel` — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel number.
- `channel-number` — (Optional) Enter the LACP port-channel number (1 to 128).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** If you use this command for a static port-channel group without enabling the aggregation protocol, the device ignores the command. If you do not enter a port-channel number, the LACP counters for all LACP port groups clear.

**Example**

```
OS10# clear lacp counters
```

**Example (Port-Channel)**

```
OS10# clear lacp counters interface port-channel 20
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## lacp max-bundle

Configures the maximum number of active members allowed in a port-channel.

**Syntax** `lacp max-bundle max-bundle-number`

**Parameters** `max-bundle-number` — Enter the maximum bundle size (1 to 32).

<b>Default</b>	32
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the maximum bundle size to the default value.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-if-po-10) # lacp max-bundle 10</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## lacp port-priority

Sets the priority for the physical interfaces for LACP.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>lacp port-priority <i>priority</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>priority</i> — Enter the priority for the physical interfaces (0 to 65535).
<b>Default</b>	32768
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	LACP uses the port priority with the port number to create the port identifier. The port priority decides which ports are put into Standby mode when there is a hardware limitation that prevents all compatible ports from aggregating, or when you have more than eight ports configured for the channel group. When setting the priority, a higher number means a lower priority. The <code>no</code> version of this command returns the port priority to the default value.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8) # lacp port-priority 32768</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## lacp rate

Sets the rate at which LACP sends control packets.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>lacp rate {fast   normal}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>fast</code> — Enter the fast rate of 1 second.</li> <li><code>normal</code> — Enter the default rate of 30 seconds.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	30 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	Change the LACP timer rate to modify the duration of the LACP timeout. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the rate to the default value.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8) # lacp rate fast</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## lACP system-priority

Sets the system priority of the device for LACP.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>priority</i> — Enter the priority value for physical interfaces (0 to 65535).
<b>Default</b>	32768
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Each device that runs LACP has an LACP system priority value. LACP uses the system priority with the MAC address to form the system ID and also during negotiation with other systems. The system ID is unique for each device. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the system priority to the default value.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# lACP system-priority 32768</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show lACP counter

Displays information about LACP statistics.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show lACP counter [interface port-channel <i>channel-number</i>]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>interface port-channel</code> — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel.</li><li><code>channel-number</code> — (Optional) Enter the LACP channel group number (1 to 128).</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	All channel groups display if you do not enter the <i>channel-number</i> parameter.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# show lACP counter interface port-channel 1</pre>

LACPDUs Port	Marker Sent	Marker Recv	Marker Sent	Response Recv	LACPDUs Sent	LACPDUs Recv	Pkts	Err
-----								
port-channel1								
Ethernet1/1	554	536	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/2	527	514	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/3	535	520	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/4	515	502	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/5	518	505	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/6	540	529	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/7	541	530	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/8	547	532	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/9	544	532	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/10	513	501	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/11	497	485	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/12	493	486	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet1/13	492	485	0	0	0	0	0	0
--more--								

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show lacp interface

Displays information about specific LACP interfaces.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show lacp interface ethernet <i>node/slot/port</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code><i>node/slot/port</i></code> — Enter the interface information.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>LACP_activity</code> field displays if you configure the link in Active or Passive port-channel mode. The <code>Port Identifier</code> field displays the port priority as part of the information including the port number. For example, <code>Port Identifier=0x8000,0x101</code> , where the port priority value is <code>0x8000</code> and the port number value is <code>0x101</code> .

### Example

```
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/129
Invalid Port id, Max. Port Id is: 32
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/29

Interface ethernet1/1/29 is up
  Channel group is 1 port-channel is pol
  PDUS sent: 365
  PDUS rcvd: 17
  Marker sent: 0
  Marker rcvd: 0
  Marker response sent: 0
  Marker response rcvd: 0
  Unknown packetse rcvd: 0
  Illegal packetse rcvd: 0
Local Port: ethernet1/1/29      MAC Address=90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a
  System Identifier=32768,32768
  Port Identifier=32768,32768
  Operational key=1
  LACP_Activity=passive
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
  Synchronization=IN_SYNC
  Collecting=true
  Distributing=true
  Partner information refresh timeout=Long Timeout(90s)
Actor Admin State=BCFHJKNO
Actor Oper State=BDEGIKNO
Neighbor: 178
  MAC Address=00:00:00:00:00:00
  System Identifier=,00:00:00:00:00:00
  Port Identifier=0,00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
  Operational key=1
  LACP_Activity=passive
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
  Synchronization=IN_SYNC
  Collecting=true
  Distributing=true
Partner Admin State=BCEGIKNP
Partner Oper State=BDEGIKMO
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show lacp neighbor

Displays information about LACP neighbors.

**Syntax** `show lacp neighbor [interface port-channel channel-number]`

## Parameters

- `interface port-channel` — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel.
- `channel-number` — (Optional) Enter the port-channel number for the LACP neighbor (1 to 128).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** All channel groups display if you do not enter the `channel-number` parameter.

## Example

```
OS10# show lacp neighbor interface port-channel 1

Flags:S-Device is sending Slow LACPDUs F-Device is sending Fast LACPdus
      A-Device is in Active mode       P-Device is in Passive mode
Port-channel port-channell neighbors
Port: ethernet1/1/29
Partner System Priority: 32768
Partner System ID: 00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
Partner Port: 178
Partner Port Priority: 32768
Partner Oper Key: 1
Partner Oper State:aggregation synchronization collecting distributing
defaulted expired
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show lacp port-channel

Displays information about LACP port-channels.

**Syntax** `show lacp port-channel [interface port-channel channel-number]`

## Parameters

- `interface port-channel` — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel.
- `channel-number` — (Optional) Enter the port-channel number for the LACP neighbor (1 to 128).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** All channel groups display if you do not enter the `channel-number` parameter.

## Example

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel 1

Port-channel 1 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a
Partner System ID: Priority 32768, Address 00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
Actor Admin Key 1, Oper Key 1, Partner Oper Key 1
LACP LAG ID 1 is an aggregatable link
A-Active LACP, B-Passive LACP, C-Short Timeout, D-Long Timeout
E-Aggregatable Link, F-Individual Link, G-IN_SYNC, H-OUT_OF_SYNC,
I-Collection enabled, J-Collection disabled, K-Distribution enabled,
L-Distribution disabled, M-Partner Defaulted, N-Partner Non-defaulted,
O-Receiver is in expired state, P-Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/29 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
  Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
  Oper: State BDEGIKMO Key 1 Priority 32768
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show lacp system-identifier

Displays the LACP system identifier for a device.

**Syntax** `show lacp system-identifier`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** The LACP system ID is a combination of the configurable LACP system priority value and the MAC address. Each system that runs LACP has an LACP system priority value. The default value is 32768 or configure a value between 1 and 65535. LACP uses the system priority with the MAC address to form the system ID and uses the system priority during negotiation with other devices. A higher system priority value means a lower priority. The system ID is different for each device.

**Example**

```
OS10# show lacp system-identifier
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Link layer discovery protocol

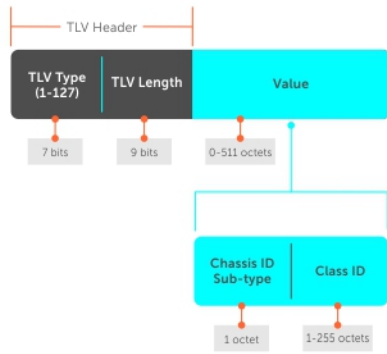
LLDP enables a LAN device to advertise its system and receive system information from adjacent LAN devices.

- LLDP is enabled by default on OS10 interfaces.
- An LLDP-enabled interface can support up to eight neighbors. An OS10 switch supports a maximum of 250 total neighbors per system.
- OS10 devices receive and periodically transmit link layer discovery protocol data units (LLDPDUs), which are data packets. The default transmission interval is 30 seconds.
- LLDPDU information received from a neighbor expires after the default time to live (TTL) value (120 seconds).
- Spanning-tree *blocked* ports allow LLDPDUs.
- 802.1X-controlled ports do not allow LLDPDUs until the connected device is authenticated.
- Link layer discovery protocol-media endpoint discovery (LLDP-MED) is enabled on all interfaces by default.

## Protocol data units

LLDP devices exchange system information represented as type, length, and value (TLV) segments:

<b>Type</b>	Information included in the TLV.
<b>Length</b>	Value (in bytes) of the TLV after the Length field.
<b>Value</b>	System information the agent is advertising.

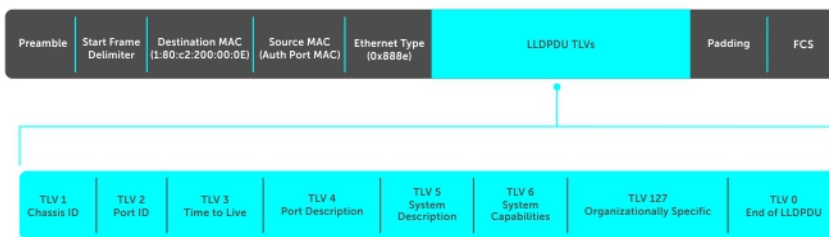


LAN devices transmit LLDPDUs, which encapsulate TLVs, to neighboring LAN devices. LLDP is a one-way protocol and LAN devices (LLDP agents) transmit and/or receive advertisements but they cannot solicit and do not respond to advertisements.

There are three mandatory TLVs followed by zero or more optional TLVs and the end of the LLDPDU TLV. The three mandatory TLVs must be located at the beginning of the LLDPDU in the following order:

- Chassis ID TLV
- Port ID TLV
- Time-to-live TLV

- 0 — End of LLDPDU** Marks the end of an LLDPDU.
- 1 — Chassis ID** Identifies the LAN agent.
- 2 — Port ID** Identifies a port through which the LAN device transmits LLDPDUs.
- 3 — Time-to-live** Number of seconds that the recipient LLDP agent considers the information associated with this MAP identifier to be valid.
- Optional** Includes sub-types of TLVs that advertise specific configuration information. These sub-types are management TLVs, IEEE 802.1, IEEE 802.3, and TIA-1057 organization-specific TLVs.



## Optional TLVs

OS10 supports basic TLVs, IEEE 802.1, and 802.3 organizationally-specific TLVs, and TIA-1057 organizationally-specific TLVs. A basic TLV is an optional TLV sub-type. This kind of TLV contains essential management information about the sender.

A professional organization or vendor can define organizationally-specific TLVs. They have two mandatory fields, in addition to the basic TLV fields.





## Organizationally-specific TLVs

There are eight TLV types defined by the 802.1 and 802.3 working groups as a basic part of LLDP. Configure OS10 to advertise any or all of these TLVs.

### Optional TLVs

- 4 — Port description** User-defined alphanumeric string that describes the port.
- 5 — System name** User-defined alphanumeric string that identifies the system.
- 6 — System description** Detailed description of all components of the system.
- 7 — System capabilities** Determines the capabilities of the system.
- 8 — Management address** Network address of the management interface.

### 802.1X Organizationally-specific TLVs

- 127 — Link aggregation** Indicates whether the link (associated with the port on which the LLDPDU is transmitted) can be aggregated. Also indicates whether the link is currently aggregated and provides the aggregated port identifier if the link is aggregated.
- 127 — Port-VLAN ID** Untagged VLAN to which a port belongs.
- 127 — Protocol identity** Not supported.

### 802.3 Organizationally-specific TLVs

- 127 — MAC/PHY configuration/status** Indicates duplex and bit rate capability and the current duplex and bit rate settings of the sending device. Also indicates whether the current settings are due to auto-negotiation or due to manual configuration.
- 127 — Power via MDI** Not supported.
- 127 — Maximum frame size** Maximum frame size capability of the MAC and PHY.

# Media endpoint discovery

LLDP media endpoint discovery (LLDP-MED) provides additional organizationally-specific TLVs to allow endpoint devices and network connectivity devices to advertise their characteristics and configuration information.

LLDP-MED endpoint devices are located at the IEEE 802 LAN network edge and participate in IP communication service using the LLDP-MED framework, such as IP phones and conference bridges. LLDP-MED network connectivity devices provide access to the IEEE 802-based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED endpoint devices, such as IP phones. An OS10 device acts as an LLDP-MED network connectivity device.

LLDP-MED provides network connectivity devices to:

- Manage inventory
- Manage PoE
- Identify physical location
- Identify network policy

**NOTE:** Only the Rx function is supported for managing PoE and identifying the physical location. LLDP-MED is designed for but not limited to VoIP endpoints.

# Network connectivity device

OS10 can act as an LLDP-MED network connectivity device (Type 4). Network connectivity devices transmit an LLDP-MED capability TLV to endpoint devices and store information that endpoint devices advertise.

## 127/1 — LLDP-MED capabilities

- If the transmitting device supports LLDP-MED
- What LLDP-MED TLVs are supported
- LLDP device class

## 127/2 — Network policy

Application type, VLAN ID, L2 priority, and DSCP value.

## 127/3 — Local identification

Physical location of the device expressed in one of three formats:

- Coordinate-based LCI
- Civic address LCI
- Emergency call services ELIN

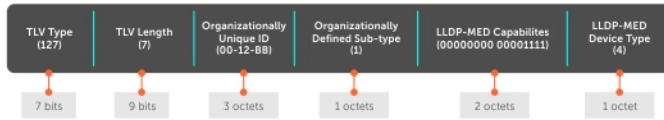
## 127/4 — Extended power-via-MDI

Power requirements, priority, and power status.

# LLDP-MED capabilities TLV

The LLDP-MED capabilities TLV communicates the types of TLVs that the endpoint device and the network connectivity device support. The value of the LLDP-MED capabilities field in the TLV is a 2-octet bitmap. Each bit represents an LLDP-MED capability.

LLDP-MED is enabled by default on an interface. If you disable LLDP-MED, use the `lldp med enable` command to re-enable it on an interface. The device transmits MED PDUs only when it receives a TLV from a peer. The device does not otherwise send PDUs — even if MED is enabled on an interface.



## LLDP-MED capabilities

Bit 0	LLDP-MED capabilities
Bit 1	Network policy
Bit 2	Location ID
Bit 3	Extended power via MDI-PSE
Bit 4	Extended power via MDI-PD
Bit 5	Inventory
Bits 6-15	Reserved

## LLDP-MED device types

0	Type not defined
1	Endpoint class 1
2	Endpoint class 2
3	Endpoint class 3
4	Network connectivity
5-255	Reserved

## Network policies TLVs

A network policy in the context of LLDP-MED is a device's VLAN configuration and associated Layer 2 and Layer 3 configurations.

LLDP-MED network policies TLV include:

- VLAN ID
- VLAN tagged or untagged status
- Layer 2 priority
- DSCP value

An integer represents the application type (the Type integer shown in the following table), which indicates a device function for which a unique network policy is defined. An individual LLDP-MED network policy TLV is generated for each application type that you use with OS10 commands (see [Advertise LLDP-MED TLVs](#)).

**NOTE:** Signaling is a series of control packets that are exchanged between an endpoint device and a network connectivity device to establish and maintain a connection. These signal packets might require a different network policy than the media packets for which a connection is made. In this case, configure the signaling application.

0 — Reserved	—
1 — Voice	Used for dedicated IP telephony handsets and other appliances supporting interactive voice services.
2 — Voice signaling	Used only if voice control packets use a separate network policy than voice data.
3 — Guest voice	Used only for a separate limited voice service for guest users with their own IP telephony handsets and other appliances supporting interactive voice services.
4 — Guest voice signaling	Used only if guest voice control packets use a separate network policy than voice data.
5 — SoftPhone voice	Used for softphone application on a device like PC or laptop. This class does not support multiple VLANs and if required, is configured to use untagged VLAN or a single tagged data specific VLAN.
6 — Video conferencing	Used only for dedicated video conferencing and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video.
7 — Streaming video	Used for broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment.
8 — Video signaling	Used only if video control packets use a separate network policy than video data.
9-255 — Reserved	—



## Define network policies

You can manually define LLDP-MED network policies. LLDP commands that you configure at CONFIGURATION level are global and affect all interfaces. LLDP commands you configure at INTERFACE level affect only the specific interface.

Create up to 32 network policies and attach the LLDP-MED network policies to a port in CONFIGURATION mode.

- Define the LLDP-MED network policy in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp-med network-policy number app {voice | voice-signaling | guest-voice | guestvoice-
signaling | softphone-voice | streaming-video | video-conferencing | video-signaling}{vlan
vlan-id vlan-type {tag | untag} priority priority dscp dscp value}
```

### Configure LLDP-MED network policy for voice applications

```
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 10
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 10 app
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 10 app voice
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 app voice vlan 10 vlan-type tag
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 app voice-signaling vlan 10 vlan-type tag priority 2
dscp 1
```

## Packet timer values

LLDPDUs are transmitted periodically. You can configure LLDP packet timer values for LLDPDU transmission.

- Configure the LLDP packet timer value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp timer
```

- 2 Enter the multiplier value for the hold time in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`lldp holdtime-multiplier`
- 3 Enter the delay (in seconds) for LLDP initialization on any interface in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`lldp reinit`

### Configure LLDPDU timer

```
OS10(config)# lldp timer 60
OS10(config)# do show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 120
Reinit-time in seconds: 2
Transmit interval in seconds: 60
```

### Configure LLDPDU intervals

```
OS10(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
OS10(config)# do show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 60
Reinit-time in seconds: 2
Transmit interval in seconds: 30
```

## Disable and re-enable LLDP

By default, LLDP is enabled for each interface and globally. You can disable LLDP on an interface or globally. If you disable LLDP globally, LLDP is disabled on all interfaces irrespective of whether LLDP is previously enabled or disabled on an interface. When you enable LLDP globally, the LLDP configuration at the interface level takes precedence over the global LLDP configuration.

- 1 Disable the LLDPDU transmit or receive in INTERFACE mode.  
`no lldp transmit`  
`no lldp receive`
- 2 Disable the LLDP holdtime multiplier value in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no lldp holdtime-multiplier`
- 3 Disable the LLDP initialization in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no lldp reinit`
- 4 Disable the LLDP MED in CONFIGURATION or INTERFACE mode.  
`no lldp med`
- 5 Disable LLDP TLV in INTERFACE mode.  
`no lldp tlv-select`
- 6 Disable LLDP globally in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no lldp enable`

### Disable LLDP

```
OS10(config)# no lldp timer 100
OS10(config)# no lldp holdtime-multiplier 10
OS10(config)# no lldp reinit 8
```

### Disable LLDP interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no lldp med
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no lldp tlv-select
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no lldp transmit
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no lldp receive
```

## Enable LLDP

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp transmit
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp receive
```

## Disable LLDP globally

```
OS10(config)# no lldp enable
```

# Advertise TLVs

Configure the system to advertise TLVs out of all interfaces or specific interfaces. If you configure an interface, only the interface sends LLDPDUs with the specified TLVs.

- 1 Enable basic TLVs attributes to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

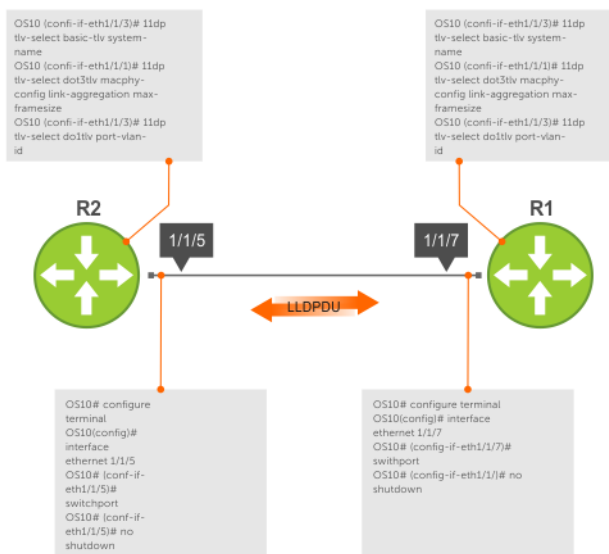
```
lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description | system-
capabilities | management-address}
```

- 2 Enable dot3 TLVs to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dot3tlv {macphy-config | max-framesize}
```

- 3 Enable dot1 TLVs to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dot1tlv { port-vlan-id | link-aggregation}
```



## Configure advertise TLVs

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv macphy-config max-framesize
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation
```

# Network policy advertisement

LLDP-MED is enabled on all interfaces by default. Configure OS10 to advertise LLDP-MED TLVs out of configured interfaces. Define LLDP-MED network policies before applying the policies to an interface. Attach only one network policy per interface.

- Define an LLDP-MED network-policy on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp-med network-policy {add | remove} number
```

- `add` — Attach the network policy to an interface.
- `remove` — Remove the network policy from an interface.
- `number` — Enter a network policy index number (1 to 32).

### Configure advertise LLDP-MED network policies

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp-med network-policy add 1
```

## Fast start repeat count

Fast start repeat count enables a network connectivity device to advertise itself at a faster rate for a limited amount of time. The fast start timer starts when a network connectivity device receives the first LLDP frame from a newly detected endpoint.

When an LLDP-MED endpoint is newly detected or connected to the network, the `lldp-med fast-start-repeat-count` command enables the network to quickly detect the endpoint. The LLDP-MED fast start repeat count specifies the number of LLDP packets that are sent during the LLDP-MED fast start period. By default, the device sends three packets per interval. Change the number of packets a device sends per second — up to 10.

Rapid availability is crucial for applications such as emergency call service location (E911).

- Enable fast start repeat count which is the number of packets sent during activation in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 10, default 3).

```
lldp-med fast-start-repeat-count number
```

### Configure fast start repeat count

```
OS10(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count 5
```

## View LLDP configuration

- View the LLDP configuration in EXEC mode.

```
show running-configuration
```

- View LLDP error messages in EXEC mode.

```
show lldp errors
```

- View LLDP timers in EXEC mode.

```
show lldp timers
```

- View the LLDP traffic in EXEC mode.

```
show lldp traffic
```

### View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
```

### View LLDP errors

```
OS10# show lldp errors
Total Memory Allocation Failures : 0
Total Input Queue Overflows : 0
Total Table Overflows : 0
```

### View LLDP timers

```
OS10# show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 120
Reinit-time in seconds: 2
Transmit interval in seconds: 30
```

## View LLDP global traffic

```
OS10# show lldp traffic
LLDP traffic statistics:
Total Frames Out           : 0
Total Entries Aged         : 0
Total Frames In            : 0
Total Frames Received In Error : 0
Total Frames Discarded     : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized    : 0
Total TLVS Discarded       : 0
```

## View LLDP interface traffic

```
OS10# show lldp traffic interface ethernet 1/1/1
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out           : 0
Total Entries Aged         : 0
Total Frames In            : 0
Total Frames Received In Error : 0
Total Frames Discarded     : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized    : 0
Total TLVS Discarded       : 0

LLDP MED Traffic Statistics:
Total Med Frames Out       : 0
Total Med Frames In        : 0
Total Med Frames Discarded : 0
Total Med TLVS Discarded   : 0
Total Med Capability TLVS Discarded: 0
Total Med Policy TLVS Discarded : 0
Total Med Inventory TLVS Discarded : 0
```

# Adjacent agent advertisements

- View brief information about adjacent devices in EXEC mode.

```
show lldp neighbors
```

- View all information that neighbors are advertising in EXEC mode.

```
show lldp neighbors detail
```

- View all interface-specific information that neighbors are advertising in EXEC mode.

```
show lldp neighbors interface ethernetnode/slot/port[:subport]
```

## View LLDP neighbors

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name      Rem Port Id        Rem Chassis Id
-----
ethernet1/1/2      Not Advertised     fortyGigE 0/56     00:01:e8:8a:fd:35
ethernet1/1/20:1   Not Advertised     GigabitEthernet 1/0 00:01:e8:05:db:05
```

## View LLDP neighbors detail

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 detail

Remote Chassis ID Subtype: Mac address (4)
Remote Chassis ID: 00:13:21:57:ca:40
Remote Port Subtype: Interface name (5)
Remote Port ID: ethernet1/1/10
Remote Port Description: Ethernet port 1
Local Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
Locally assigned remote Neighbor Index: 3
Remote TTL: 120
Information valid for next 105 seconds
Time since last information change of this neighbor: 00:00:15
Remote System Name: LLDP-pkt-gen
```



```

Remote Management Address (IPv4): 10.1.1.1
Remote System Desc: LLDP packet generator using scapy
Existing System Capabilities: Repeater, Bridge, Router
Enabled System Capabilities: Repeater, Bridge, Router
Remote Max Frame Size: 0
Remote Aggregation Status: false
MAC PHY Configuration:
  Auto-neg supported: 1
  Auto-neg enabled: 1
  Auto-neg advertised capabilities:
    10BASE-T half duplex mode,
    10BASE-T full duplex mode,
    100BASE-TX half duplex mode,
    100BASE-TX full duplex mode
MED Capabilities:
  Supported:
    LLDP-MED Capabilities,
    Network Policy,
    Location Identification,
    Extended Power via MDI - PSE,
    Extended Power via MDI - PD,
    Inventory Management
  Current:
    LLDP-MED Capabilities,
    Network Policy,
    Location Identification,
    Extended Power via MDI - PD,
    Inventory Management
  Device Class: Endpoint Class 3
Network Policy:
  Application: voice, Tag: Tagged, Vlan: 50, L2 Priority: 6, DSCP Value: 46
Inventory Management:
  H/W Revision : 12.1.1
  F/W Revision : 10.1.9750B
  S/W Revision : 10.1.9750B
  Serial Number : B11G152
  Manufacturer : Dell
  Model : S6010-ON
  Asset ID : E1001
Power-via-MDI:
  Power Type: PD Device
  Power Source: Local and PSE
  Power Priority: Low
  Power required: 6.5
Location Identification:
  Civic-based:
    2C:02:49:4E:01:02:54:4E:03:07:43:68:65:6E:6E:61:69:04:06:47:75:69:
    6E:64:79:05:0B:53:49:44:43:4F:49:6E:64:45:73:74:17:05:4F:54:50:2D:
    31
  ECS-ELIN:
    39:39:36:32:30:33:35:38:32:34

```

### View LLDP neighbors interface

```

OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name      Rem Port Id      Rem Chassis Id
-----
ethernet1/1/1      OS10              ethernet1/1/2    4:17:eb:f7:06:c4

```

## Time to live

The information received from a neighbor expires after a specific amount of time (in seconds) called TTL. The TTL is the LLDPDU transmit interval (hello) and an integer is called a multiplier. For example, LLDPDU transmit interval (30) times the multiplier (4), (30 x 4 = 120). The default multiplier is 4, with a default TTL of 120 seconds.

- 1 Adjust the TTL value in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`lldp holdtime-multiplier`
- 2 Return to the default multiplier value in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no lldp holdtime-multiplier`

### Configure TTL

```
OS10(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
```

### Return multiplier value

```
OS10(config)# no lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

## LLDP commands

### clear lldp counters

Clears LLDP and LLDP-MED transmit, receive, and discard statistics from all the physical interfaces.

**Syntax** `clear lldp counters`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** The counter default value resets to zero for all physical interfaces.

**Example** `OS10# clear lldp counters`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

### clear lldp table

Clears LLDP neighbor information for all interfaces.

**Syntax** `clear lldp table`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Neighbor information clears on all interfaces.

**Example** `OS10# clear lldp table`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

### lldp enable

Enables or disables LLDP globally.

**Syntax** `lldp enable`

<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Enabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command enables LLDP globally for all Ethernet (PHY) interfaces, except on those interfaces where LLDP is manually disabled. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables LLDP globally irrespective of whether LLDP is manually enabled on an interface.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# lldp enable</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.1E or later

## lldp holdtime-multiplier

Configures the multiplier value for the hold time (in seconds).

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>lldp holdtime-multiplier <i>integer</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>integer</i> — Enter the holdtime-multiplier value in seconds (2 to 10).
<b>Default</b>	4 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Hold time is the amount of time (in seconds) that a receiving system waits to hold the information before discarding it. Formula: Hold Time = (Updated Frequency Interval) X (Hold Time Multiplier). The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## lldp med fast-start-repeat-count

Configures the number of packets sent during the activation of the fast start mechanism.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>lldp-med fast-start-repeat-count <i>number</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> — Enter the number of packets sent during the activation of the fast start mechanism (1 to 10).
<b>Default</b>	3
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count 5</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## lldp med

Enables or disables LLDP-MED on an interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>lldp med {enable   disable}</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>enable</code> — Enable LLDP-MED on the interface.</li> <li>• <code>disable</code> — Disable LLDP-MED on the interface.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Enabled with network-policy TLV
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	LLDP-MED communicates the types of TLVs that the endpoint device and the network connectivity device support. Use the <code>no lldp med</code> or <code>lldp med disable</code> command to disable LLDP-MED on a specific interface.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1) # lldp med disable</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## lldp med network-policy

Manually defines an LLDP-MED network policy.

**Syntax** `lldp-med network-policy number app {voice | voice-signaling | guest-voice | guestvoice-signaling | softphone-voice | streaming-video | video-conferencing | video-signaling} {vlan vlan-id vlan-type {tag | untag} priority priority dscp dscp value}`

- Parameters**
- `number` — Enter a network policy index number (1 to 32).
  - `app` — Enter the type of the applications available for the network policy:
    - `voice` — Voice network-policy application.
    - `voice-signaling` — Voice-signaling network-policy application.
    - `guest-voice` — Guest voice network-policy application.
    - `guestvoice-signaling` — Guest voice signaling network policy application.
    - `softphone-voice` — SoftPhone voice network policy application.
    - `streaming-video` — Streaming video network-policy application.
    - `video-conferencing` — Voice conference network-policy application.
    - `video-signaling` — Video signaling network-policy application.
  - `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN number for the selected application (1 to 4093).
  - `vlan-type` — Enter the type of VLAN the application is using.
  - `tag` — Enter a tagged VLAN number.
  - `untag` — Enter an untagged VLAN number.
  - `priority priority` — Enter the user priority set for the application.
  - `dscp dscp value` — Enter the DSCP value set for the application.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	You can create up to 32 network policies and attach the LLDP-MED network policies to a port.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (config) # lldp med network-policy 10 app voice vlan 10 vlan-type tag priority 2 dscp 1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## Ildp med network-policy (Interface)

Attaches or removes an LLDP-MED network policy to or from an interface.

**Syntax** `lldp-med network-policy {add | remove} number`

**Parameters**

- `add` — Attach the network policy to an interface.
- `remove` — Remove the network policy from an interface.
- `number` — Enter a network policy index number (1 to 32).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Attach only one network policy for per interface.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp med network-policy add 1`

**Supported Release** 10.2.0E or later

## Ildp med tlv-select

Configures the LLDP-MED TLV type to transmit or receive.

**Syntax** `lldp med tlv-select {network-policy | inventory}`

**Parameters**

- `network-policy` — Enable or disable the port description TLV.
- `inventory` — Enable or disable the system TLV.

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp med tlv-select network-policy`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Ildp receive

Enables or disables the LLDP packet reception on a specific interface.

**Syntax** `lldp receive`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Enable LLDP globally on the system before using the `lldp receive` command. The `no` version of this command disables the reception of LLDP packets.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp receive`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## lldp reinit

Configures the delay time (in seconds) for LLDP to initialize on any interface.

**Syntax** `lldp reinit seconds`

**Parameters** `seconds` — Enter the delay timer value in seconds (1 to 10).

**Default** 2 seconds

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(config)# lldp reinit 5`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## lldp timer

Configures the rate (in seconds) at which LLDP packets send to the peers.

**Syntax** `lldp timer seconds`

**Parameters** `seconds` — Enter the LLDP timer rate in seconds (5 to 254).

**Default** 30 seconds

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command sets the LLDP timer back to its default value.

**Example** `OS10(config)# lldp timer 25`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## lldp tlvs-select basic-tlv

Enables or disables TLV attributes to transmit and receive LLDP packets.

**Syntax** `lldp tlvs-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description | system-capabilities | management-address}`

**Parameters**

- `port-description` — Enable or disable the port description TLV.
- `system-name` — Enable or disable the system TLV.
- `system-description` — Enable or disable the system description TLV.
- `system-capabilities` — Enable or disable the system capabilities TLV.
- `management-address` — Enable or disable the management address TLV.

**Default** Enabled

<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## lldp tlv-select dot1tlv

Enables or disables the dot.1 TLVs to transmit in LLDP packets.

**Syntax** `lldp tlv-select dot1tlv { port-vlan-id | link-aggregation}`

**Parameters**

- `port-vlan-id` — Enter the port VLAN ID.
- `link-aggregation` — Enable the link aggregation TLV.

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation` command advertises link aggregation as a dot.1 TLV in the LLDPDUs. The `no` version of this command disables TLV transmissions.

**Example (Port)**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
```

**Example (Link Aggregation)**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## lldp tlv-select dot3tlv

Enables or disables the dot.3 TLVs to transmit in LLDP packets.

**Syntax** `lldp tlv-select dot3tlv { macphy-config | max-framesize}`

**Parameters**

- `macphy-config` — Enable the port VLAN ID TLV.
- `max-framesize` — Enable maximum frame size TLV.

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables TLV transmission.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv macphy-config
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## lldp transmit

Enables the transmission of LLDP packets on a specific interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>lldp transmit</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the transmission of LLDP packets on a specific interface.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/9) # lldp transmit</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show lldp interface

Displays the LLDP information advertised from a specific interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show lldp interface ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i> [<i>med   local-device</i>]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i></code> — Enter the Ethernet interface information.</li><li><code>med</code> — Enter the interface to view the MED information.</li><li><code>local-device</code> — Enter the interface to view the local-device information.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use the <code>med</code> parameter to view MED information for a specific interface, and use the <code>local-device</code> parameter to view inventory details.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/5 ethernet1/1/5 Tx State           : Enabled Rx State           : Enabled Tx SEM State       : initialize Rx SEM State       : wait-port-operational Notification Status : Disabled Notification Type  : mis-configuration DestinationMacAddr : 01:80:c2:00:00:0e</pre>
<b>Example (Local Device)</b>	<pre>OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/1 local-device Device ID: 00:0c:29:e5:aa:f4 Port ID: ethernet1/1/1 System Name: OS10 Capabilities: Bridge Router System description: Dell networking Operating system Port description: Connected to end point device Time To Live: 120 LLDP MED Capabilities: Capabilities, Network Policy LLDP MED Device Type: Network connectivity</pre>
<b>Example (MED)</b>	<pre>OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/20:1 med Port           Capabilities Network Policy Location Inventory POE ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----</pre>



```

ethernet1/1/20:1|          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
Network Polices :

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show lldp errors

Displays the LLDP errors related to memory allocation failures, queue overflows, and table overflows.

**Syntax** show lldp errors

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```

OS10# show lldp errors
Total Memory Allocation Failures: 0
Total Input Queue Overflows: 0
Total Table Overflows: 0

```

**Supported Release** 10.2.0E or later

## show lldp med

Displays the LLDP MED information for all the interfaces.

**Syntax** show lldp med

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the show lldp interface command to view MED information for a specific interface.

**Example**

```

OS10# show lldp med
Fast Start Repeat Count: 3
LLDP MED Device Type: Network Connectivity
Port          | Capabilities | Network Policy | Location | Inventory | POE
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
ethernet1/1/1 |          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/2 |          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/3 |          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/4 |          Yes|          Yes|          No|          Yes| No
ethernet1/1/5 |          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/6 |          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/7 |          Yes|          Yes|          No|          Yes| No
ethernet1/1/8 |          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/9 |          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/10|          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/11|          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/12|          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/13|          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/14|          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/15|          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/16|          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/17|          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No
ethernet1/1/18|          Yes|          Yes|          No|          No| No

```

ethernet1/1/19		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/20		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/21		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/22		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/23		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/24		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/25		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/26		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/27		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/28		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/29		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/30		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/31		Yes		Yes		No		No		No
ethernet1/1/32		Yes		Yes		No		No		No

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show lldp neighbors

Displays the status of the LLDP neighbor system information.

**Syntax** `show lldp neighbors [detail | interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]]`

**Parameters**

- `detail` — View LLDP neighbor detailed information.
- `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command status information includes local port ID, remote host name, remote port ID, and remote node ID.

**Example**

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name      Rem Port Id        Rem Chassis Id
-----
ethernet1/1/2      Not Advertised    fortyGigE 0/56     00:01:e8:8a:fd:35
ethernet1/1/20:1   Not Advertised    GigabitEthernet 1/0 00:01:e8:05:db:05
```

**Example (Detail)**

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 detail

Remote Chassis ID Subtype: Mac address (4)
Remote Chassis ID: 00:13:21:57:ca:40
Remote Port Subtype: Interface name (5)
Remote Port ID: ethernet1/1/10
Remote Port Description: Ethernet port 1
Local Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
Locally assigned remote Neighbor Index: 3
Remote TTL: 120
Information valid for next 105 seconds
Time since last information change of this neighbor: 00:00:15
Remote System Name: LLDP-pkt-gen
Remote Management Address (IPv4): 10.1.1.1
Remote System Desc: LLDP packet generator using scapy
Existing System Capabilities: Repeater, Bridge, Router
Enabled System Capabilities: Repeater, Bridge, Router
Remote Max Frame Size: 0
Remote Aggregation Status: false
MAC PHY Configuration:
  Auto-neg supported: 1
  Auto-neg enabled: 1
  Auto-neg advertised capabilities:
    10BASE-T half duplex mode,
    10BASE-T full duplex mode,
    100BASE-TX half duplex mode,
    100BASE-TX full duplex mode
```

```

MED Capabilities:
  Supported:
    LLDP-MED Capabilities,
    Network Policy,
    Location Identification,
    Extended Power via MDI - PSE,
    Extended Power via MDI - PD,
    Inventory Management
  Current:
    LLDP-MED Capabilities,
    Network Policy,
    Location Identification,
    Extended Power via MDI - PD,
    Inventory Management
  Device Class: Endpoint Class 3
Network Policy:
  Application: voice, Tag: Tagged, Vlan: 50, L2 Priority: 6, DSCP Value: 46
Inventory Management:
  H/W Revision   : 12.1.1
  F/W Revision   : 10.1.9750B
  S/W Revision   : 10.1.9750B
  Serial Number  : B11G152
  Manufacturer   : Dell
  Model          : S6010-ON
  Asset ID       : E1001
Power-via-MDI:
  Power Type: PD Device
  Power Source: Local and PSE
  Power Priority: Low
  Power required: 6.5
Location Identification:
  Civic-based:
    2C:02:49:4E:01:02:54:4E:03:07:43:68:65:6E:6E:61:69:04:06:47:75:69:
    6E:64:79:05:0B:53:49:44:43:4F:49:6E:64:45:73:74:17:05:4F:54:50:2D:
    31
  ECS-ELIN:
    39:39:36:32:30:33:35:38:32:34

```

#### Example (Interface)

```

OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name          Rem Port Id          Rem Chassis Id
-----
ethernet1/1/1      OS10                   ethernet1/1/2        4:17:eb:f7:06:c4

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show lldp timers

Displays the LLDP hold time, delay time, and update frequency interval configuration information.

**Syntax** show lldp timers

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

#### Example

```

OS10# show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 120
Reinit-time in seconds: 6
Transmit interval in seconds: 30

```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show lldp tlv-select interface

Displays the TLVs enabled for an interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show lldp tlv-select interface ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i></code> — Enter the Ethernet interface information (1 to 253).
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None

**Example**

```
OS10# show lldp tlv-select interface ethernet 1/1/4
port-description
system-name
system-description
system-capabilities
management-address
port-vlan
mac-phy-config
link-aggregation
max-frame-size
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show lldp traffic

Displays LLDP traffic information including counters, packets transmitted and received, discarded packets, and unrecognized TLVs.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show lldp traffic [interface ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i>]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>interface ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i></code> — (Optional) Enter the Ethernet interface information to view the LLDP traffic.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None

**Example**

```
OS10# show lldp traffic
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out           : 1504
Total Entries Aged         : 2
Total Frames In            : 67
Total Frames Received In Error : 0
Total Frames Discarded     : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized    : 0
Total TLVS Discarded       : 0
```

**Example (Interface)**

```
OS10# show lldp traffic interface ethernet 1/1/2
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out           : 45
Total Entries Aged         : 1
Total Frames In            : 33
Total Frames Received In Error : 0
Total Frames Discarded     : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized    : 0
```

```

Total TLVs Discarded           : 0

LLDP MED Traffic Statistics:
Total Med Frames Out           : 2
Total Med Frames In           : 1
Total Med Frames Discarded     : 0
Total Med TLVS Discarded       : 0
Total Med Capability TLVS Discarded: 0
Total Med Policy TLVS Discarded : 0
Total Med Inventory TLVS Discarded : 0

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show network-policy profile

Displays the network policy profiles.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show network-policy profile [profile number]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>profile number</i> — (Optional) Enter the network policy profile number (1 to 32).
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	If you do not enter the network profile ID, all configured network policy profiles display.

**Example**

```

OS10# show network-policy profile 10
Network Policy Profile 10
  voice vlan 17 cos 4
  Interface:
  none
Network Policy Profile 30
  voice vlan 30 cos 5
  Interface:
  none
Network Policy Profile 36
  voice vlan 4 cos 3
  Interface:
  ethernet 1/1/1, ethernet 1/1/3-5

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Media Access Control

All Ethernet switching ports maintain media access control (MAC) address tables. Each physical device in your network contains a MAC address. OS10 devices automatically enter learned MAC addresses as dynamic entries in the MAC address table.

Learned MAC address entries are subject to aging. Set the aging timer to zero (0) to disable MAC aging. For any dynamic entry, if no packet arrives on the device with the MAC address as the source or destination address within the timer period, the address is removed from the table.

- Enter an aging time (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 1000000, default 1800).

```
mac address-table aging-time seconds
```

### Configure Aging Time

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 900
```

### Disable Aging Time

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 0
```

# Static MAC Address

A static MAC address entry is one that you manually configure. A static entry is not subject to aging.

- Create a static MAC address entry in the MAC address table in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
mac-address-table static nn:nn:nn:nn:nn vlan vlan-id interface [ethernet node/slot/  
port[:subport] | port-channel channel-number]
```

## Set Static MAC Address

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:f2:ab:c6 vlan 10 interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

# MAC Address Table

OS10 maintains a list of MAC address table entries.

- View the contents of the MAC address table in EXEC mode.

```
show mac address-table {dynamic | static} [address mac-address | vlan vlan-id | interface  
{ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}] [count [vlan vlan-id] [interface  
{type node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
```

- `dynamic` — (Optional) Displays dynamic MAC address table entry information.
- `static` — (Optional) Displays static MAC address table entry information.
- `address mac-address` — (Optional) Displays MAC address information.
- `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Displays a list of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
- `interface port-channel number` — (Optional) Displays port channel information (1 to 128).
- `count` — (Optional) Displays the number of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
- `vlan vlan-id` — (Optional) Displays information for a specified VLAN only (1 to 4093).

## View MAC Address Table Entries

```
OS10# show mac address-table  
VlanId  Mac Address          Type          Interface  
1       00:00:15:c6:ca:49      dynamic       ethernet1/1/21  
1       00:00:20:2a:25:55      dynamic       ethernet1/1/21  
1       90:b1:1c:f4:aa:ce      dynamic       ethernet1/1/21  
1       90:b1:1c:f4:aa:c6      dynamic       ethernet1/1/21  
10      34:17:eb:02:8c:33      static        ethernet1/1/1
```

## View MAC Address Table Count

```
OS10# show mac address-table count  
MAC Entries for all vlans :  
Dynamic Address Count :      4  
Static Address (User-defined) Count : 1  
Total MAC Addresses in Use:  5
```

# Clear MAC Address Table

You can clear dynamic address entries that are maintained in the MAC address table.

- Clear the MAC address table of dynamic entries in EXEC mode.

```
clear mac address-table dynamic [[all] [address mac_addr] [vlan vlan-id] [interface {ethernet  
type node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
```

- `all` — (Optional) Clear all dynamic entries.
- `address mac_address` — (Optional) Clear a MAC address entry.
- `vlan vlan-id` — (Optional) Clear a MAC address table entry from a VLAN number (1 to 4093).
- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Clear an Ethernet interface entry.
- `port-channel number` — (Optional) Clear a port-channel number (1 to 128).

### Clear MAC Address Table

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic vlan 20 interface ethernet 1/2/20
```

## MAC Commands

### clear mac address-table dynamic

Clears L2 dynamic address entries from the MAC address table.

**Syntax** `clear mac address-table dynamic {all | address mac_addr | vlan vlan-id | interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}}`

#### Parameters

- `all` — (Optional) Delete all MAC address table entries.
- `address mac_addr` — (Optional) Delete a configured MAC address from the address table (nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format).
- `vlan vlan-id` — (Optional) Delete all entries based on the VLAN number from the address table (1 to 4093).
- `interface` — (Optional) Clear the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Delete the Ethernet interface configuration from the address table.
  - `port-channel channel-number` — Delete the port-channel interface configuration from the address table (1 to 128).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the `all` parameter to remove all dynamic entries from the address table.

**Example**

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic all
```

**Example (VLAN)**

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic vlan 20
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

### mac address-table aging-time

Configures the aging time for entries in the L2 address table.

**Syntax** `mac address-table aging-time seconds`

**Parameters** `seconds` — Enter the aging time for MAC table entries in seconds (0 to 1000000).

**Default** 1800 seconds

<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Set the aging timer to zero (0) to disable MAC address aging for all dynamic entries. The aging time counts from the last time that the device detected the MAC address.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 3600</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## mac address-table static

Configures a static entry for the L2 MAC address table.

**Syntax** `mac address-table static mac-address vlan vlan-id interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}`

**Parameters**

- *mac-address* — Enter the MAC address to add to the table in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
- *vlan vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN to apply the static MAC address to (1 to 4093).
- *interface* — Enter the interface type:
  - *ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the Ethernet information.
  - *port-channel channel-number* — Enter a port-channel interface number (1 to 128).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example (VLAN)**

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:f2:ab:c6 vlan 1 interface ethernet 1/1/30
```

**Example (Port-Channel)**

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:02:8c:33 vlan 10 interface port-channel 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show mac address-table

Displays information about the MAC address table.

**Syntax** `show mac address-table [address mac-address | aging-time | [count [vlan vlan-id] | dynamic | interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}] | static [address mac-address] | vlan vlan-id]`

**Parameters**

- *address mac-address* — (Optional) Displays MAC address table information.
- *aging-time* — (Optional) Displays MAC address table aging-time information.
- *count* — (Optional) Displays the number of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
- *dynamic* — (Optional) Displays dynamic MAC address table entries only.
- *interface* — Set the interface type:
  - *ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]* — Displays MAC address table information for a physical interface.
  - *port-channel channel-number* — Displays MAC address table information for a port-channel interface (1 to 128).



- `static` — (Optional) Displays static MAC address table entries only.
- `vlan vlan-id` — (Optional) Displays VLAN information only (1 to 4093).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** The network device maintains static MAC address entries saved in the startup configuration file, and reboots and flushes dynamic entries.

**Example (Address)**

```
OS10# show mac address-table address 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f
VlanId  Mac Address      Type      Interface
1       90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f    dynamic   ethernet1/1/3
```

**Example (Aging Time)**

```
OS10# show mac address-table aging-time
Global Mac-address-table aging time : 1800
```

**Example (Count)**

```
OS10# show mac address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count : 5
Static Address (User-defined) Count : 0
Total MAC Addresses in Use: 5
```

**Example (Dynamic)**

```
OS10# show mac address-table dynamic
VlanId  Mac Address      Type      Interface
1       90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f    dynamic   ethernet1/1/3
```

**Example (Ethernet)**

```
OS10# show mac address-table interface ethernet 1/1/3
VlanId  Mac Address      Type      Interface
1       66:38:3a:62:31:3a    dynamic   ethernet1/1/3
```

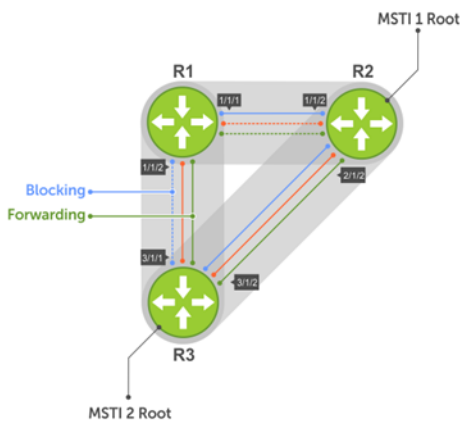
**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Multiple spanning-tree protocol

MST is an RSTP-based spanning-tree variation that improves on per-VLAN RPVST+. You can configure MST instances and map multiple VLANs to one spanning-tree instance to reduce the total number of required instances. RPVST+ allows a spanning-tree instance for each VLAN. This 1:1 approach is not suitable if you have multiple VLANs — each spanning-tree instance costs bandwidth and processing resources.

When you enable MST, all ports in Layer 2 mode participate in MST. Keep in mind that OS10 only supports one MST region.

Load balancing can be achieved using the MST protocol. When three VLANs are mapped to two MSTIs, VLAN 100 traffic takes a different path than VLAN 200 and 300 traffic.



Configuring MST is a four-step process:

- 1 Enable MST, if the current running STP version is not MST.
- 2 (Optional) Map the VLANs to different instances to achieve load balancing.
- 3 Ensure the same region name is configured in all the bridges running MST.
- 4 (Optional) Configure the revision number.

## Configure MST protocol

When you enable MST globally, all L2 physical, port-channel, and VLAN interfaces are automatically assigned to MST instance (MSTI) zero (0). Within an MSTI, only one path from any one bridge to another is enabled for forwarding.

- Enable MST in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
spanning-tree mode mst
```

### Configure and verify MSTP

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst
OS10(config)# do show spanning-tree
show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: ravi
Revision: 0
MSTI    VID
0       1,7-4093
1       2
2       3
3       4
4       5
5       6
```

## Add or remove interfaces

By default, all interfaces are enabled in L2 switchport mode, and all L2 interfaces are part of spanning-tree.

- Disable spanning-tree on an interface in INTERFACE mode.  

```
spanning-tree disable
```
- Enable MST on an interface in INTERFACE mode.  

```
no spanning-tree disable
```

# Create instances

You can create multiple MSTP instances and map VLANs. A single MSTI provides no more benefit than RSTP. To take full advantage of the MST protocol, create multiple MSTIs and map VLANs to them.

- 1 Enter an instance number in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning tree mst configuration
```

- 2 Enter the MST instance number in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode (0 to 63).

```
instance instance-number
```

- 3 Enter the VLAN and IDs to participate in the MST instance in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode (1 to 4096).

```
instance vlan-id
```

## Create MST instances

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10(config-mst)# name force10
OS10(config-mst)# revision 100
OS10(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10
OS10(config-mst)# instance 2 vlan 11-20
OS10(config-mst)# instance 3 vlan 21-30
```

## View VLAN instance mapping

```
OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: force10
Revision: 100
MSTI    VID
0       1,31-4093
1       2-10
2       11-20
3       21-30
```

## View port forwarding/discarding state

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 0 brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1,31-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID  Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
CIST external path cost 500
Interface
Name       PortID  Prio  Cost    Sts    Cost  Designated
-----
          Bridge ID  PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/1  128.260  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.260
ethernet1/1/2  128.264  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.264
ethernet1/1/3  128.268  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.268
ethernet1/1/4  128.272  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.272
ethernet1/1/5  128.276  128    500      FWD    0    32768  3417.4455.667f  128.146
ethernet1/1/6  128.280  128    500      BLK    0    32768  3417.4455.667f  128.150
ethernet1/1/7  128.284  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.284
ethernet1/1/8  128.288  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.288
ethernet1/1/9  128.292  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.292
ethernet1/1/10 128.296  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.296
ethernet1/1/11 128.300  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.300
ethernet1/1/12 128.304  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.304
ethernet1/1/13 128.308  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.308
ethernet1/1/14 128.312  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.312
ethernet1/1/15 128.316  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.316
ethernet1/1/16 128.320  128   200000000 BLK    0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.320
```

ethernet1/1/17	128.324	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.324
ethernet1/1/18	128.328	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.328
ethernet1/1/19	128.332	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.332
ethernet1/1/20	128.336	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.336
ethernet1/1/21	128.340	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.340
ethernet1/1/22	128.344	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.344
ethernet1/1/23	128.348	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.348
ethernet1/1/24	128.352	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.352
ethernet1/1/25	128.356	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.356
ethernet1/1/26	128.360	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.360
ethernet1/1/27	128.364	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.364
ethernet1/1/28	128.368	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.368
ethernet1/1/29	128.372	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.372
ethernet1/1/30	128.376	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.376
ethernet1/1/31	128.380	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.380
ethernet1/1/32	128.384	128	200000000	BLK	0	32768	90b1.1cf4.a523	128.384

Interface Name	Role	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Link-type	Edge
ethernet1/1/1	Disb	128.260	128	200000000	BLK	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/2	Disb	128.264	128	200000000	BLK	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/3	Disb	128.268	128	200000000	BLK	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/4	Disb	128.272	128	200000000	BLK	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/5	Root	128.276	128	500	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/6	Altr	128.280	128	500	BLK	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/7	Disb	128.284	128	200000000	BLK	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/8	Disb	128.288	128	200000000	BLK	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/9	Disb	128.292	128	200000000	BLK	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/10	Disb	128.296	128	200000000	BLK	0	AUTO	No

## Root selection

MSTP determines the root bridge according to the lowest bridge ID. Assign a lower bridge priority to increase its likelihood of becoming the root bridge.

- Assign a bridge priority number to a specific instance in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 61440 in increments of 4096, default 32768). Use a lower priority number to increase the likelihood of the bridge to become a root bridge.

```
spanning-tree mst instance-number priority priority
```

### Assign root bridge priority

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 0
```

### Verify root bridge priority

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1,31-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
CIST external path cost 500
Interface
```

Name	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Designated Bridge ID	PortID
ethernet1/1/5	128.276	128	500	FWD	0	32768	3417.4455.667f
ethernet1/1/6	128.280	128	500	BLK	0	32768	3417.4455.667f

```
Interface
```

Name	Role	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Link-type	Edge
ethernet1/1/5	Root	128.276	128	500	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/6	Altr	128.280	128	500	BLK	0	AUTO	No

## Non-Dell hardware

OS10 supports only one MST region. For a bridge to be in the same MST region as another, the three unique attributes (name, revision, and VLAN-to-instance-mapping) must match. The default values for name and revision number match on all Dell hardware. If you have non-Dell hardware that participates in MST, ensure these values match on all devices.

A region is a combination of three unique attributes:

- Name — A mnemonic string you assign to the region (default is the system MAC address).
- Revision — A 2-byte number (default is 0).
- VLAN-to-instance mapping — Placement of a VLAN in an MSTI.

## Region name or revision

You can change the MSTP region name or revision.

- Change the region name in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode (up to 32 characters).  
`name name`
- Change the region revision number in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode (0 to 65535, default 0).  
`revision number`

### Configure and verify region name

```
OS10(conf-mstp)# name my-mstp-region
OS10(conf-mstp)# do show spanning-tree mst config
MST region name: my-mstp-region
Revision: 0
MSTI    VID
  1     100
  2    200-300
```

## Modify parameters

The root bridge sets the values for forward-delay, hello-time, max-age, and max-hops and overwrites the values set on other MST bridges.

<b>Forward-time</b>	Time an interface waits in the Discarding state and Learning state before it transitions to the Forwarding state.
<b>Hello-time</b>	Interval in which the bridge sends MST BPDUs.
<b>Max-age</b>	Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes that information by recomputing the MST topology.
<b>Max-hops</b>	Maximum number of hops a BPDU travels before a receiving device discards it.

Dell EMC recommends that only experienced network administrators change MST parameters. Poorly planned modification of the MST parameters can negatively affect network performance.

- 1 Change the forward-time parameter in CONFIGURATION mode (4 to 30, default 15).  
`spanning-tree mst forward-time seconds`
- 2 Change the hello-time parameter in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 10, default 2). Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations (especially configurations with more ports).  
`spanning-tree mst hello-time seconds`
- 3 Change the max-age parameter in CONFIGURATION mode (6 to 40, default 20).  
`spanning-tree mst max-age seconds`

- 4 Change the max-hops parameter in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 40, default 20).

```
spanning-tree mst max-hops number
```

### MST configuration

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time 16
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 5
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-age 10
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 30
```

### View MSTP parameter values

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1,31-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID      Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 10, max age 40, forward delay 30, max hops 40
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
CIST external path cost 500
Interface
Name          PortID  Prio  Cost Sts   Cost Bridge ID      Designated PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/5 128.276 128   500 FWD   0    32768   3417.4455.667f 128.146
ethernet1/1/6 128.280 128   500 BLK   0    32768   3417.4455.667f 128.150
Interface
Name          Role   PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost  Link-type Edge
-----
ethernet1/1/5 Root  128.276 128   500  FWD  0    AUTO  No
ethernet1/1/6 Altr  128.280 128   500  BLK  0    AUTO  No
```

## Interface parameters

Adjust two interface parameters to increase or decrease the likelihood that a port becomes a forwarding port.

**Port cost** Value that is based on the interface type. The greater the port cost, the less likely the port is selected to be a forwarding port.

**Port priority** Influences the likelihood that a port is selected to be a forwarding port if several ports have the same port cost.

Default values for port cost by interface:

- 100-Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000
- 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000
- 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000
- Port-channel with 100 Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 180000
- Port-channel with 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 18000
- Port-channel with 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 1800

- 1 Change the port cost of an interface in INTERFACE mode (0 to 200000000).

```
spanning-tree msti number cost cost
```

- 2 Change the port priority of an interface in INTERFACE mode (0 to 240 in increments of 16, default 128).

```
spanning-tree msti number priority priority
```

### View MSTi interface configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show spanning-tree msti 0 interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of MSTI 0 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
```

```

Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: Yes, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 69, Received: 0
Interface
Name          PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost  Designated Bridge ID          PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/7 0.284  0    1    FWD  0    32768  90b1.1cf4.9b8a 0.284

```

## Forward traffic

EdgePort allows the interface to forward traffic approximately 30 seconds sooner as it skips the Blocking and Learning states. The `spanning-tree bpduguard enable` command causes the interface hardware to shut down when it receives a BPDU.

**CAUTION:** Configure EdgePort only on links connecting to an end station. EdgePort can cause loops if you enable it on an interface connected to a network.

When you implement BPDU guard, although the interface is placed in Error Disabled state when receiving the BPDU, the physical interface remains in the Up state. The hardware discards regular network traffic after a BPDU violation. BPDUs are forwarded to the CPU, where they are discarded as well.

- Enable EdgePort on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree port type edge
```

### Configure EdgePort

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree port type edge
```

### View interface status

```

OS10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of MSTI 0 is designated Forwarding
Edge port:yes port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: YES bpdu filter :disable bpdu guard :disable bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable RootGuard: disable LoopGuard disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 610, received 5
Interface
Name          PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost  Designated Bridge ID          PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/4 128.272 128   500  FWD  0    32768  90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
=====

```

## Spanning-tree extensions

STP extensions provide a means to ensure efficient network convergence by securely enforcing the active network topology. OS10 supports BPDU filtering, BPDU guard, root guard, and loop guard STP extensions.

### BPDU filtering

Protects the network from unexpected flooding of BPDUs from an erroneous device. Enabling BPDU Filtering instructs the hardware to drop BPDUs and prevents flooding from reaching the CPU. BPDU filtering is enabled by default on Edge ports. All BPDUs received on the Edge port are dropped. If you explicitly configure BPDU filtering on a port, that port drops all BPDUs that it receives.

### BPDU guard

Blocks the L2 bridged ports and LAG ports connected to end hosts and servers from receiving any BPDUs. When you enable BPDU guard, it places a port (bridge or LAG) in the Error\_Disable or Blocking state if the port receives any BPDU frames. In a LAG, all member ports (including new members) are placed in the Blocking state. The network traffic drops but the port continues to forward BPDUs to the CPU that are later dropped. To prevent further reception of BPDUs, configure a port to shut down using the `shutdown` command. The port can only resume operation from Shutdown state after manual intervention.

<b>Root guard</b>	Avoids bridging loops and preserves the root bridge position during network transitions. STP selects the root bridge with the lowest priority value. During network transitions, another bridge with a lower priority may attempt to become the root bridge and cause unpredictable network behavior. Configure the <code>spanning-tree guard root</code> command to avoid such an attempt and preserve the position of the root bridge. Root guard is enabled on ports that are designated ports. The root guard configuration applies to all VLANs configured on the port.
<b>Loop guard</b>	Prevents L2 forwarding loops caused by a hardware failure (cable failure or an interface fault). When a hardware failure occurs, a participating spanning tree link becomes unidirectional and a port stops receiving BPDUs. When a blocked port stops receiving BPDUs, it transitions to a Forwarding state causing spanning tree loops in the network. Enable loop guard on a port that transitions to the Loop-Inconsistent state until it receives BPDUs using the <code>spanning-tree guard loop</code> command. After BPDUs are received, the port moves out of the Loop-Inconsistent (or blocking) state and transitions to an appropriate state determined by STP. Enabling loop guard on a per-port basis enables it on all VLANs configured on the port. If you disable loop guard on a port, it moves to the Listening state.

If you enable BPDU Filter and BPDU Guard on the same port, the BPDU Filter configuration takes precedence. Root Guard and Loop Guard are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

- 1 Enable spanning-tree BPDU filter in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree bpdupfilter enable
```

- To shut down the port channel interface, all member ports are disabled in the hardware.
- To add a physical port to a port-channel already in the Error Disable state, the new member port is also disabled in the hardware.
- To remove a physical port from a port-channel in Error Disable state, the Error Disabled state clears on this physical port (the physical port is enabled in the hardware).

To clear Error Disabled state:

- Use the `shutdown` command on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree bpdupfilter disable` command to disable the BPDU guard on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree disable` command to disable STP on the interface.

- 2 Enable STP BPDU guard in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree bpduguard enable
```

- To shut down the port channel interface, all member ports are disabled in the hardware.
- To add a physical port to a port-channel already in the Error Disable state, the new member port is also disabled in the hardware.
- To remove a physical port from a port-channel in Error Disable state, the Error Disabled state clears on this physical port (the physical port is enabled in the hardware).

To clear Error Disabled state:

- Use the `shutdown` command on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree bpduguard disable` command to disable the BPDU guard on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree disable` command to disable STP on the interface.

- 3 Set the guard types to avoid loops in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}
```

- `loop` — Set the guard type to loop.
- `none` — Set the guard type to none.
- `root` — Set the guard type to root.

## BPDU filter

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpdupfilter enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is designated Blocking
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO bpdup filter : Enable bpdup guard : bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable RootGuard: enable LoopGuard disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 134, received 138
```



Interface Name	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Bridge ID	Designated PortID
ethernet1/1/4	128.272	128	500	BLK	500	32769	90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272

### BPDU guard

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is designated Blocking
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO bpduguard filter : Enable bpduguard : bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :enable RootGuard: enable LoopGuard disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 134, received 138
```

Interface Name	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Bridge ID	Designated PortID
ethernet1/1/4	128.272	128	500	BLK	500	32769	90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272

### Loop guard

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard loop
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO bpduguard filter : bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable RootGuard: disable LoopGuard enable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 7, received 20
```

Interface Name	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Bridge ID	Designated PortID
ethernet1/1/4	128.272	128	500	FWD	0	32769	90b1.1cf4.9d3b 128.272

### Root guard

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard root
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO bpduguard filter : bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable RootGuard: enable LoopGuard disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 7, received 33
```

Interface Name	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Bridge ID	Designated PortID
ethernet1/1/4	128.272	128	500	BLK	500	32769	90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272

## MST commands

### spanning-tree mst forward-time

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in the Blocking state or the Learning state before moving to the Forwarding state.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree mst forward-time seconds`

**Parameters** `seconds` — Enter the number of seconds an interface waits in the Blocking or Learning States before moving to the Forwarding state (4 to 30).

<b>Default</b>	15 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time 16</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree mst hello-time

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of MSTP BPDUs.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree mst hello-time <i>seconds</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i> — Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds (1 to 10).
<b>Default</b>	2 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations — especially configurations with multiple ports. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 5</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree mst max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing the MST topology.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>max-age <i>seconds</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i> — Enter a maximum age value in seconds (6 to 40).
<b>Default</b>	20 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-age 10</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree mst max-hops

Configures the maximum hop count for a BPDU to travel before it is discarded.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree mst max-hops <i>number</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> — Enter a maximum hop value (6 to 40).
<b>Default</b>	20
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** A device receiving BPDUs waits until the `max-hops` value expires before discarding it. When a device receives the BPDUs, it decrements the received value of the remaining hops and uses the resulting value as remaining-hops in the BPDUs. If the remaining MSTP 1333 hops reach zero, the device discards the BPDU and ages out any information that it holds for the port. The command configuration applies to all common IST (CIST) in the MST region.

**Example** `OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 30`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## instance

Configures MST instances and one or multiple VLANs mapped to the MST instance.

**Syntax** `instance instance-number {vlan vlan-range}`

**Parameters**

- `instance` — Enter an MST instance value (0 to 63).
- `vlan range` — Enter a VLAN range value (1 to 4093).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE

**Usage Information** By default, all VLANs map to MST instance zero (0) unless you are using the `vlan range` command to map the VLANs to a non-zero instance. The `no` version of this command removes all the instance related configuration.

**Example** `OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10`  
`OS10(conf-mst)# instance 2 vlan 11-20`  
`OS10(conf-mst)# instance 3 vlan 21-30`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## name

Assigns a name to the MST region.

**Syntax** `name region-name`

**Parameters** `region-name` — Enter a name for an MST region (up to 32 characters).

**Default** System MAC address

**Command Mode** MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE

**Usage Information** By default, MST protocol assigns system MAC as the region name. Two MST devices within the same region must share the same region name, including matching case.

**Example** `OS10(conf-mst)# name my-mst-region`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree mst configuration

Enters MST mode to configure MSTP from Configuration mode.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree mst configuration</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to enter STP MST configuration mode.

**Example**

```
OS10 (config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10 (conf-mst) #
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## revision

Configures a revision number for the MSTP configuration.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>revision number</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> — Enter a revision number for the MSTP configuration (0 to 65535).
<b>Default</b>	0
<b>Command Mode</b>	MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
<b>Usage Information</b>	To have a bridge in the same MST region as another, the default values for the revision number must match on all Dell hardware devices. If there are non-Dell devices, ensure the revision number value matches on all the devices (see <a href="#">Non-Dell Hardware</a> ).

**Example**

```
OS10 (conf-mst) # revision 10
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show spanning-tree mst

Displays MST configuration information.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show spanning-tree mst configuration</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Enable MSTI prior to using this command.

**Example**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: asia
Revision: 0
MSTI      VID
0         1,7-4093
1         2
2         3
```

3	4
4	5
5	6

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show spanning-tree msti

Displays MST instance information.

**Syntax** `show spanning-tree msti [instance-number [brief | guard | interface interface]]`

**Parameters**

- *instance-number* — (Optional) Displays MST instance information (0 to 63).
- *brief* — (Optional) Displays MST instance summary information.
- *guard* — (Optional) Displays which guard is enabled and current port state.
- *interface interface* — (Optional) Displays interface type information:
  - *ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the Ethernet port information (1 to 48).
  - *port-channel* — Enter the port-channel interface information (1 to 128).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** View the MST instance information for a specific MST instance number in detail or brief, or view physical (Ethernet) port or port-channel information.

**Example (Brief)**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 0 brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1-99,101-199,301-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID      Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root of MSTI 0
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Interface
Name          PortID  Prio  Cost    Sts  Cost Bridge ID  PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/1 132.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.132
ethernet1/1/2 136.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.136
ethernet1/1/3 140.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.140
ethernet1/1/4 144.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.144
ethernet1/1/5 148.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.148
ethernet1/1/6 152.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.152
ethernet1/1/7 156.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.156
...
Interface
Name          Role  PortID  Prio  Cost    Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-----
ethernet1/1/1 Disb 128.132 128 200000000 BLK  0  SHARED  No
ethernet1/1/2 Disb 128.136 128 200000000 BLK  0  SHARED  No
ethernet1/1/3 Disb 128.140 128 200000000 BLK  0  SHARED  No
ethernet1/1/4 Disb 128.144 128 200000000 BLK  0  SHARED  No
ethernet1/1/5 Disb 128.148 128 200000000 BLK  0  SHARED  No
ethernet1/1/6 Disb 128.152 128 200000000 BLK  0  SHARED  No
ethernet1/1/7 Disb 128.156 128 200000000 BLK  0  SHARED  No
ethernet1/1/8 Disb 128.160 128 200000000 BLK  0  SHARED  No
ethernet1/1/9 Disb 128.164 128 200000000 BLK  0  SHARED  No
```

**Example (Interface)**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 1 interface ethernet 1/1/1
ethernet1/1/1 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
```

```

Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary :internal bpdu filter : bpdu guard : bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable RootGuard: disable LoopGuard disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 3779, received 7
Interface                                     Designated
  Name      PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts Cost Bridge ID      PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/1 128.132 128 20000 FWD 0 32768 74e6.e2f5.dd80 128.132

```

#### Example (Guard)

```

OS10# show spanning-tree msti 1 guard
Interface
Name      Instance  Sts  Guard Type
-----
ethernet1/1/1  MSTI 1    FWD  root
ethernet1/1/2  MSTI 1    FWD  loop
ethernet1/1/3  MSTI 1    BLK  none
ethernet1/1/4  MSTI 1    FWD  none
ethernet1/1/5  MSTI 1    BLK  none
ethernet1/1/6  MSTI 1    BLK  none
ethernet1/1/7  MSTI 1    BLK  none
ethernet1/1/8  MSTI 1    BLK  none
...

```

**Command History** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree bpdufilter

Enables or disables BPDU filtering on an interface.

**Syntax** spanning-tree bpdufilter {enable | disable}

#### Parameters

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU filtering on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU filtering on an interface.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Use the `enable` parameter to enable BPDU filtering.

**Example** OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/4) # spanning-tree bpdufilter enable

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree bpduguard

Enables or disables BPDU guard on an interface.

**Syntax** spanning-tree bpduguard {enable | disable}

#### Parameters

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** BPDU guard prevents a port from receiving BPDUs. If the port receives a BPDU, it is placed in the Error-Disabled state as a protective measure.

**Example** `OS10(config-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree guard

Enables or disables loop guard or root guard on an interface.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}`

- Parameters**
- `loop` — Enables loop guard on an interface.
  - `root` — Enables root guard on an interface.
  - `none` — Sets the guard mode to none.

**Default** Not configured

**Usage Information** Root guard and loop guard configurations are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Example** `OS10(config-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard root`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree mode

Enables an STP type (RSTP, Rapid-PVST+, or MST).

**Syntax** `spanning-tree mode {rstp | mst | rapid-pvst}`

- Parameters**
- `rstp` — Sets the STP mode to RSTP.
  - `mst` — Sets the STP mode to MST.
  - `rapid-pvst` — Sets the STP mode to RPVST+.

**Default** RPVST+

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** All STP instances are stopped in the previous STP mode, and are restarted in the new mode. You can also change to RSTP/MST mode.

**Example (RSTP)** `OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp`

**Example (MST)** `OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree mst

Configures an MST instance and determines root and bridge priorities.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree mst instance number priority | root {primary | secondary}`

**Parameters**

- *instance number* — Enter an MST instance number (0 to 63).
- *priority priority value* — Set a bridge priority value in increments of 4096 (0 to 61440). Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.
- *root* — Enter a primary or secondary root.
- *primary* — Enter a device as a primary root.
- *secondary* — Enter a device as a secondary root.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The MST protocol determines the root bridge but you can assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability it being the root bridge. A lower *priority-value* increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 0 priority 0
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 2 root primary
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree mst force-version

Configures a forced version of STP to transmit BPDUs.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree mst force-version {stp | rstp}`

**Parameters**

- *stp* — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by MST to STP.
- *rstp* — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by MST to RSTP.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** Forces a bridge that supports MST to operate in a STP-compatible mode.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst force-version
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree msti

Configures the MSTI, cost, and priority values for an interface.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree msti instance {cost cost | priority value}`



## Parameters

- `msti instance` — Enter the MST instance number (0 to 63).
- `cost cost` — (Optional) Enter a port cost value (1 to 200000000). Default values:
  - 100 Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000
  - 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000
  - 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000
  - Port-channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000
  - Port-channel interface with one 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 20000
  - Port-channel interface with one 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 2000
  - Port-channel with two 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 18000
  - Port-channel with two 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 1800
  - Port-channel with two 100 Mbps Ethernet = 180000
- `priority value` — Enter a value in increments of 16 as the priority (0 to 240, default 128) .

**Default** Priority value is 128

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `cost` is a value based on the interface type. The greater the `cost` value, the less likely the port is selected to be a forwarding port. The `priority` influences the likelihood that a port is selected to be a forwarding port if several ports have the same cost.

**Example**

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1) # spanning-tree msti 1 priority 0
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1) # spanning-tree msti 1 cost 3
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree port

Sets the port type as the EdgePort.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree port type edge`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** When you configure an EdgePort on a device running STP, the port immediately transitions to Forwarding state. Only configured ports connected to end hosts act as EdgePorts.

**Example**

```
OS10 (config) # spanning-tree port type edge
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

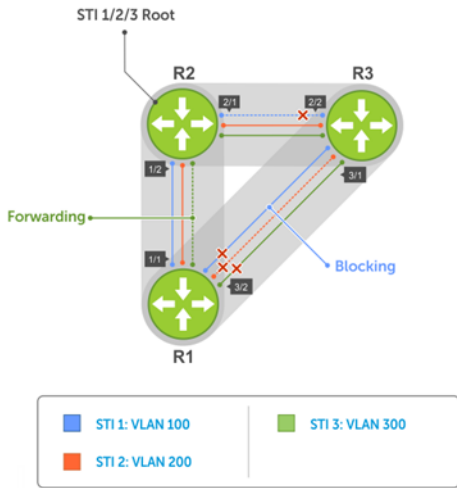
## Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree plus

RPVST+ is an RSTP to create a single topology per VLAN. RPVST+ is enabled by default, provides faster convergence, and runs on the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

Configuring Rapid-PVST+ is a four-step process:

- 1 Ensure the interfaces are in L2 mode.
- 2 Place the interfaces in VLANs. By default, switchport interfaces are members of the default (VLAN1).

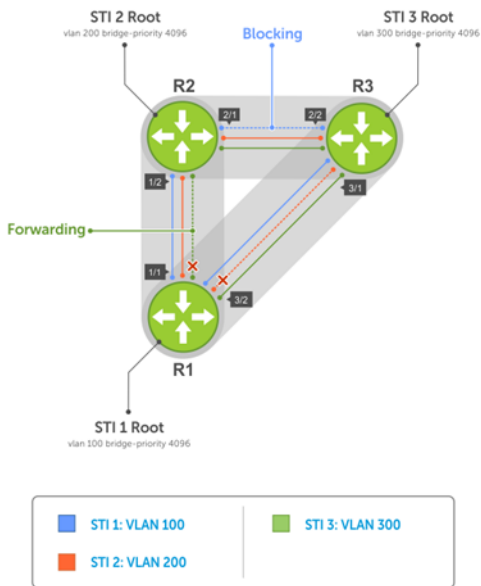
- 3 Enable Rapid-PVST+ (only required if another variation of STP is present).
- 4 (Optional) Select a non-default bridge-priority for the VLAN for load balancing.



By default, each VLAN instance is assigned default bridge priority 32768. For example, all three instances have the same forwarding topology. Traffic load balancing is not achievable with this kind of priority assignment. You must assign each instance a different priority to achieve load balancing, as shown in Load Balancing with RPVST+.

## Load balance and root selection

All VLANs use the same forwarding topology — R2 is elected as the root and all 10G Ethernet ports have the same cost. RPVST+ changes the bridge priority of each bridge so that a different forwarding topology generates for each VLAN.



To achieve RPVST+ load balancing, assign a different priority on each bridge.

# Enable RPVST+

By default, RPVST+ is enabled and creates an instance only after you add the first member port to a VLAN. Port-channel or physical interfaces must be a member of a VLAN to participate in RPVST+. Add all physical and port-channel interfaces to the default VLAN (VLAN1).

- Enable the Rapid-PVST+ mode in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

## Configure RPVST+

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

## View RPVST+ configuration

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID      Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface
Name          PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID      Designated PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/5 128.276 128 500 FWD 0    32768 3417.4455.667f 128.146
ethernet1/1/6 128.280 128 500 BLK 0    32768 3417.4455.667f 128.150
Interface
Name          Role   PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-----
ethernet1/1/5 Root  128.276 128 500 FWD 0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6 Altr  128.280 128 500 BLK 0    AUTO      No
```

# Select root bridge

RPVST+ determines the root bridge. Assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the likelihood that it becomes the root bridge. The `show spanning-tree brief` command displays information about all ports regardless of the operational status.

- Assign a number as the bridge priority or designate it as the root in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 61440).

```
spanning-tree {vlan vlan-id priority priority-value}
```

- *vlan-id* — Enter a value between 1 to 4093.
- *priority priority-value* — Enter the priority value in increments of 4096, default is 32768. The lower the number assigned, the more likely this bridge becomes the root bridge. The bridge priority the valid values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, or 61440. All other values are rejected.

## Configure root bridge

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 priority 4096
```

## View active configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID      Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
```

We are the root of VLAN 1

Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

Interface Name	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Bridge ID	Designated PortID
ethernet1/1/5	128.276	128	500	FWD	0	4097	90b1.1cf4.a523 128.276
ethernet1/1/6	128.280	128	500	FWD	0	4097	90b1.1cf4.a523 128.280

Interface Name	Role	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Link-type	Edge
ethernet1/1/5	Desg	128.276	128	500	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/6	Desg	128.280	128	500	FWD	0	AUTO	No

### View brief configuration

OS10# show spanning-tree brief

Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp

VLAN 1

Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol

Root ID Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523

Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

Bridge ID Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523

We are the root of VLAN 1

Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

Interface Name	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Bridge ID	Designated PortID
ethernet1/1/1	128.260	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.260
ethernet1/1/2	128.264	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.264
ethernet1/1/3	128.268	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.268
ethernet1/1/4	128.272	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.272
ethernet1/1/5	128.276	128	500	FWD	0	4097	90b1.1cf4.a523 128.276
ethernet1/1/6	128.280	128	500	FWD	0	4097	90b1.1cf4.a523 128.280
ethernet1/1/7	128.284	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.284
ethernet1/1/8	128.288	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.288
ethernet1/1/9	128.292	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.292
ethernet1/1/10	128.296	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.296
ethernet1/1/11	128.300	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.300
ethernet1/1/12	128.304	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.304
ethernet1/1/13	128.308	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.308
ethernet1/1/14	128.312	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.312
ethernet1/1/15	128.316	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.316
ethernet1/1/16	128.320	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.320
ethernet1/1/17	128.324	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.324
ethernet1/1/18	128.328	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.328
ethernet1/1/19	128.332	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.332
ethernet1/1/20	128.336	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.336
ethernet1/1/21	128.340	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.340
ethernet1/1/22	128.344	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.344
ethernet1/1/23	128.348	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.348
ethernet1/1/24	128.352	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.352
ethernet1/1/25	128.356	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.356
ethernet1/1/26	128.360	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.360
ethernet1/1/27	128.364	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.364
ethernet1/1/28	128.368	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.368
ethernet1/1/29	128.372	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.372
ethernet1/1/30	128.376	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.376
ethernet1/1/31	128.380	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.380
ethernet1/1/32	128.384	128	200000000	FWD	0	32769	0000.0000.0000 128.384

Interface Name	Role	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Link-type	Edge
ethernet1/1/1	Disb	128.260	128	200000000	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/2	Disb	128.264	128	200000000	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/3	Disb	128.268	128	200000000	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/4	Disb	128.272	128	200000000	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/5	Desg	128.276	128	500	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/6	Desg	128.280	128	500	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/7	Disb	128.284	128	200000000	FWD	0	AUTO	No

ethernet1/1/8	Disb	128.288	128	200000000	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/9	Disb	128.292	128	200000000	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/10	Disb	128.296	128	200000000	FWD	0	AUTO	No
ethernet1/1/11	Disb	128.300	128	200000000	FWD	0	AUTO	No

## Root assignment

RPVST+ assigns the root bridge according to the lowest bridge ID. Assign one bridge as root bridge and the other as a secondary root bridge.

- Configure the device as the root or secondary root in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id root {primary | secondary}
```

- vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).
- primary* — Enter the bridge as primary or root bridge (primary bridge value is 24576).
- secondary* — Enter the bridge as secondary or secondary root bridge (secondary bridge value is 28672).

### Configure root bridge as primary

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 root primary
```

### Verify root bridge information

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
```

```
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 24577, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID   Priority 24577, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```

Interface Name	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Bridge ID	Designated PortID
ethernet1/1/5	128.276	128	500	FWD	0	24577 90b1.1cf4.a523	128.276
ethernet1/1/6	128.280	128	500	LRN	0	24577 90b1.1cf4.a523	128.280

```
Interface Name          Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-----
ethernet1/1/5          Desg 128.276 128  500 FWD  0    AUTO    No
ethernet1/1/6          Desg 128.280 128  500 LRN  0    AUTO    No
```

## Loop guard

This information explains how to configure loop guard on an interface.

- Enable loop guard on a per-port or port-channel interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}
```

- loop* — Enables loop guard on an interface.
- root* — Enables root on an interface.
- none* — Enables the guard mode to none.

- Disable loop guard on a port or port-channel interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no spanning-tree guard loop
```

## Port enabled with loop guard conditions

- Loop guard is supported on any STP-enabled port or port-channel interface in RPVST+ mode.
- You cannot enable root guard and loop guard at the same time on an STP port — the loop guard configuration overwrites an existing root guard configuration and vice versa.
- Enabling BPDU guard and loop guard at the same time on a port results in a port that remains in a Blocking state and prevents traffic from flowing through it. For example, when you configure both Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard:
  - If a BPDU is received from a remote device, BPDU guard places the port in an Err-Disabled Blocking state and no traffic forwards on the port.
  - If no BPDU is received from a remote device which was sending BPDUs, loop guard places the port in a Loop-Inconsistent Blocking state and no traffic forwards on the port.
- When used in a PVST+ network, STP loop guard performs per-port or per port-channel at a VLAN level. If no BPDUs are received on a port-channel interface, the port or port-channel transitions to a Loop-Inconsistent (Blocking) state only for this VLAN.

## Global parameters

All non-root bridges accept the timer values on the root bridge.

<b>Forward-time</b>	Amount of time required for an interface to transition from the Discarding to the Learning state or from the Learning to the Forwarding state.
<b>Hello-time</b>	Time interval within which the bridge sends BPDUs.
<b>Max-age</b>	Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes information by recomputing the RPVST+ topology.

- Modify the forward-time (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode (4 to 30, default 15).  
`spanning-tree vlan vlan-id forward-time seconds`
- Modify the hello-time (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 10, default 2). With large configurations (involving more number of ports), Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time.  
`spanning-tree vlan vlan-id hello-time seconds`
- Modify the max-age (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode (6 to 40, default 20).  
`spanning-tree vlan vlan-id max-age seconds`

### View RPVST+ global parameters

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID      Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```

## RPVST+ commands

### clear spanning-tree counters

Clears the counters for STP.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>clear spanning-tree counters [interface {ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i>   port-channel <i>number</i>}]</code>
---------------	---

<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>interface</code> — Enter the interface type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i></code> — Deletes the spanning-tree counters from a physical port.</li> <li><code>port-channel <i>number</i></code> — Deletes the spanning-tree counters for a port-channel interface (1 to 128).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Clear all STP counters on the device per Ethernet interface or port-channel.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# clear spanning-tree counters interface port-channel 10</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## clear spanning-tree detected-protocol

Forces the MST ports to renegotiate with neighbors.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>clear spanning-tree detected-protocol [interface {ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i>   port-channel <i>number</i>}]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>interface</code> — Enter the interface type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i></code> — Enter the Ethernet interface information (1 to 48).</li> <li><code>port-channel <i>number</i></code> — Enter the port-channel number (1 to 128).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to force the RPVST+ port to re-negotiate with neighbors. If you use this command without parameters, the command applies to each device port.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# clear spanning-tree detected-protocol interface ethernet 1/1/1</pre>
<b>Supported Release</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show spanning-tree vlan

Displays RPVST+ status and configuration information by VLAN ID.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show spanning-tree vlan <i>vlan-id</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>vlan <i>vlan-id</i></code> — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4093)
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# show spanning-tree Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst VLAN 1 Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol Root ID    Priority 32769, Address 74e6.e2f5.bb80 Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15</pre>

```

Bridge ID      Priority 32769, Address 74e6.e2f5.bb80
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface
-----
Name          PortID  Prio Cost      Sts Cost Bridge ID  Designated
PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/1 128.260 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.260
ethernet1/1/2 128.264 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.264
ethernet1/1/3 128.268 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.268
ethernet1/1/4 128.272 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.272
ethernet1/1/5 128.276 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.276
ethernet1/1/6 128.280 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.280
ethernet1/1/7 128.284 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.284
ethernet1/1/8 128.288 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.288
ethernet1/1/9 128.292 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.292
ethernet1/1/10 128.296 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.296
ethernet1/1/11 128.300 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.300
ethernet1/1/12 128.304 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769  0000.0000.0000 128.304

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree bpdudfilter

Enables or disables BPDU filtering on an interface.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree bpdudfilter {enable | disable}`

**Parameters**

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU filtering on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU filtering on an interface.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Use the `enable` parameter to enable BPDU filtering.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/4) # spanning-tree bpdudfilter enable`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree bpduguard

Enables or disables BPDU guard on an interface.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree bpduguard {enable | disable}`

**Parameters**

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** BPDU guard prevents a port from receiving BPDUs. If the port receives a BPDU, it is placed in the Error-Disabled state as a protective measure.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/4) # spanning-tree bpduguard enable`



**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree guard

Enables or disables loop guard or root guard on an interface.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}`

**Parameters**

- `loop` — Enables loop guard on an interface.
- `root` — Enables root guard on an interface.
- `none` — Sets the guard mode to none.

**Default** Not configured

**Usage Information** Root guard and loop guard configurations are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Example** `OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/4) # spanning-tree guard root`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree mode

Enables an STP type (RSTP, Rapid-PVST+, or MST).

**Syntax** `spanning-tree mode {rstp | mst | rapid-pvst}`

**Parameters**

- `rstp` — Sets the STP mode to RSTP.
- `mst` — Sets the STP mode to MST.
- `rapid-pvst` — Sets the STP mode to RPVST+.

**Default** RPVST+

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** All STP instances are stopped in the previous STP mode, and are restarted in the new mode. You can also change to RSTP/MST mode.

**Example (RSTP)** `OS10 (config) # spanning-tree mode rstp`

**Example (MST)** `OS10 (config) # spanning-tree mode mst`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree port

Sets the port type as the EdgePort.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree port type edge`

**Parameters** None

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	When you configure an EdgePort on a device running STP, the port immediately transitions to Forwarding state. Only configured ports connected to end hosts act as EdgePorts.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# spanning-tree port type edge</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree vlan cost

Sets the path cost of the interface per VLAN for PVST calculations.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree vlan <i>vlan-id</i> cost {<i>value</i>}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — Enter a port cost value to set the path cost of the interface for PVST calculations (1 to 200000000).
<b>Defaults</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100-Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000</li> <li>• 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000</li> <li>• 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000</li> <li>• Port-channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000</li> <li>• Port-channel interface with one 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 20000</li> <li>• Port-channel interface with one 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 2000</li> <li>• Port-channel with two 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 18000</li> <li>• Port-channel with two 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 1800</li> <li>• Port-channel with two 100 Mbps Ethernet = 180000</li> </ul>
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	The media speed of a LAN interface determines the STP port path cost default value.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree vlan 10 cost 1000</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree vlan forward-time

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in Blocking state or Learning state before moving to Forwarding state.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree vlan <i>vlan-id</i> forward-time <i>seconds</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>vlan-id</i> — Enter a VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).</li> <li>• <i>seconds</i> — Enter the forward-delay time in seconds (4 to 30).</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	15 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 forward-time 16</pre>

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree vlan force-version

Configures a forced version of spanning-tree to transmit BPDUs.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id force-version {stp | rstp}`

**Parameters**

- `stp` — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by RPVST+ to STP.
- `rstp` — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by RPVST+ to RSTP

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** Forces a bridge that supports RPVST+ to operate in a STP-compatible mode.

**Example** `OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst force-version`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree vlan hello-time

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of RPVST BPDUs.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id hello-time seconds`

**Parameters**

- `vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).
- `seconds` — Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds (1 to 10).

**Default** 2 seconds

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations — especially configurations with multiple ports.

**Example** `OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 hello-time 5`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree vlan max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing RPVST.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id max-age seconds`

**Parameters** `max-age seconds` — Enter a maximum age value in seconds (6 to 40).

**Default** 20 seconds

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 max-age 10`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree vlan priority

Sets the priority value for RPVST+.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id priority priority value`

**Parameters** `priority priority value` — Enter a bridge-priority value in increments of 4096 (0 to 61440). Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The RPVST+ protocol determines the root bridge but you can assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability it being the root bridge. A lower `priority value` increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge.

**Example** `OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 priority 0`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree vlan priority (Interface)

Sets an interface priority when two bridges compete for position as the root bridge.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id priority value`

**Parameters** `value` — Enter a priority value in the increments of 16 (0 to 240).

**Default** 128

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Breaks the tie between the two bridges which compete for root bridge.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree vlan 10 priority 16`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree vlan root

Designates a device as primary or secondary root bridge.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id root {primary | secondary}`

**Parameters**

- `vlan-id` — Enter a VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).
- `root` — Designate the bridge as primary or secondary root.
- `primary` — Designate the bridge as primary or root bridge.
- `secondary` — Designate the bridge as secondary or secondary root bridge.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 root primary
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

## Rapid spanning-tree protocol

RSTP is similar to STP but provides faster convergence and interoperability with devices configured with STP and MSTP. RSTP is disabled by default. All enabled interfaces in L2 mode are automatically added to the RSTP topology.

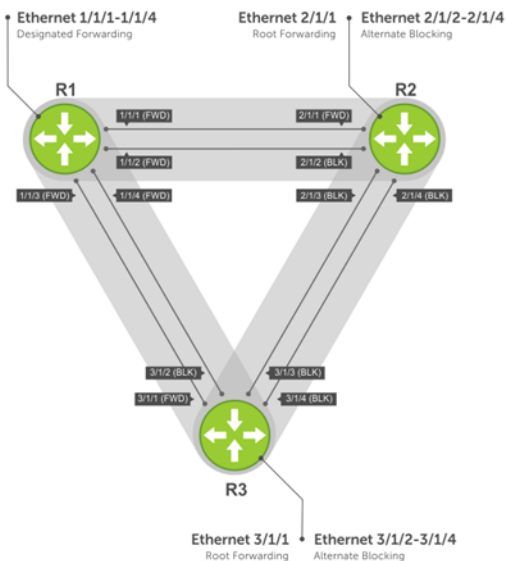
Configuring RSTP is a two-step process:

- 1 Ensure that the interfaces are in L2 mode.
- 2 Globally enable RSTP.

### Enable globally

RSTP enables STP on all physical and port-channel interfaces which are in L2 mode to automatically include the interfaces as part of the RSTP topology. Only one path from any bridge to any other bridge is enabled. Bridges block a redundant path by disabling one of the link ports.

- Configure spanning-tree mode to RSTP in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`spanning-tree mode rstp`
- Disable RSTP globally for all L2 interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`spanning-tree disable`
- Remove an interface from the RSTP topology in INTERFACE mode.  
`spanning-tree disable`
- Re-enable an interface in INTERFACE mode.  
`no spanning-tree disable`
- Re-enable RSTP globally for all L2 interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no spanning-tree disable`



## View all port participating in RSTP

```

OS10# show spanning-tree
Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID      Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface
Name          PortID      Prio  Cost      Sts  Cost Bridge ID      Designated      PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/1  128.260    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/2  128.264    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/3  128.268    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/4  128.272    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:1 128.276    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:2 128.277    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:3 128.278    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:4 128.279    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/6:1 128.280    128   2000       FWD  0    32768          3417.4455.667f  128.150
ethernet1/1/6:2 128.281    128   2000       FWD  0    32768          3417.4455.667f  128.151
ethernet1/1/6:3 128.282    128   2000       FWD  0    32768          3417.4455.667f  128.152
ethernet1/1/6:4 128.283    128   2000       BLK  0    32768          3417.4455.667f  128.153
ethernet1/1/7  128.284    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/8  128.288    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/9  128.292    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/10 128.296    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/11 128.300    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/12 128.304    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/13 128.308    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/14 128.312    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/15 128.316    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/16 128.320    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/17 128.324    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/18 128.328    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/19 128.332    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/20 128.336    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/21 128.340    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/22 128.344    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/23 128.348    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/24 128.352    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/25 128.356    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/26 128.360    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/27 128.364    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/28 128.368    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/29 128.372    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/30 128.376    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/31 128.380    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/32 128.384    128   200000000 BLK  0    0              0000.0000.0000  0.0
Interface
Name          Role  PortID      Prio  Cost      Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-----
ethernet1/1/1  Disb  128.260    128   200000000 BLK  0    AUTO    No
ethernet1/1/2  Disb  128.264    128   200000000 BLK  0    AUTO    No
ethernet1/1/3  Disb  128.268    128   200000000 BLK  0    AUTO    No
ethernet1/1/4  Disb  128.272    128   200000000 BLK  0    AUTO    No
ethernet1/1/5:1  Disb  128.276    128   200000000 BLK  0    AUTO    No

```

## Global parameters

The root bridge sets the values for forward-time, hello-time, and max-age, and overwrites the values set on other bridges participating in the RSTP group. Dell EMC recommends that only experienced network administrators change the RSTP group parameters. Poorly planned modification of the RSTP parameters can negatively affect network performance.

<b>Forward-time</b>	15 seconds — Amount of time an interface waits in the Listening state and the Learning state before it transitions to the Forwarding state.
<b>Hello-time</b>	2 seconds — Time interval in which the bridge sends RSTP BPDUs.
<b>Max-age</b>	20 seconds — Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes that information by recomputing the RSTP topology.

- Port cost** Port cost values to set the path cost of the interface:
- 100-Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000
  - 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000
  - 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000
  - 40-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 500
  - Port-channel with 100 Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000
  - Port-channel with 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000
  - Port-channel with 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000
  - Port-channel with 1x40Gigabit Ethernet interface — 500
  - Port-channel with 2x40Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 250

- Change the forward-time in CONFIGURATION mode (4 to 30, default 15).  
`spanning-tree rstp forward-time seconds`
- Change the hello-time in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 10, default 2). With large configurations (especially those configurations with more ports) Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time.  
`spanning-tree rstp hello-time seconds`
- Change the max-age in CONFIGURATION mode (6 to 40, default 20).  
`spanning-tree rstp max-age seconds`

### View current interface parameters

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
```

```
Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID      Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                               Designated
Name      PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID  PortID
-----
ethernet3/1/1 244.128 128 500 BLK 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.244
ethernet3/1/2 248.128 128 500 BLK 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.248
ethernet3/1/3 252.128 128 500 FWD 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.252
ethernet3/1/4 256.128 128 500 BLK 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.256
Interface
Name      Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-----
ethernet3/1/1 Altr 128.244 128 500 BLK 0 AUTO No
ethernet3/1/2 Altr 128.248 128 500 BLK 0 AUTO No
ethernet3/1/3 Root 128.252 128 500 FWD 0 AUTO No
ethernet3/1/4 Altr 128.256 128 500 BLK 0 AUTO No
```

## Interface parameters

Set the port cost and port priority values on interfaces in L2 mode.

<b>Port cost</b>	Value that is based on the interface type. The previous table lists the default values. The greater the port cost, the less likely the port is selected to be a forwarding port.
<b>Port priority</b>	Influences the likelihood that a port is selected to be a forwarding port in case that several ports have the same port cost.

- Change the port cost of an interface in INTERFACE mode (1 to 200000000).  
`spanning-tree rstp cost cost`
- Change the port priority of an interface in INTERFACE mode (0 to 240, default 128).  
`spanning-tree rstp priority priority-value`

### View current global parameter values

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID      Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                               Designated
Name      PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID  PortID
-----
ethernet3/1/1 244.128 128 500 BLK 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.244
ethernet3/1/2 248.128 128 500 BLK 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.248
ethernet3/1/3 252.128 128 500 FWD 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.252
ethernet3/1/4 256.128 128 500 BLK 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.256
Interface
Name      Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-----
ethernet3/1/1 Altr 128.244 128 500 BLK 0 AUTO No
ethernet3/1/2 Altr 128.248 128 500 BLK 0 AUTO No
ethernet3/1/3 Root 128.252 128 500 FWD 0 AUTO No
ethernet3/1/4 Altr 128.256 128 500 BLK 0 AUTO No
```

## Root bridge selection

RSTP determines the root bridge. Assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the likelihood that it is selected as the root bridge.

- Assign a number as the bridge priority or designate it as the primary or secondary root in CONFIGURATION mode. Configure the priority value range (0 to 65535 in multiples of 4096, default 32768). The lower the number assigned, the more likely this bridge becomes the root bridge.  
`spanning-tree rstp priority priority-value`

### View bridge priority and root bridge assignment

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID      Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 36864, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                               Designated
Name      PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID  PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/6:3 128.282 128 2000 FWD 0 32768 3417.4455.667f 128.152
ethernet1/1/6:4 128.283 128 2000 BLK 0 32768 3417.4455.667f 128.153
Interface
Name      Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-----
```



```

ethernet1/1/6:3   Root  128.282 128 2000 FWD 0   AUTO   No
ethernet1/1/6:4   Altr  128.283 128 2000 BLK 0   AUTO   No

```

## EdgePort forward traffic

EdgePort allows the interface to forward traffic approximately 30 seconds sooner as it skips the Blocking and Learning states. The `spanning-tree bpduguard enable` command causes the interface hardware to shut down when it receives a BPDU.

**⚠ CAUTION: Configure EdgePort only on links connecting to an end station. EdgePort can cause loops if you enable it on an interface connected to a network.**

- Enable EdgePort on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree port type edge
```

### Configure EdgePort and view interface status

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# spanning-tree port type edge
```

#### View interface status

```

OS10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/5
ethernet1/1/5 of RSTP 1 is designated Forwarding
Edge port:yes port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: YES bpdu filter :disable bpdu guard :disable bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable RootGuard: disable LoopGuard disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 610, received 5
Interface
Name          PortID   Prio Cost Sts   Cost Bridge ID          Designated
-----
ethernet1/1/5 128.272 128 500 FWD 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
=====

```

## Spanning-tree extensions

STP extensions ensure efficient network convergence by securely enforcing the active network topology. OS10 supports BPDU filtering, BPDU guard, loop guard, and root guard STP extensions.

- BPDU filtering** Protects the network from unexpected flooding of BPDUs from an erroneous device. Enabling BPDU Filtering instructs the hardware to drop BPDUs and prevents flooding from reaching the CPU. BPDU filtering is enabled by default on Edge ports. All BPDUs received on the Edge port are dropped. If you explicitly configure BPDU filtering on a port, that port drops all BPDUs that it receives.
- BPDU guard** Blocks the L2 bridged ports and LAG ports connected to end hosts and servers from receiving any BPDUs. When you enable BPDU guard, it places a port (bridge or LAG) in an Error\_Disable or Blocking state if the port receives any BPDU frames. In a LAG, all member ports (including new members) are placed in an Blocking state. The network traffic drops but the port continues to forward BPDUs to the CPU that are later dropped. To prevent further reception of BPDUs, configure a port to shut down using the `shutdown` command. The port can only resume operation from the Shutdown state after manual intervention.
- Root guard** Avoids bridging loops and preserves the root bridge position during network transitions. STP selects the root bridge with the lowest priority value. During network transitions, another bridge with a lower priority may attempt to become the root bridge and cause unpredictable network behavior. Configure the `spanning-tree guard root` command to avoid such an attempt and preserves the position of the root bridge. Root guard is enabled on ports that are designated ports. The root guard configuration applies to all VLANs configured on the port.
- Loop guard** Prevents L2 forwarding loops caused by a hardware failure (cable failure or an interface fault). When a hardware failure occurs, a participating spanning tree link becomes unidirectional and a port stops receiving BPDUs. When a blocked port stops receiving BPDUs, it transitions to a Forwarding state causing spanning tree loops in the network. You can enable loop guard on a port that transitions to the Loop-Inconsistent state until it receives

BPDUs using the `spanning-tree guard loop` command. After BPDUs are received, the port moves out of the Loop-Inconsistent (or blocking) state and transitions to an appropriate state determined by STP. Enabling loop guard on a per port basis enables it on all VLANs configured on the port. If you disable loop guard on a port, it is moved to the Listening state.

If you enable BPDU filter and BPDU guard on the same port, the BPDU filter configuration takes precedence. Root guard and loop guard are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

- Enable spanning-tree BPDU filter in INTERFACE mode. Use the `spanning-tree bpdudfilter disable` command to disable the BPDU filter on the interface.

```
spanning-tree bpdudfilter enable
```

- Enable spanning-tree BPDU guard in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree bpduguard enable
```

- Use the `shutdown` command to shut down the port channel interface, all member ports that are disabled in the hardware.
- Use the `spanning-tree bpduguard disable` command to add a physical port to a port-channel already in the Error Disable state, the new member port is also disabled in the hardware.
- Set the guard types to avoid loops in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}
```

- `loop` — Set the guard type to loop.
- `none` — Set the guard type to none.
- `root` — Set the guard type to root.

## BPDU filter

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpdudfilter enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is designated Blocking
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO bpdud filter : Enable bpdud guard : bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable RootGuard: enable LoopGuard disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 134, received 138
Interface                               Designated
Name      PortID  Prio Cost Sts  Cost  Bridge ID      PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/4  128.272  128  500  BLK  500   32769   90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
```

## BPDU guard

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is designated Blocking
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO bpdud filter : Enable bpdud guard : bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :enable RootGuard: enable LoopGuard disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 134, received 138
Interface                               Designated
Name      PortID  Prio Cost Sts  Cost  Bridge ID      PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/4  128.272  128  500  BLK  500   32769   90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
```

## Loop guard

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard loop
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
```

```
Boundary: NO bpdu filter : bpdu guard : bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable RootGuard: disable LoopGuard enable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 7, received 20
Interface
Name          PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID          Designated
PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/4 128.272 128 500 FWD 0 32769 90b1.1cf4.9d3b 128.272
```

### Root guard

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard root
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO bpdu filter : bpdu guard : bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable RootGuard: enable LoopGuard disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 7, received 33
Interface
Name          PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID          Designated
PortID
-----
ethernet1/1/4 128.272 128 500 BLK 500 32769 90b1.1cf4.a911 128.272
```

## RSTP commands

### clear spanning-tree counters

Clears the counters for STP.

**Syntax** `clear spanning-tree counters [interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]`

**Parameters**

- `interface` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Deletes the spanning-tree counters from a physical port.
  - `port-channel number` — Deletes the spanning-tree counters for a port-channel interface (1 to 128).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Clear all STP counters on the device per Ethernet interface or port-channel.

**Example** `OS10# clear spanning-tree counters interface port-channel 10`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

### show spanning-tree active

Displays the RSTP configuration and information for RSTP-active interfaces.

**Syntax** `show spanning-tree active`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                     Designated
Name      PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID  PortID
-----
ethernet3/1/1 244.128 128 500 BLK 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.244
ethernet3/1/2 248.128 128 500 BLK 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.248
ethernet3/1/3 252.128 128 500 FWD 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.252
ethernet3/1/4 256.128 128 500 BLK 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.256
Interface
Name      Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-----
ethernet3/1/1 Altr 128.244 128 500 BLK 0 AUTO No
ethernet3/1/2 Altr 128.248 128 500 BLK 0 AUTO No
ethernet3/1/3 Root 128.252 128 500 FWD 0 AUTO No
ethernet3/1/4 Altr 128.256 128 500 BLK 0 AUTO No
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show spanning-tree interface

Displays spanning-tree interface information for Ethernet and port-channels.

**Syntax** `show spanning-tree interface {ethernet node/slot/port [:subport] | port-channel port-id} [detail]`

**Parameters**

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Displays spanning-tree information for a physical interface.
- `port-channel port-id` — Displays spanning-tree information for a port-channel number (1 to 128).
- `detail` — (Optional) Displays detailed information on the interface.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/6:2 detail
Port 281 (ethernet1/1/6:2) of RSTP 1 is root Forwarding
Port path cost 2000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 281.128
Designated root has priority 32768, address 34:17:44:55:66:7f
Designated bridge has priority 32768, address 34:17:44:55:66:7f
Designated port id is 151.128, designated path cost
Timers: message age 0, forward delay 0, hold 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
Link type is point-to-point by default, auto
PVST Simulation is enabled by default
BPDU sent 3, received 7
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree bpdudfilter

Enables or disables BPDU filtering on an interface.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree bpdudfilter {enable | disable}`

**Parameters**

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU filtering on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU filtering on an interface.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Use the `enable` parameter to enable BPDU filtering.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpdudfilter enable`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree bpduguard

Enables or disables BPDU guard on an interface.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree bpduguard {enable | disable}`

**Parameters**

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** BPDU guard prevents a port from receiving BPDUs. If the port receives a BPDU, it is placed in the Error-Disabled state as a protective measure.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree guard

Enables or disables loop guard or root guard on an interface.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}`

**Parameters**

- `loop` — Enables loop guard on an interface.
- `root` — Enables root guard on an interface.
- `none` — Sets the guard mode to none.

**Default** Not configured

<b>Usage Information</b>	Root guard and loop guard configurations are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/4) # spanning-tree guard root</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree mode

Enables an STP type (RSTP, Rapid-PVST+, or MST).

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree mode {rstp   mst   rapid-pvst}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <code>rstp</code> — Sets the STP mode to RSTP.</li> <li>· <code>mst</code> — Sets the STP mode to MST.</li> <li>· <code>rapid-pvst</code> — Sets the STP mode to RPVST+.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	RPVST+
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	All STP instances are stopped in the previous STP mode, and are restarted in the new mode. You can also change to RSTP/MST mode.
<b>Example (RSTP)</b>	<pre>OS10 (config) # spanning-tree mode rstp</pre>
<b>Example (MST)</b>	<pre>OS10 (config) # spanning-tree mode mst</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree port

Sets the port type as the EdgePort.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree port type edge</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	When you configure an EdgePort on a device running STP, the port immediately transitions to Forwarding state. Only configured ports connected to end hosts act as EdgePorts.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (config) # spanning-tree port type edge</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree rstp force-version

Configures a forced version of spanning tree to transmit BPDUs.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree rstp force-version stp</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>stp</code> — Force the version for the BPDUs transmitted by RSTP.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Forces a bridge that supports RSTP or MST to operate in a STP-compatible manner to avoid frame misordering and duplication in known LAN protocols that are sensitive.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp force-version stp</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree rstp forward-time

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in the Blocking state or the Learning state before moving to the Forwarding state.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree rstp forward-time seconds</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>seconds</code> — Enter the number of seconds an interface waits in the Blocking or Learning States before moving to the Forwarding state (4 to 30).
<b>Default</b>	15 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp forward-time 16</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree rstp hello-time

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of RSTP BPDUs.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree rstp hello-time seconds</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>seconds</code> — Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds (1 to 10).
<b>Default</b>	2 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations (especially configurations with multiple ports).
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp hello-time 5</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree rstp max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing the RSTP topology.

**Syntax** `max-age seconds`

**Parameters** `seconds` — Enter a maximum age value in seconds (6 to 40).

**Default** 20 seconds

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp max-age 10
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## spanning-tree rstp

Sets the priority value for RSTP.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree rstp priority priority value`

**Parameters** `priority priority value` — Enter a bridge-priority value in increments of 4096 (0 to 61440). Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** RSTP determines the root bridge but you can assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability it being the root bridge. A lower `priority value` increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp priority 200
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Virtual LANs

VLAN segments a single flat L2 broadcast domain into multiple logical L2 networks. Each VLAN is uniquely identified by a VLAN ID or tag consisting of 12 bits in the Ethernet frame. VLAN IDs range from 1 to 4093 and can provide a total of 4093 logical networks.

You can assign ports on a single physical device to one or more VLANs creating multiple logical instances on a single physical device. The virtual logical switches spanning across different physical devices emulate multiple logically segmented L2 network on a single physical network.

Each VLAN has its own broadcast domain and the unicast, multicast, and broadcast network traffic from ports that belong to a VLAN is forwarded or flooded to ports in the same VLAN only. Traffic between VLANs must be routed from one VLAN to another. You can also assign each VLAN an IP address to group all the ports within a single IP subnet.

Segment a L2 network using VLANs to:

- Minimize broadcast and multicast traffic in the L2 network
- Increase security by isolating ports into different VLANs



- Ease network management

## Default VLAN

All interface ports are administratively up (in L2 mode) and are automatically placed in the default VLAN as untagged interfaces.

When you assign a port to a non-default VLAN in Trunk mode, the interface remains an untagged member of the default VLAN and a tagged member of the new VLAN. When you assign a port to a non-default VLAN in Access mode, it removes from the default VLAN and is assigned to the new VLAN as an untagged member of the new VLAN.

- VLAN 1 is the default VLAN.
- You cannot change or delete the default VLAN.
- You cannot assign an IP address to the default VLAN.

Use the `show vlan` command to verify that the interface is part of the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

### Default VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P-Primary, C-Community, I-
Isolated
Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged
   x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged
   G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged
   i-Internal untagged, I-Internal tagged, v-VLT untagged, V-VLT tagged
   NUM      Status      Description      Q Ports
*    1       up          A Eth1/1/1-1/1/54
```

## Create or remove VLANs

You can create VLANs and add physical interfaces or port-channel (LAG) interfaces to the VLAN as tagged or untagged members. You can add an Ethernet interface as a trunk port or as an access port, but it cannot be added as both at the same time.

### Multiple non-default vlans with physical and port channel ports in access and trunk modes

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P-Primary, C-Community, I-
Isolated
Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged
   x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged
   G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged
   i-Internal untagged, I-Internal tagged, v-VLT untagged, V-VLT tagged
   NUM      Status      Description      Q Ports
*    1       up          A Eth1/1/2 1/1/3:2 1/1/3:3 1/1/3:4 1/1/4
1/1/5 1/1/6 1/1/7 1/1/8 1/1/9 1/1/10 1/1/11 1/1/12 1/1/13 1/1/14 1/1/15 1/1/16 1/1/17 1/1/18
1/1/19 1/1/20 1/1/21 1/1/22 1/1/23 1/1/24 1/1/25:1 1/1/25:2 1/1/25:3 1/1/25:4 1/1/26 1/1/27
1/1/28 1/1/30 1/1/32
                                     A Po40
    200     up          T Eth1/1/3:2
                                     T Po40
    320     up          A Eth1/1/31
                                     T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32
                                     T Po40
                                     A Eth1/1/3:1
49 1/1/50 1/1/51 1/1/52 1/1/53 1/1/54
```

The `shutdown` command stops L3 (routed) traffic only. L2 traffic continues to pass through the VLAN. If the VLAN is not a routed VLAN configured with an IP address, the `shutdown` command has no effect on VLAN traffic.

When you delete a VLAN (no interface vlan *vlan-id* command), any interfaces assigned to that VLAN are assigned to the default VLAN as untagged interfaces.

Configure a port-based VLAN, enter INTERFACE-VLAN mode for VLAN related configuration tasks and create a VLAN. Assign interfaces in L2 mode to the VLAN to enable it.

- 1 Create a VLAN and enter the VLAN number in INTERFACE mode (1 to 4093).

```
interface vlan vlan-id
```

- 2 Delete a VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no interface vlan vlan-id
```

### Create VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 108
```

### Delete VLAN

```
OS10(config)# no interface vlan 108
```

### View configured VLANs

```
OS10(config)# do show interface vlan
```

```
Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69208865
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:
```

```
Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209064
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:
```

```
Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:
```

## Access mode

An access port is an untagged member of only one VLAN. Configure a port in Access mode and configure which VLAN carries the traffic for that interface. If you do not configure the VLAN for a port in Access mode (or an access port), the interface carries traffic for VLAN 1 (default VLAN).

Change the access port membership in a VLAN by specifying the new VLAN. You must create the VLAN before you can assign the port in Access mode to that VLAN. Use the `no switchport access vlan` command to reset to default VLAN.

- 1 Configure a port in INTERFACE mode.  
`interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`
- 2 Set the interface to Switchport mode as access in INTERFACE mode.  
`switchport mode access`
- 3 Enter the VLAN number for the untagged port in INTERFACE mode.  
`switchport access vlan vlan-id`

### Configure port in access mode

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# switchport mode access
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# switchport access vlan 604
```

### Show running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
...
switchport access vlan 604
no shutdown
!
interface vlan1
no shutdown
...
```

## Trunk mode

A trunk port can be a member of multiple VLANs set up on an interface. A trunk port can transmit traffic for all VLANs. To transmit traffic on a trunk port with multiple VLANs, OS10 uses tagging or the 802.1q encapsulation method.

- 1 Configure a port in INTERFACE mode.  
`interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`
- 2 Change the Switchport mode to Trunk mode in INTERFACE mode.  
`switchport mode trunk`
- 3 Enter the allowed VLANs on the trunk port in INTERFACE mode.  
`switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id`

### Configure port in trunk mode

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 108
```

### View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan 108
no shutdown
!
interface vlan1
no shutdown
```

```
!  
...
```

## Assign IP address

You can assign an IP address to each VLAN to make it a L3 VLAN — the ports in that VLAN belong to that particular IP subnet.

The traffic between the ports in different VLANs route using the IP address. Configure the L3 VLAN interface to remain administratively UP or DOWN using the `shutdown` and `no shutdown` commands. This provisioning only affects the L3 traffic across the members of a VLAN and does not affect the L2 traffic.

You cannot assign an IP address to the default VLAN (VLAN 1). You can place VLANs and other logical interfaces in L3 mode to receive and send routed traffic.

- 1 Create a VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 4093).

```
interface vlan vlan-id
```

- 2 Assign an IP address and mask to the VLAN in INTERFACE-VLAN mode.

```
ip address ip-address/prefix-length [secondary]
```

- *ip-address/prefix-length* — Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D/x).
- *secondary* — Enter the interface backup IP address (up to eight secondary IP addresses).

### Assign IP address to VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200  
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.1.15.1/8
```

### View VLAN configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# do show interface vlan
```

```
Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up  
Address is , Current address is  
Interface index is 69208865  
Internet address is not set  
MTU 1532 bytes  
LineSpeed auto  
Flowcontrol rx off tx off  
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240  
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface  
status change:
```

```
Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is up  
Address is , Current address is  
Interface index is 69209064  
Internet address is not set  
MTU 1532 bytes  
LineSpeed auto  
Flowcontrol rx off tx off  
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240  
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface  
status change:
```

```
Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is up  
Address is , Current address is  
Interface index is 69209184  
Internet address is 20.2.11.1/24  
MTU 1532 bytes  
LineSpeed auto  
Flowcontrol rx off tx off  
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
```

Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface status change:

## View VLAN configuration

You can view configuration information related to VLANs using show commands.

- View the VLAN status and configuration information in EXEC mode.  
`show vlan`
- View the VLAN interface configuration in EXEC mode.  
`show interfaces vlan`
- View the VLAN interface configuration for a specific VLAN ID in EXEC mode.  
`show interfaces vlan vlan-id`

### View VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P-Primary, C-Community, I-
Isolated
Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged
  x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged
  G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged
  i-Internal untagged, I-Internal tagged, v-VLT untagged, V-VLT tagged
  NUM      Status   Description          Q Ports
*   1       up        A Eth1/1/1-1/1/32
      200    up        T Eth1/1/3:2
      320    up        T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32
      A Po40
      A Eth1/1/31
      T Po40
      A Eth1/1/3:1
```

### View interface VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show interface vlan
Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69208865
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:

Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209064
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:

Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
```

```
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:
```

### View interface configuration for specific VLAN

```
OS10# show interface vlan 320
Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last interface
status change:
```

## VLAN commands

### description (VLAN)

Adds a description to the selected VLAN.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>description <i>description</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code><i>description</i></code> — Enter a text string to identify the VLAN (up to 80 characters).
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE-VLAN
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-if-vlan)# description vlan3</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

### interface vlan

Creates a VLAN interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>interface vlan <i>vlan-id</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code><i>vlan-id</i></code> — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).
<b>Default</b>	VLAN 1
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	FTP, TFTP, MAC ACLs, and SNMP operations are not supported — IP ACLs are supported on VLANs only. The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the interface.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (config)# interface vlan 10 OS10 (conf-if-vl-10)#</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show vlan

Displays VLAN configurations.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show vlan <i>vlan-id</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>vlan-id</i> — (Optional) Enter a VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to view VLAN configuration information for a specific VLAN ID.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# show vlan  Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P- Primary, C-Community, I-Isolated Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged i-Internal untagged, I-Internal tagged, v-VLT untagged, V-VLT tagged NUM      Status  Description          Q Ports *   1      up          A Eth1/1/2-1/1/32           A Po40           T Eth1/1/3:2           T Po40           A Eth1/1/31           T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32           T Po40           A Eth1/1/3:1            200    up           T Eth1/1/3:2           T Po40           A Eth1/1/31           T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32           T Po40           A Eth1/1/3:1            320    up           T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32           T Po40           A Eth1/1/3:1</pre>

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Port monitoring

Port monitoring enables monitoring of ingress or egress traffic of one port to another for analysis. A monitoring port (MG) or destination port, is the port where the monitored traffic is sent for analysis. A monitored port (MD) is the source interface which is monitored for traffic analysis, also called source port.

Depending on the location of the destination interface, port monitoring is performed as follows:

- **Local port monitoring** — The port monitoring is performed in the same switch. The switch forwards a copy of incoming and outgoing traffic from one port to another port for further analysis.

## Local port monitoring

The local port monitoring monitors traffic from one or more ports from the switch to one or more ports on the same switch. For local port monitoring, the monitored source and monitoring destination ports are on the same device.

## Configure local monitoring session

- 1 Verify that the intended monitoring port has no configuration other than `no shutdown` and `no switchport`.

```
show running-configuration
```

- 2 Create a monitoring session in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
monitor session session-id [local]
```

3 Enter the source and direction of monitored traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
source interface interface-type {both | rx | tx}
```

4 Enter the destination of traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
destination interface interface-type
```

### Create monitoring session

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1  
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)#
```

### Configure source and destination port, and traffic direction

```
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# source interface ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8 rx  
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# destination interface port-channel 10  
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# no shut
```

### View configured monitoring sessions

In the State field, true indicates that the port is enabled. In the Reason field, Is UP indicates that hardware resources are allocated.

```
OS10# show monitor session all  
S.Id Source Destination Dir SrcIP DstIP DSCP TTL State Reason  
-----  
1 ethernet1/1/7 port-channel10 rx N/A N/A N/A N/A true Is UP
```

## Port monitoring commands

### description (Port Monitoring)

Configures a description for the port monitoring session.

**Syntax** `description string`

**Parameters** `string` — Enter a description of the monitoring session (up to 255 characters).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** MONITOR-SESSION

**Usage Information** The no version of this command removes the description text.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# description remote
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

### destination (Port Monitoring)

Sets the destination where monitored traffic is sent to.

**Syntax** `destination {interface interface-type}`

**Parameters** `interface-type` — Enter the interface type for a local monitoring session.

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information as the destination.
- `port-channel id-number` — Enter a port-channel number as the destination (1 to 128).
- `vlan vlan-id` — Enter a VLAN ID as the destination (1 to 4093).



<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	MONITOR-SESSION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-mon-local-10)# destination interface port-channel 10</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## monitor session

Creates a session for monitoring traffic with port monitoring.

**Syntax** `monitor session session-id type local ]`

- Parameters**
- `session-id` — Enter a monitor session ID (1 to 18).
  - `local` — (Optional) Enter a local monitoring session.

**Default** local

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the monitor session.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)#
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show monitor session

Displays information about a monitoring session.

**Syntax** `show monitor session {session-id | all}`

- Parameters**
- `session-id` — Enter the session ID number (1 to 18).
  - `all` — View all monitoring sessions.

**Default** All

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** In the State field, `true` indicates that the port is enabled. In the Reason field, `Is UP` indicates that hardware resources are allocated .

**Example**

```
OS10# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source          Destination      Dir  SrcIP  DstIP  DSCP  TTL  State  Reason
-----
1     ethernet1/1/6    port-channel10  rx   N/A    N/A    N/A   N/A  true   Is UP
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## shut

Disables the monitoring session.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>shut</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	MONITOR-SESSION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command enables the monitoring session.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# no shut
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## source (Port Monitoring)

Configures a source for port monitoring. .

**Syntax** `source interface interface-type {both | rx | tx}`

**Parameters**

- `interface-type` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information as the monitored source.
  - `port-channel id-number` — Enter the port-channel interface number as the monitored source (1 to 128).
  - `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN identifier as the monitored source (1 to 4093).
- `both` — Monitor both receiving and transmitting packets. This option is not available for VLAN.
- `rx` — Monitor only received packets.
- `tx` — Monitor only transmitted packets. This option is not available for VLAN.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	MONITOR-SESSION
<b>Usage Information</b>	None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# source interface ethernet 1/1/7 rx
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Layer 3

<b>Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)</b>	Provides an external gateway protocol that transmits inter-domain routing information within and between autonomous systems (see <a href="#">BGP Commands</a> ).
<b>Equal Cost Multi-Path (ECMP)</b>	Provides next-hop packet forwarding to a single destination over multiple best paths (see <a href="#">ECMP Commands</a> ).
<b>IPv4 Routing</b>	Provides forwarding of packets to a destination IP address, based on a routing table. This routing table defines how packets are routed — dynamically, broadcasted directly to, using proxy ARP, as well as what type of information is included with the packets (see <a href="#">IPv4 Routing Commands</a> ).
<b>IPv6 Routing</b>	Provides routing for the IPv6 address space, stateless auto-configuration, header format simplifications, and improved support for options and extensions (see <a href="#">IPv6 Routing Commands</a> ).
<b>Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)</b>	Provides a link-state routing protocol that communicates with all other devices in the same autonomous system area using link-state advertisements (LSAs). OS10 supports up to 10,000 OSPF routes for OSPFv2 to designate up to 8,000 routes as external, and up to 2,000 as inter/intra area routes (see <a href="#">OSPF Commands</a> ).
<b>Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)</b>	Provides a mechanism to eliminate a single point of failure in a statically routed network (see <a href="#">VRRP Commands</a> ).

## Border gateway protocol

Border gateway protocol (BGP) is an interautonomous system routing protocol that transmits interdomain routing information within and between autonomous systems (AS). The primary function of BGP is to exchange network reachability information with other BGP systems. BGP adds reliability to network connections by using multiple paths from one router to another. Unlike most routing protocols, BGP uses TCP as its transport protocol.

### Autonomous systems

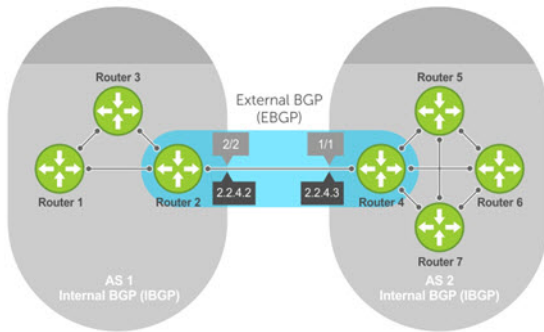
BGP autonomous systems are a collection of nodes under a single administration with shared network routing policies. Each AS has a number, which an Internet authority assigns—you do not assign the BGP number.

The Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) identifies each network with a unique AS number (ASN). The AS numbers 64512 through 65534 are reserved for private purposes. The AS numbers 0 and 65535 cannot be used in a live environment. IANA assigns valid AS numbers in the range of 1 to 64511.

<b>Multihomed AS</b>	Maintains connections to more than one other AS. This group allows the AS to remain connected to the Internet if a complete failure occurs to one of their connections. This type of AS does not allow traffic from one AS to pass through on its way to another AS.
<b>Stub AS</b>	Connected to only one AS.
<b>Transit AS</b>	Provides connections through itself to separate networks. For example, Router 1 uses Router 2—the transit AS, to connect to Router 4. Internet service providers (ISPs) are always a transit AS because they provide connections from one network to another. An ISP uses a transit AS to sell transit service to a customer network.

When BGP operates inside an AS - AS1 or AS2, it functions as an internal border gateway protocol (IBGP). When BGP operates between AS endpoints - AS1 and AS2, it functions as an external border gateway protocol (EBGP). IBGP provides routers inside the AS with the

path to reach a router external to the AS. EBGP routers exchange information with other EBGP routers and IBGP routers to maintain connectivity and accessibility.



### Classless interdomain routing

BGPv4 supports classless interdomain routing (CIDR) with aggregate routes and AS paths. CIDR defines a network using a prefix consisting of an IP address and mask, resulting in efficient use of the IPv4 address space. Using aggregate routes reduces the size of routing tables.

### Path-vector routing

BGP uses a path-vector protocol which maintains dynamically updated path information. Path information updates which return to the originating node are detected and discarded. BGP does not use a traditional internal gateway protocol (IGP) matrix but makes routing decisions based on path, network policies, and/or rule sets.

### Full-mesh topology

In an AS, a BGP network must be in “full mesh” for routes received from an internal BGP peer to send to another IBGP peer. Each BGP router talks to all other BGP routers in a session. For example, in an AS with four BGP routers, each router has three peers; in an AS with six routers, each router has five peers.

## Sessions and peers

A BGP session starts with two routers communicating using the BGP protocol. The two end-points of the session are called *peers*. A peer is also called a *neighbor*. Events and timers determine the information exchange between peers. BGP focuses on traffic routing policies.

### Sessions

In operations with other BGP peers, a BGP process uses a simple finite state machine consisting of six states—Idle, Connect, Active, OpenSent, OpenConfirm, and Established. For each peer-to-peer session, a BGP implementation tracks the state of the session. The BGP protocol defines the messages that each peer exchanges to change the session from one state to another.

<b>Idle</b>	BGP initializes all resources, refuses all inbound BGP connection attempts, and starts a TCP connection to the peer.
<b>Connect</b>	Router waits for the TCP connection to complete and transitions to the <code>OpenSent</code> state if successful. If that transition is not successful, BGP resets the <code>ConnectRetry</code> timer and transitions to the <code>Active</code> state when the timer expires.
<b>Active</b>	Router resets the <code>ConnectRetry</code> timer to zero and returns to the <code>Connect</code> state.
<b>OpenSent</b>	Router sends an <code>Open</code> message and waits for one in return after a successful <code>OpenSent</code> transition.
<b>OpenConfirm</b>	Neighbor relation establishes and is in the <code>OpenConfirm</code> state after the <code>Open</code> message parameters are agreed on between peers. The router then receives and checks for agreement on the parameters of the open messages to establish a session.

**Established** Keepalive messages exchange, and after a successful receipt, the router is in the `Established` state. Keepalive messages continue to send at regular periods. The keepalive timer establishes the state to verify connections.

After the connection is established, the router sends and receives keepalive, update, and notification messages to and from its peer.

### Peer templates

Peer templates allow BGP neighbors to inherit the same outbound policies. Instead of manually configuring each neighbor with the same policy, you can create a peer group with a shared policy that applies to individual peers. A peer template provides efficient update calculation with simplified configuration.

Peer templates also aid in convergence speed. When a BGP process sends the same information to many peers, a long output queue may be set up to distribute the information. For peers that are members of a peer template, the information is sent to one place then passed on to the peers within the template.

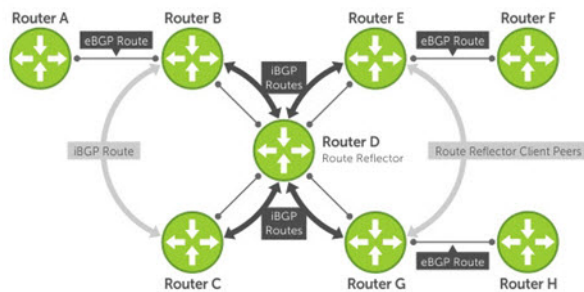
## Route reflectors

Route reflectors (RRs) reorganize the IBGP core into a hierarchy and allow route advertisement rules. Route reflection divides IBGP peers into two groups — client peers and nonclient peers.

- If a route is received from a nonclient peer, it reflects the route to all client peers
- If a route is received from a client peer, it reflects the route to all nonclient and client peers

An RR and its client peers form a *route reflection cluster*. BGP speakers announce only the best route for a given prefix. RR rules apply after the router makes its best path decision.

**NOTE:** Do not use RRs in forwarding paths — hierarchal RRs that maintain forwarding plane RRs could create route loops.



Routers B, C, D, E, and G are members of the same AS—AS100. These routers are also in the same route reflection cluster, where Router D is the route reflector. Routers E and G are client peers of Router D, and Routers B and C are nonclient peers of Router D.

- 1 Router B receives an advertisement from Router A through EBGP. Because the route is learned through EBGP, Router B advertises it to all its IBGP peers — Routers C and D.
- 2 Router C receives the advertisement but does not advertise it to any peer because its only other peer is Router D (an IBGP peer) and Router D has already learned it through IBGP from Router B.
- 3 Router D does not advertise the route to Router C because Router C is a nonclient peer. The route advertisement came from Router B which is also a nonclient peer.
- 4 Router D does reflect the advertisement to Routers E and G because they are client peers of Router D.
- 5 Routers E and G advertise this IBGP learned route to their EBGP peers — Routers F and H.

# Multiprotocol BGP

Multiprotocol BGP (MBGP) is an extension to BGP that supports multiple address families—IPv4 and IPv6. MBGP carries multiple sets of unicast and multicast routes depending on the address family.

You can enable the MBGP feature on a per router, per template, and/or a per peer basis. The default is the IPv4 unicast routes.

BGP session supports multiple address family interface (AFI) and sub address family interface (SAFI) combinations, BGP uses OPEN message to convey this information to the peers. As a result, the IPv6 routing information is exchanged over the IPv4 peers and vice versa.

BGP routers that support IPv6 can set up BGP sessions using IPv6 peers. If the existing BGP-v4 session is capable of exchanging ipv6 prefixes, the same is used to carry ipv4 as well as ipv6 prefixes. If the BGP-v4 neighbor goes down, it also impacts the IPv6 route exchange. If BGP-v6 session exists, it continues to operate independently from BGP-v4.

Multiprotocol BGPv6 supports many of the same features and functionality as BGPv4. IPv6 enhancements to MBGP include support for an IPv6 address family and Network Layer Reachability Information (NLRI) and next hop attributes that use the IPv6 addresses.

## Attributes

Routes learned using BGP have associated properties that are used to determine the best route to a destination when multiple paths exist to a particular destination. These properties are called *BGP attributes* which influence route selection for designing robust networks. There are no hard-coded limits on the number of supported BGP attributes.

BGP attributes for route selection:

- Weight
- Local preference
- Multiexit discriminators
- Origin
- AS path
- Next-hop

## Communities

BGP communities are sets of routes with one or more common attributes. Communities assign common attributes to multiple routes at the same time. Duplicate communities are not rejected.

## Selection criteria

Best path selection criteria for BGP attributes:

- 1 Prefer the path with the largest WEIGHT attribute, and prefer the path with the largest LOCAL\_PREF attribute.
- 2 Prefer the path that is locally originated using the `network` command, `redistribute` command, or `aggregate-address` command. Routes originated using a `network` or `redistribute` command are preferred over routes that originate with the `aggregate-address` command.
- 3 (Optional) If you configure the `bgp bestpath as-path ignore` command, skip this step because the AS\_PATH is not considered. Prefer the path with the shortest AS\_PATH:
  - An AS\_SET has a path length of 1 no matter how many are in the set

- A path with no AS\_PATH configured has a path length of 0
  - AS\_CONFED\_SET is not included in the AS\_PATH length
  - AS\_CONFED\_SEQUENCE has a path length of 1 no matter how many ASs are in the AS\_CONFED\_SEQUENCE
- 4 Prefer the path with the lowest ORIGIN type—IGP is lower than EGP and EGP is lower than INCOMPLETE.
  - 5 Prefer the path with the lowest multiexit discriminator (MED) attribute:
    - This comparison is only done if the first neighboring AS is the same in the two paths. The MEDs compare only if the first AS in the AS\_SEQUENCE is the same for both paths.
    - Configure the `bgp always-compare-med` command to compare MEDs for all paths.
    - Paths with no MED are treated as “worst” and assigned a MED of 4294967295.
  - 6 Prefer external (EBGP) to internal (IBGP) paths or confederation EBGP paths, and prefer the path with the lowest IGP metric to the BGP next-hop.
  - 7 The system deems the paths as equal and only performs the following steps if the criteria are not met:
    - Configure the IBGP multipath or EBGP multipath using the `maximum-path` command.
    - The paths being compared were received from the same AS with the same number of AS in the AS Path but with different next-hops.
    - The paths were received from IBGP or EBGP neighbor, respectively.
  - 8 If you enable the `bgp bestpath router-id ignore` command and:
    - If the Router-ID is the same for multiple paths because the routes were received from the same route—skip this step.
    - If the Router-ID is **not** the same for multiple paths, prefer the path that was first received as the Best Path. The path selection algorithm returns without performing any of the checks detailed.
  - 9 Prefer the external path originated from the BGP router with the lowest router ID. If both paths are external, prefer the oldest path—first received path. For paths containing an RR attribute, the originator ID is substituted for the router ID. If two paths have the same router ID, prefer the path with the lowest cluster ID length. Paths without a cluster ID length are set to a 0 cluster ID length.
  - 10 Prefer the path originated from the neighbor with the lowest address. The neighbor address is used in the BGP neighbor configuration and corresponds to the remote peer used in the TCP connection with the local router.

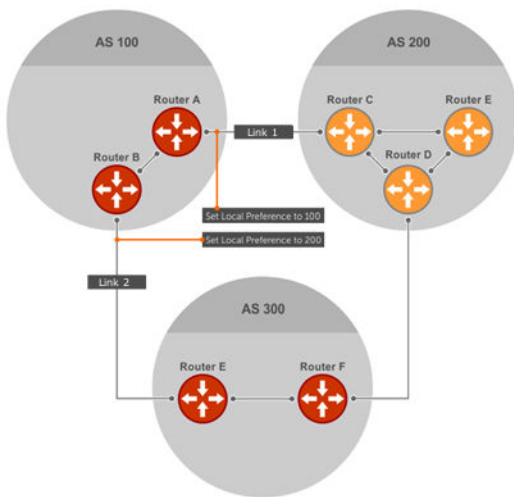
In Non-Deterministic mode, the `bgp non-deterministic-med` command applies. Paths compare in the order they arrive. This method leads to system selection of different best paths from a set of paths. Depending on the order they were received from the neighbors, MED may or may not get compared between the adjacent paths. In Deterministic mode, the system compares MED. MED is compared between the adjacent paths within an AS group because all paths in the AS group are from the same AS.

## Weight and local preference

The weight attribute is local to the router and does not advertise to neighboring routers. If the router learns about more than one route to the same destination, the route with the highest weight is preferred. The route with the highest weight is installed in the IP routing table.

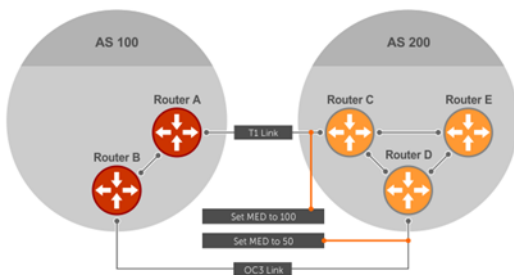
The local preference — LOCAL\_PREF represents the degree of preference within the entire AS. The higher the number, the greater the preference for the route.

LOCAL\_PREF is one of the criteria that determines the best path — other criteria may impact selection, see [Best path selection](#). Assume that LOCAL\_PREF is the only attribute applied and AS 100 has two possible paths to AS 200. Although the path through Router A is shorter, the LOCAL\_PREF settings have the preferred path going through Router B and AS 300. This advertises to all routers within AS 100, causing all BGP speakers to prefer the path through Router B.



## Multixit discriminators

If two autonomous systems connect in more than one place, use a multiexit discriminator (MED) to assign a preference to a preferred path. MED is one of the criteria used to determine best path—other criteria may also impact selection.



One AS assigns the MED a value. Other AS uses that value to decide the preferred path. Assume that the MED is the only attribute applied and there are two connections between AS 100 and AS 200. Each connection is a BGP session. AS 200 sets the MED for its Link 1 exit point to 100 and the MED for its Link 2 exit point to 50. This sets up a path preference through Link 2. The MEDs advertise to AS 100 routers so they know which is the preferred path.

MEDs are nontransitive attributes. If AS 100 sends the MED to AS 200, AS 200 does not pass it on to AS 300 or AS 400. The MED is a locally relevant attribute to the two participating AS — AS 100 and AS 200. The MEDs advertise across both links—if a link goes down, AS 100 has connectivity to AS 300 and AS 400.

## Origin

The origin indicates how the prefix came into BGP. There are three origin codes—IGP, EGP, and INCOMPLETE.

- IGP** Prefix originated from information learned through an interior gateway protocol.
- EGP** Prefix originated from information learned from an EGP protocol, which next generation protocol (NGP) replaced.
- INCOMPLETE** Prefix originated from an unknown source.

An IGP indicator means that the route was derived inside the originating AS. EGP means that a route was learned from an external gateway protocol. An INCOMPLETE origin code results from aggregation, redistribution, or other indirect ways of installing routes into BGP.



The question mark (?) indicates an origin code of INCOMPLETE, and the lower case letter (i) indicates an origin code of IGP.

## Origin configuration

```
OS10# show ip bgp
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 30.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed
n - network S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

```

	Network	Next Hop	Metric	LocPrf	Weight	Path
*>I	1.1.1.0/24	17.1.1.2	0	0	0	i
*>I	2.2.2.0/24	17.1.1.2	0	0	0	?
*>I	3.3.3.0/24	17.1.1.2	0	0	0	e

## AS path and next-hop

The AS path is the AS list that all the prefixes listed in the update have passed through. The BGP speaker adds the local AS number when advertising to an EBGP neighbor. Any update that contains the AS path number 0 is valid.

The next-hop is the IP address used to reach the advertising router:

- For EBGP neighbors, the next-hop address is the IP address of the connection between neighbors.
- For IBGP neighbors, the EBGP next-hop address is carried into the local AS. A next hop attribute sets when a BGP speaker advertises itself to another BGP speaker outside the local AS and when advertising routes within an AS.

For EBGP neighbors, the next-hop address corresponding to a BGP route does not resolve if the next-hop address is not the same as the neighbor IP address. The next-hop attribute also serves as a way to direct traffic to another BGP speaker, instead of waiting for a speaker to advertise. When a next-hop BGP neighbor is unreachable, the connection to that BGP neighbor goes down after the hold-down timer expiry.

When you enable `fast-external-fallover` and if the router has learned the routes from the BGP neighbor, the BGP session terminates immediately if the next-hop becomes unreachable—without waiting for the hold-down time.

## Best path selection

Best path selection selects the best route out of all paths available for each destination, and records each selected route in the IP routing table for traffic forwarding. Only valid routes are considered for best path selection. BGP compares all paths, in the order in which they arrive, and selects the best paths. Paths for active routes are grouped in ascending order according to their neighboring external AS number.

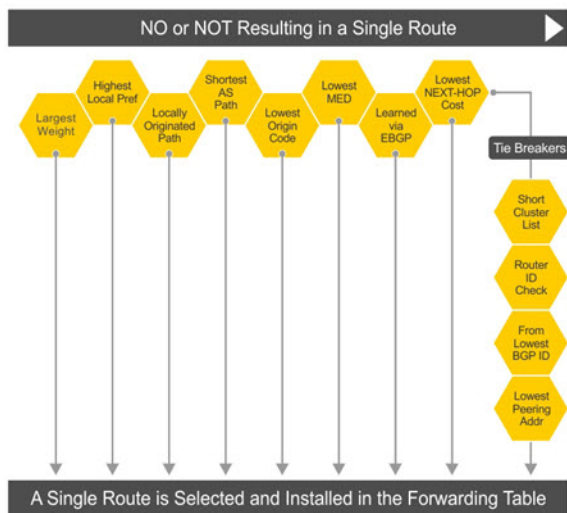
OS10 follows *deterministic* MED to select different best paths from a set of paths. This may depend on the order the different best paths are received from the neighbors — MED may or may not get compared between adjacent paths. BGP best path selection is deterministic by default.

The best path in each group is selected based on specific criteria—only one best path is selected at a time. If BGP receives more than one best path, it moves on to the next list of valid paths in the list, and continues until it reaches the end of the list.

When you configure the `non-deterministic-med` command, paths are compared in the order they arrive. OS10 follows this method to select different best paths from a set of paths, depending on the order they were received from the neighbors—MED may or may not get compared between the adjacent paths.

By default, the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command is disabled. This prevents BGP from load-balancing a learned route across two or more EBGP peers. To enable load-balancing across different EBGP peers, enter the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command.

If you configure the `bgp bestpath as-path ignore` command and the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command at the same time, an error message displays—only enable one command at a time.



## More path support

More path (Add-Path) reduces convergence times by advertising multiple paths to its peers for the same address prefix without replacing existing paths with new ones. By default, a BGP speaker advertises only the best path to its peers for a given address prefix.

If the best path becomes unavailable, the BGP speaker withdraws its path from its local router information base (RIB) and recalculates a new best path. This situation requires both IGP and BGP convergence and is a lengthy process. BGP add-path also helps switch over to the next new best path when the current best path is unavailable.

The Add-Path capability to advertise more paths is supported only on IBGP peers—it is not supported on EBGP peers and BGP peer groups.

### Ignore router ID calculations

Avoid unnecessary BGP best path transitions between external paths under certain conditions. The `bestpath router-id ignore` command reduces network disruption caused by routing and forwarding plane changes and allows for faster convergence.

## Advertise cost

As the default process for redistributed routes, OS10 supports IGP cost as MED. Both auto-summarization and synchronization are disabled by default.

### BGPv4 and BGPv6 support

- Deterministic MED, default
- A path with a missing MED is treated as worst path and assigned an `0xffffffff` MED value
- Delayed configuration at system boot — OS10 reads the entire configuration file BEFORE sending messages to start BGP peer sessions

## 4-Byte AS numbers

OS10 supports 4-byte AS number configurations by default. The 4-byte support is advertised as a new BGP capability - 4-BYTE-AS, in the OPEN message. A BGP speaker that advertises 4-Byte-AS capability to a peer, and receives the same from that peer must encode AS numbers as 4-octet entities in all messages.

If the AS number of the peer is different, the 4-byte speaker brings up the neighbor session using a reserved 2-byte ASN,23456 called *AS\_TRANS*. The *AS\_TRANS* is used to interop between a 2-byte and 4-byte AS number.

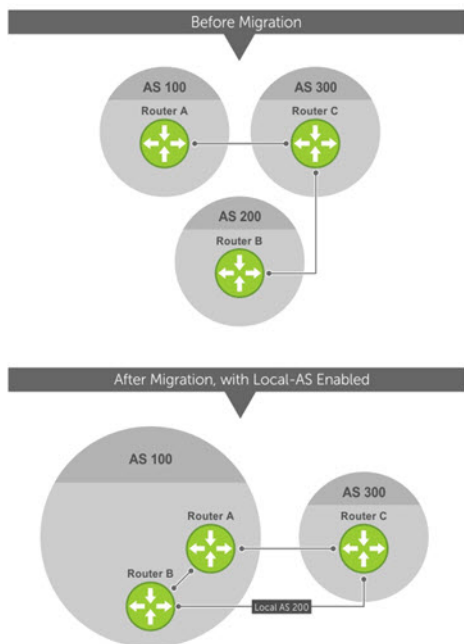
Where the 2-byte format is 1 to 65535, the 4-byte format is 1 to 4294967295. You can enter AS numbers using the traditional format.

## AS number migration

You can transparently change the AS number of an entire BGP network. Changing the AS number ensures that the routes propagate throughout the network while migration is in progress. When migrating one AS to another and combining multiple AS, an EBGP network may lose its routing to an IBGP if the AS number changes.

Migration is difficult as all IBGP and EBGP peers of the migrating network must be updated to maintain network reachability. Local-AS allows the BGP speaker to operate as if it belongs to a virtual AS network besides its physical AS network.

Disable the `local-as` command after migration. Failure to disable the `local-as` command after migration causes the `local-as` command to replace the original AS number of the system. You must reconfigure the system with a new AS number.



Router A, Router B, and Router C belong to AS 100, 200, and 300, respectively. Router A acquired Router B — Router B has Router C as its client. When Router B is migrating to Router A, it must maintain the connection with Router C without immediately updating Router C's configuration. Local-AS allows Router B to appear as if it still belongs to Router B's old network, AS 200, to communicate with Router C.

The Local-AS does not prepend the updates with the AS number received from the EBGP peer if you use the `no prepend` command. If you do not select `no prepend`, the default, the Local-AS adds to the first AS segment in the AS-PATH. If you use an inbound route-map to prepend the AS-PATH to the update from the peer, the Local-AS adds first.

If Router B has an inbound route-map applied on Router C to prepend `65001 65002` to the AS-PATH, these events take place on Router B:

- Receive and validate the update.
- Prepend local-as 200 to AS-PATH.
- Prepend `65001 65002` to AS-PATH.

Local-AS prepends before the route map to give the appearance that the update passed through a router in AS 200 before it reaches Router B.

## Configure border gateway protocol

BGP is disabled by default. To enable the BGP process and start to exchange information, assign an AS number and use commands in ROUTER-BGP mode to configure a BGP neighbor.

**BGP neighbor adjacency changes** All BGP neighbor changes are logged

**Fast external fallover** Enabled

**Graceful restart** Disabled

**Local preference** 100

**4-byte AS** Enabled

**MED** 0

**Route flap dampening parameters**

- half-life = 15 minutes
- max-suppress-time = 60 minutes
- reuse = 750
- suppress = 2000

**Timers**

- keepalive = 60 seconds
- holdtime = 180 seconds

**Add-path** Disabled

## Enable BGP

BGP is disabled by default. The system supports one AS number — you must assign an AS number to your device. To establish BGP sessions and route traffic, configure at least one BGP neighbor or peer. In BGP, routers with an established TCP connection are called *neighbors* or *peers*. After a connection establishes, the neighbors exchange full BGP routing tables with incremental updates afterward. Neighbors also exchange the KEEPALIVE messages to maintain the connection.

You can classify BGP neighbor routers or peers as internal or external. Connect EBGP peers directly, unless you enable EBGP multihop — IBGP peers do not need direct connection. The IP address of an EBGP neighbor is usually the IP address of the interface directly

connected to the router. The BGP process first determines if all internal BGP peers are reachable, then it determines which peers outside the AS are reachable.

- 1 Assign an AS number, and enter ROUTER-BGP mode from CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte). Only one AS number is supported per system. If you enter a 4-byte AS number, 4-byte AS support is enabled automatically.  
`router bgp as-number`
- 2 Enter a neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`neighbor ip-address`
- 3 Add a remote AS in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2-byte or 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte.  
`remote-as as-number`
- 4 Enable the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.  
`no shutdown`

To reset the configuration when you change the configuration of a BGP neighbor, use the `clear ip bgp *` command. To view the BGP status, use the `show ip bgp summary` command.

### View BGP summary with 2-byte AS number

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 202.236.164.86 local AS number 64901
Neighbor AS MsgRcvd MsgSent Up/Down State/Pfx
120.10.1.1 64701 664 662 04:47:52 established 12000
```

### View BGP summary with 4-byte AS number

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.1.1.1, local AS number 4294967295
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added 0, Replaced 0, Withdrawn 0
1 neighbor(s) using 8192 bytes of memory

Neighbor AS MsgRcvd MsgSent TblVer InQ OutQ Up/Down State/Pfx
5.1.1.2 4294967295 0 0 0 0 00:00:00 Active
```

For the router ID, the system selects the first configured IP address or a random number. To view the status of BGP neighbors, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. For BGP neighbor configuration information, use the `show running-config bgp` command.

The example shows two neighbors — one is an external BGP neighbor, and the other is an internal BGP neighbor. The first line of the output for each neighbor displays the AS number and states if the link is external or internal.

The third line of the `show ip bgp neighbors` output contains the BGP state. If anything other than *established* displays, the neighbor is not exchanging information and routes - see IPv6 commands for more information.

### View BGP neighbors

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 5.1.1.1, remote AS 1, internal link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 6.1.1.1
BGP state established, in this state for 00:03:11
Last read 01:08:40 seconds, hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 11 messages
3 opens, 1 notifications, 3 updates
4 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 14 messages
3 opens, 1 notifications, 0 updates
10 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests

Minimum time between advertisement runs is seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
```

```
Prefixes accepted 3, Prefixes advertised 0
```

```
Connections established 3; dropped 2  
Closed by neighbor sent 00:03:26 ago
```

```
Local host: 5.1.1.2, Local port: 43115  
Foreign host: 5.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179
```

### View BGP running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
```

```
router bgp 65123  
  router-id 192.168.10.2  
  !  
  address-family ipv4 unicast  
  !  
  neighbor 10.10.21.1  
    remote-as 65123  
    no shutdown  
  !  
  neighbor 10.10.32.3  
    remote-as 65123  
    no shutdown  
  !  
  neighbor 100.10.92.9  
    remote-as 65192  
    no shutdown  
  !  
  neighbor 192.168.10.1  
    remote-as 65123  
    update-source Loopback loopback0  
    no shutdown  
  !  
  neighbor 192.168.12.2  
    remote-as 65123  
    update-source Loopback loopback0  
    no shutdown  
  !
```

## Configure Dual Stack

OS10 supports dual stack for BGPv4 and BGPv6. Dual stack BGP allows simultaneous exchange of same IPv4 or IPv6 prefixes through different IPv4 and IPv6 peers. You can enable dual stack using the `activate` command in the corresponding address-family mode. By default, `activate` command is enabled for the IPv4 address family for all the neighbors.

If a BGP-v4 neighbor wants to carry ipv6 prefix information, it activates the IPv6 address-family. For a BGP-v6 neighbor to carry ipv4 prefix, it activates the IPv4 address-family.

- 1 Enable support for the IPv6 unicast family in CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`address family ipv6 unicast`
- 2 Enable IPv6 unicast support on a BGP neighbor/template in CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP-AF mode.  
`activate`

## Peer templates

To configure multiple BGP neighbors at one time, you can create and populate a BGP peer template. An advantage of configuring peer templates is that members of a peer template inherit the configuration properties of the template and share update policy. Always create a

peer template and assign a name to it before adding members to the peer template. Create a peer template before configuring any route policies for the template.

**NOTE:** An outbound filter policy, distribute list or route map, is not supported on a peer group member.

- 1 Enable BGP, and assign the AS number to the local BGP speaker in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 byte, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 byte, or 0.1 to 65535.65535 in dotted format.  
`router bgp as-number`
- 2 Create a peer template by assigning a neighborhood name to it in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`template template-name`
- 3 Add a neighbor as a remote AS in ROUTER-BGP mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 byte, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 byte, or 0.1 to 65535.65535 in dotted format.  
`neighbor ip-address`
- 4 Add a remote neighbor, and enter the AS number in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.  
`remote-as as-number`
  - To add an EBGP neighbor, configure the `as-number` parameter with a number different from the BGP `as-number` configured in the `router bgp as-number` command.
  - To add an IBGP neighbor, configure the `as-number` parameter with the same BGP `as-number` configured in the `router bgp as-number` command.
- 5 Assign a peer-template with a peer-group name from which to inherit to the neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.  
`inherit template template-name`
- 6 Enable the neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`neighbor ip-address`
- 7 Enable the peer-group in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.  
`no shutdown`

When you add a peer to a peer group, it inherits all the peer group configured parameters. When you disable a peer group, all the peers within the peer template that are in the Established state move to the Idle state. A neighbor cannot become a part of a peer group if it has any of these commands configured:

- `advertisement-interval`
- `next-hop-self`
- `route-map out`
- `route-reflector-client`
- `send-community`

A neighbor may keep its configuration after it is added to a peer group if the neighbor configuration is more specific than the peer group and if the neighbor configuration does not affect outgoing updates.

To display the peer-group configuration assigned to a BGP neighbor, enter the `show ip bgp peer-group peer-group-name` command. The `show ip bgp neighbor` command output does not display peer-group configurations.

### Configure peer templates

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# template ebpppg
OS10(config-router-template)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebpppg
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

### View peer group status

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show ip bgp peer-group ebpppg
Peer-group ebpppg, remote AS 100
  BGP version 4
```

```
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
For address family: Unicast
BGP neighbor is ebgppg, peer-group external
Update packing has 4_OCTET_AS support enabled

Number of peers in this group 1
Peer-group members:
```

### View running configuration

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 300
!
neighbor 3.1.1.1
inherit template ebgppg
no shutdown
!
template ebgppg
remote-as 100
```

## Neighbor fall-over

The BGP neighbor fall-over feature reduces the convergence time while maintaining stability. When you enable fall-over, BGP tracks IP reachability to the peer remote address and the peer local address.

When remote or peer local addresses become unreachable, BGP brings the session down with the peer. For example, if no active route exists in the routing table for peer IPv6 destinations/local address, BGP brings the session down.

By default, the hold time governs a BGP session. Configure BGP fast fall-over on a per-neighbor or peer-group basis. BGP routers typically carry large routing tables as frequent session resets are not desirable. If fall-over is enabled, the connection to an internal BGP peer is immediately reset if the host route added to reach the internal peer fails.

- 1 Enter the neighbor IP address in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`neighbor ip-address`
- 2 Disable fast fall-over in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.  
`no fall-over`
- 3 Enter the neighbor IP address in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`neighbor ip-address`
- 4 Enable BGP fast fall-Over in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.  
`fall-over`

### Configure neighbor fall-over

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# fall-over
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

### Verify neighbor fall-over on neighbor

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show ip bgp neighbors 3.1.1.1
BGP neighbor is 3.1.1.1, remote AS 100, local AS 100 internal link

BGP version 4, remote router ID 3.3.3.33
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:17:17
Last read 00:27:54 seconds
Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Fall-over enabled
```



```

Received 23 messages
  1 opens, 0 notifications, 1 updates
  21 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 21 messages
  1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
  20 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds
Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
  4_OCTET_AS(65)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
  4_OCTET_AS(65)
Prefixes accepted 3, Prefixes advertised 0
Connections established 1; dropped 0
Last reset never
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
  Prefixes ignored due to:
    Martian address 0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
    Invalid Nexthop 0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
    Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
  Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
Local host: 3.1.1.3, Local port: 58633
Foreign host: 3.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179

```

### Verify neighbor fall-over on peer-group

```
OS10# show running-configuration
```

```

!
router bgp 102
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
  aggregate-address 6.1.0.0/16
!
neighbor 40.1.1.2
  inherit template bgppg
  no shutdown
!
neighbor 60.1.1.2
  inherit template bgppg
  no shutdown
!
neighbor 32.1.1.2
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
!
template bgppg
  fall-over
  remote-as 102
!

```

## Fast external fallover

Fast external fallover terminates EBGP sessions of any directly adjacent peer if the link used to reach the peer goes down. BGP does not wait for the hold-down timer to expire.

Fast external fallover is enabled by default. To disable or re-enable it, use the [no] `fast-external-fallover` command. For the `fast-external-fallover` command to take effect on an established BGP session, you must reset the session using the `clear ip bgp {* | peer-ipv4-address | peer-ipv6-address}` command.

### View fast external fallover configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 300
!
neighbor 3.1.1.1
remote-as 100
no shutdown
!
neighbor 3::1
remote-as 100
no shutdown
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
activate
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ip address 3.1.1.3/24
no switchport
no shutdown
ipv6 address 3::3/64
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor          AS              MsgRcvd    MsgSent     Up/
Down              State/Pfx
3.1.1.1           100             6           6
00:00:15         Active
3::1              100             8           11
00:00:15         Active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

### View fast external fallover unconfiguration

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 300
no fast-external-fallover
!
neighbor 3.1.1.1
remote-as 100
no shutdown
!
neighbor 3::1
remote-as 100
no shutdown
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)#
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do clear ip bgp *
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor  AS              MsgRcvd    MsgSent     Up/Down      State/Pfx
-----
3.1.1.1   100             7           4           00:00:08     3
3::1     100             9           5           00:00:08     4
OS10#
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip bgp summary
```

```

BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor AS          MsgRcvd      MsgSent      Up/Down      State/Pfx
-----
3.1.1.1  100          7            4            00:00:29    3
3::1     100          9            5            00:00:29    4
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)#
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# Apr 27 01:39:03 OS10 dn_sm[2065]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:alert
[os10:event],
%Dell EMC (OS10) %BGP_NBR_BKWD_STATE_CHG: Backward state change occurred Hold Time expired for
Nbr:3.1.1.3 VRF:default
Apr 27 01:39:03 OS10 dn_sm[2065]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:alert [os10:event], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%BGP_NBR_BKWD_STATE_CHG: Backward
state change occurred Hold Time expired for Nbr:3::3 VRF:default

```

## Passive peering

When you enable a peer-template, the system sends an OPEN message to initiate a TCP connection. If you enable passive peering for the peer template, the system does not send an OPEN message but responds to an OPEN message.

When a BGP neighbor connection with authentication rejects a passive peer-template, the system prevents another passive peer-template on the same subnet from connecting with the BGP neighbor. To work around this constraint, change the BGP configuration or change the order of the peer template configuration.

You can restrict the number of passive sessions the neighbor accepts using the `limit` command.

- 1 Enable BGP, and assign the AS number to the local BGP speaker in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte).  

```
router bgp as-number
```
- 2 Configure a template that does not initiate TCP connections with other peers in ROUTER-BGP mode (up to 16 characters).  

```
template template-name
```
- 3 Create and enter the AS number for the remote neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 4294967295).  

```
remote-as as-number
```
- 4 Enable peer listening and enter the maximum dynamic peers count in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 4294967295).  

```
listen neighbor ip-address limit
```

Only after the peer template responds to an OPEN message sent on the subnet does the state of its BGP change to ESTABLISHED. After the peer template is ESTABLISHED, the peer template is the same as any other peer template, see [Peer templates](#).

If you do not configure a BGP device in Peer-Listening mode, a session with a dynamic peer comes up. Passwords are not supported on BGPv4/v6 dynamic peers.

### Configure passive peering

```

OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# template bgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-template)# listen 32.1.0.0/8 limit 10

```

## Local AS

During BGP network migration, you can maintain existing AS numbers. Reconfigure your routers with the new information to disable after the migration. Network migration is not supported on passive peer templates. You must configure [Peer templates](#) before assigning it to an AS.

- 1 Enter a neighbor IP address, A.B.C.D, in ROUTER-BGP mode.  

```
neighbor ip-address
```

- 2 Enter a local-as number for the peer, and the AS values not prepended to announcements from the neighbors in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode (1 to 4294967295).

```
local-as as number [no prepend]
```

- 3 Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
exit
```

- 4 Enter a template name to assign to the peer-groups in ROUTER-BGP mode (up to 16 characters).

```
template template-name
```

- 5 Enter a local-as number for the peer in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

```
local-as as number [no prepend]
```

- 6 Add a remote AS in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 for 4 bytes).

```
remote-as as-number
```

### Allow external routes from neighbor

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# local-as 50
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template bgppg1
OS10(conf-router-template)# fall-over
OS10(conf-router-template)# local-as 400
OS10(conf-router-template)# remote-as 102
```

### Local AS number disabled

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no local-as 100
```

## AS number limit

Sets the number of times an AS number occurs in an AS path. The `allow-as` parameter permits a BGP speaker to allow the AS number for a configured number of times in the updates received from the peer.

The AS-PATH loop is detected if the local AS number is present more than the number of times in the command.

- 1 Enter the neighbor IP address to use the AS path in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ip address
```

- 2 Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```

- 3 Allow the neighbor IP address to use the AS path the specified number of times in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode (1 to 10).

```
allowas-in number
```

### Configure AS number appearance

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 1.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 5
```

### View AS numbers in AS paths

```
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 101
no fast-external-fallover
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
dampening
!
```

```
neighbor 17.1.1.2
  remote-as 102
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  allowas-in 4
```

## Show IP BGP

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172:16:1::2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# end
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 100
!
neighbor 172:16:1::2
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  activate
  allowas-in 1
OS10# show ip bgp
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

```

	Network	Next Hop	Metric	LocPrf	Weight	Path
*>I	55::/64	172:16:1::2	0	0	0	100 200 300 400 i
*>I	55:0:0:1::/64	172:16:1::2	0	0	0	100 200 300 400 i
*>I	55:0:0:2::/64	172:16:1::2	0	0	0	100 200 300 400 i

## Redistribute routes

Add routes from other routing instances or protocols to the BGP process. You can include OSPF, static, or directly connected routes in the BGP process with the `redistribute` command.

- Include directly connected or user-configured (static) routes in ROUTER-BGP-AF mode.

```
redistribute {connected | static}
```

- Include specific OSPF routes in IS-IS in ROUTER-BGP-AF mode (1 to 65535).

```
redistribute ospf process-id
```

### Disable redistributed routes

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-af)# no redistribute ospf route-map ospf-to-bgp
```

### Enable redistributed routes

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-af)# redistribute ospf
```

## Additional paths

The `add-path` command is disabled by default.

- 1 Assign an AS number in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
router bgp as-number
```
- 2 Enter a neighbor and IP address (A.B.C.D) in ROUTER-BGP mode.  

```
neighbor ip-address
```
- 3 Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.  

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```
- 4 Allow the specified neighbor to send or receive multiple path advertisements in ROUTER-BGP mode. The *count* parameter controls the number of paths that are advertised — not the number of paths received.  

```
add-path [both | received | send] count
```

### Enable additional paths

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# add-path both 3
```

## MED attributes

OS10 uses the MULTI\_EXIT\_DISC or MED attribute when comparing EBGP paths from the same AS. MED comparison is not performed in paths from neighbors with different AS numbers.

- 1 Enable MED comparison in the paths from neighbors with different AS in ROUTER-BGP mode.  

```
always-compare-med
```
- 2 Change the best path MED selection in ROUTER-BGP mode.  

```
bestpath med {confed | missing-as-best}
```

  - *confed*—Selects the best path MED comparison of paths learned from BGP confederations.
  - *missing-as-best*—Treats a path missing an MED as the most preferred one.
  - *missing-as-worst*—Treats a path missing an MED as the least preferred one.

### Modify MED attributes

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# always-compare-med
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# bestpath med confed
```

## Local preference attribute

You can change the value of the LOCAL\_PREFERENCE attributes for all routes the router receives. To change the LOCAL\_PREF value in ROUTER-BGP mode from 0 to 4294967295 with default 100, use the `default local preference value` command.

To view the BGP configuration, use the `show running-configuration` command. A more flexible method for manipulating the LOCAL\_PREF attribute value is to use a route-map.

- 1 Assign a name to a route map in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
route-map map-name {permit | deny | sequence-number}
```
- 2 Change the LOCAL\_PREF value for routes meeting the criteria of this route map in ROUTE-MAP mode, then return to CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
set local-preference value
exit
```
- 3 Enter ROUTER-BGP mode.  

```
router bgp as-number
```

- 4 Enter the neighbor to apply the route map configuration in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`neighbor {ip-address}`
- 5 Apply the route map to the neighbor's incoming or outgoing routes in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.  
`route-map map-name {in | out}`
- 6 Enter the peer group to apply the route map configuration in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`template template-name`
- 7 Apply the route map to the peer group's incoming or outgoing routes in CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE-AF mode.  
`route-map map-name {in | out}`

### Configure and view local preference attribute

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgproutemap 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 500
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 10.1.1.4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map bgproutemap in
```

```
OS10 configure terminal
OS10(config)# route-map bgproutemap 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 500
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 64601
OS10(conf-router-bgp-64601)# template bgppg
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map bgproutemap in
```

### View route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map bgproutemap, permit, sequence 1
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
    local-preference 500
    metric 400
    origin incomplete
```

## Weight attribute

Influence the BGP routing based on the weight value. Routes with a higher weight value have preference when multiple routes to the same destination exist.

- 1 Assign a weight to the neighbor connection in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`neighbor {ip-address}`
- 2 Set a weight value for the route in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode (1 to 4294967295, default 0).  
`weight weight`
- 3 Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`exit`
- 4 Assign a weight value to the peer-group in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`template template name`
- 5 Set a weight value for the route in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.  
`weight weight`

### Modify weight attribute

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 10.1.1.4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# weight 400
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
```

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# template zanzibar
OS10(config-router-template)# weight 200
```

## Enable multipath

You can have one path to a destination by default, and enable multipath to allow up to 64 parallel paths to a destination. The `show ip bgp network` command includes multipath information for that network.

- Enable multiple parallel paths in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
maximum-paths {ebgp | ibgp} number
```

### Enable multipath

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# maximum-paths ebgp 10
```

## Route-map filters

Filtering routes allows you to implement BGP policies. Use route-maps to control which routes the BGP neighbor or peer group accepts and advertises.

- 1 Enter the neighbor IP address to filter routes in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ipv4-address
```

- 2 Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```

- 3 Create a route-map and assign a filtering criteria in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode, then return to CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
route-map map-name {in | out}
exit
```

- `in`—Enter a filter for incoming routing updates.
- `out`—Enter a filter for outgoing routing updates.

- 4 Enter a peer template name in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
template template-name
```

- 5 Enter Address Family mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```

- 6 Create a route-map, and assign a filtering criteria in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE-AF mode.

```
route-map map-name {in | out}
```

### Filter BGP route

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 40.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map metro in
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# template ebgp
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map metro in
```

## Route reflector clusters

BGP route reflectors are intended for ASs with a large mesh. They reduce the amount of BGP control traffic. With route reflection configured properly, IBGP routers are not fully meshed within a cluster but all receive routing information.



Configure clusters of routers where one router is a concentration router and the others are clients who receive their updates from the concentration router.

- 1 Assign an ID to a router reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode. You can have multiple clusters in an AS.  
`cluster-id cluster-id`
- 2 Assign a neighbor to the router reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`neighbor {ip-address}`
- 3 Configure the neighbor as a route-reflector client in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode, then return to ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`route-reflector-client`  
`exit`
- 4 Assign a peer group template as part of the route-reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`template template-name`
- 5 Configure the template as the route-reflector client in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.  
`route-reflector-client`

When you enable a route reflector, the system automatically enables route reflection to all clients. To disable route reflection between all clients in this reflector, use the `no bgp client-to-client reflection` command in ROUTER-BGP mode. You must fully mesh all the clients before you disable route reflection.

### Configure BGP route reflector

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# cluster-id 4294967295
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# template zanzibar
OS10(config-router-template)# route-reflector-client
```

## Aggregate routes

OS10 provides multiple ways to aggregate routes in the BGP routing table. At least one route of the aggregate must be in the routing table for the configured aggregate route to become active. AS\_SET includes AS\_PATH and community information from the routes included in the aggregated route.

- 1 Assign an AS number in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`router bgp as-number`
- 2 Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-BGP mode.  
`address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}`
- 3 to aggregate in ROUTER-BGPv4-AF mode.  
`aggregate-address ip-address mask`

### Configure aggregate routes

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 105
OS10(config-router-bgp-105)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# aggregate-address 3.3.0.0/16
```

### View running configuration

```
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# do show running-configuration bgp
! Version
! Last configuration change at Jul 27 06:51:17 2016
!
!
router bgp 105
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
aggregate-address 3.3.0.0/16
```

```

!
neighbor 32.1.1.2
  remote-as 104
  no shutdown
!
address-family ipv4 unicast

```

## Confederations

Another way to organize routers within an AS and reduce the mesh for IBGP peers is to configure BGP confederations. As with route reflectors, Dell EMC recommends BGP confederations only for IBGP peering involving many IBGP peering sessions per router.

When you configure BGP confederations, you break the AS into smaller sub-ASs. To devices outside your network, the confederations appear as one AS. Within the confederation sub-AS, the IBGP neighbors are fully meshed and the MED, NEXT\_HOP, and LOCAL\_PREF attributes maintain between confederations.

- 1 Enter the confederation ID AS number in ROUTER-BGP mode (1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte).  
`confederation identifier as-number`
- 2 Enter which confederation sub-AS are peers in ROUTER-BGP mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte. All Confederation routers must be either 4 bytes or 2 bytes. You cannot have a mix of router ASN support.  
`confederation peers as-number [... as-number]`

### Configure BGP confederations

```

OS10(config)# router bgp 65501
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# confederation identifier 100
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# confederation peers 65502 65503 65504
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 1.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65502
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 2.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65503
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 3.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65504
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# end
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 65501
  confederation identifier 100
  confederation peers 65502 65503 65504
  !
  neighbor 1.1.1.2
    remote-as 65502
    no shutdown
  !
  neighbor 2.1.1.2
    remote-as 65503
    no shutdown
  !
  neighbor 3.1.1.2
    remote-as 65504
    no shutdown

```

# Route dampening

When EBGP routes become unavailable, they “flap” and the router issues both WITHDRAWN and UPDATE notices. A flap occurs when a route is withdrawn, readvertised after being withdrawn, or has an attribute change.

The constant router reaction to the WITHDRAWN and UPDATE notices causes instability in the BGP process. To minimize this instability, configure penalties (a numeric value) for routes that flap. When that penalty value reaches a configured limit, the route is not advertised, even if the route is up, the penalty value is 1024.

As time passes and the route does not flap, the penalty value decrements or decays. If the route flaps again, it is assigned another penalty. The penalty value is cumulative and adds underwithdraw, readvertise, or attribute change.

When dampening applies to a route, its path is described by:

<b>History entry</b>	Entry that stores information on a downed route.
<b>Dampened path</b>	Path that is no longer advertised.
<b>Penalized path</b>	Path that is assigned a penalty.

1 Enable route dampening in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
dampening [half-life | reuse | max-suppress-time]
```

- *half-life* — Number of minutes after which the penalty decreases (1 to 45, default 15). After the router assigns a penalty of 1024 to a route, the penalty decreases by half after the half-life period expires.
- *reuse* — Number compares to the flapping route’s penalty value. If the penalty value is less than the reuse value, the flapping route again advertises or is no longer suppressed (1 to 20000, default 750). Withdrawn routes are removed from the history state.
- *suppress* — Number compares to the flapping route’s penalty value. If the penalty value is greater than the suppress value, the flapping route no longer advertises and is suppressed (1 to 20000, default 2000).
- *max-suppress-time* — Maximum number of minutes a route is suppressed (1 to 255, default is four times the half-life value or 60 minutes).

2 View all flap statistics or for specific routes meeting the criteria in EXEC mode.

```
show ip bgp flap-statistics [ip-address [mask]]
```

- *ip-address [mask]* — Enter the IP address and mask.
- *filter-list as-path-name* — Enter the name of an AS-PATH ACL.
- *regex regular-expression* — Enter a regular expression to match on.

When you change the best path selection method, path selections for the existing paths remain unchanged until you reset it by using the `clear ip bgp` command in EXEC mode.

## Configure values to reuse or restart route

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# dampening 2 2000 3000 10
```

## View dampened (nonactive) routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp flap-statistics

BGP local router ID is 13.176.123.28
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
              Network
From          Reuse          Path
Total number of prefixes: 0
```

## View dampened paths

```
OS10# show ip bgp dampened-paths

BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
   Network        From         Reuse         Path
d*  3.1.2.0/24     80.1.1.2     00:00:12     800 9 8 i
d*  3.1.3.0/24     80.1.1.2     00:00:12     800 9 8 i
d*  3.1.4.0/24     80.1.1.2     00:00:12     800 9 8 i
d*  3.1.5.0/24     80.1.1.2     00:00:12     800 9 8 i
d*  3.1.6.0/24     80.1.1.2     00:00:12     800 9 8 i
Total number of prefixes: 5
```

## Timers

To adjust the routing timers for all neighbors, configure the timer values using the `timers` command. If both the peers negotiate with different keepalive and hold time values, the final hold time value is the lowest values received. The new keepalive value is one-third of the accepted hold time value.

- Configure timer values for all neighbors in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
timers keepalive holdtime
```

- `keepalive` — Time interval in seconds, between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers (1 to 65535, default 60).
- `holdtime` — Time interval in seconds, between the last keepalive message and declaring the router dead (3 to 65535, default 180).

## View nondefault values

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
neighbor 32.1.1.2
remote-as 103
timers 61 181
no shutdown
```

## Neighbor soft-reconfiguration

BGP soft-reconfiguration allows for fast and easy route changes. Changing routing policies requires a reset of BGP sessions or the TCP connection, for the policies to take effect.

Resets cause undue interruption to traffic due to the hard reset of the BGP cache, and the time it takes to re-establish the session. BGP soft-reconfiguration allows for policies to apply to a session without clearing the BGP session. You can perform a soft-reconfiguration on a per-neighbor basis, either inbound or outbound. BGP soft-reconfiguration clears the policies without resetting the TCP connection. After configuring soft-reconfiguration, use `clear ip bgp` to make the neighbor use soft reconfiguration.

When you enable soft-reconfiguration for a neighbor and you execute the `clear ip bgp soft in` command, the update database stored in the router replays and updates are re-evaluated. With this command, the replay and update process triggers only if a route-refresh request is not negotiated with the peer. If the request is negotiated after using the `clear ip bgp soft in` command, BGP sends a route-refresh request to the neighbor and receives all the peer's updates.

To use soft reconfiguration, or soft reset without preconfiguration, both BGP peers must support the soft route refresh capability. The soft route refresh advertises in the OPEN message sent when the peers establish a TCP session. To determine whether a BGP router supports this capability, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. If a router supports the route refresh capability, the `Received route refresh capability` from peer message displays.

- 1 Enable soft-reconfiguration for the BGP neighbor and BGP template in ROUTER-BGP mode. BGP stores all the updates that the neighbor receives but does not reset the peer-session. Entering this command starts the storage of updates, which is required to do inbound soft reconfiguration.

```
neighbor {ip-address} soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

- 2 Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```

- 3 Configure soft-configuration for the neighbors belonging to the template.

```
soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

- 4 Clear all information or only specific details in EXEC mode.

```
clear ip bgp {neighbor-address | * } [soft in]
```

- \* — Clears all peers.
- neighbor-address — Clears the neighbor with this IP address.

### Soft-reconfiguration of IPv4 neighbor

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

### Soft-reconfiguration of IPv6 neighbor

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

## BGP commands

### activate

Enables the neighbor or peer group to be the current address-family identifier (AFI).

<b>Syntax</b>	activate
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command is used for exchanging IPv4 or IPv6 address family information with IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor. IPv4 unicast Address family is enabled by default. To activate IPv6 address family for IPv6 neighbor, use the <code>activate</code> command. To de-activate IPv4 address family for IPv6 neighbor, use the <code>no activate</code> command.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

### add-path

Allows the system to advertise multiple paths for the same destination without replacing previous paths with new ones.

**Syntax**                    `add-path {both path count | receive | send path count}`

**Parameters**

- `both path count` — Enter the number of paths to advertise to the peer, from 2 to 64.

- `receive` — Receive multiple paths from the peer.
- `send path count` — Enter the number of multiple paths to send multiple to the peer, from 2 to 64.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
<b>Usage Information</b>	Advertising multiple paths to peers for the same address prefix without replacing the existing path with a new one reduces convergence times. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the multiple path advertisements for the same destination.
<b>Example (IPv4)</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-bgp-af) # add-path both 64</pre>
<b>Example (IPv6)</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-bgpv6-af) # add-path both 64</pre>
<b>Example (Receive)</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-bgpv6-af) # add-path receive</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## address-family

Enters global address family configuration mode for the IP address family.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>address-family {[ipv4   ipv6] unicast}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <code>ipv4 unicast</code> — Enter an IPv4 unicast address family.</li> <li>· <code>ipv6 unicast</code> — Enter an IPv6 unicast address family.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command applies to all IPv4 or IPv6 peers belonging to the template or neighbors only. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the subsequent address-family configuration.
<b>Example (IPv4 Unicast)</b>	<pre>OS10 (config) # router bgp 3 OS10 (conf-router-bgp-3) # address-family ipv4 unicast OS10 (conf-router-bgpv4-af) #</pre>
<b>Example (IPv6 Unicast)</b>	<pre>OS10 (config) # router bgp 4 OS10 (conf-router-bgp-4) # address-family ipv6 unicast OS10 (conf-router-bgpv6-af) #</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## advertisement-interval

Sets the minimum time interval for advertisement between the BGP neighbors or within a BGP peer group.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>advertisement-interval seconds</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>seconds</code> —Enter the time interval value (in seconds) between BGP advertisements, from 1 to 600.
<b>Default</b>	EBGP 30 seconds, IBGP 5 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

**Usage Information** The time interval applies to all peer group members of the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. The `no` version of this command resets the advertisement-interval value to the default.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-neighbor) # advertisement-interval 50`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## advertisement-start

Delays initiating the OPEN message for the specified time.

**Syntax** `advertisement-start seconds`

**Parameters** `seconds`—Enter the time interval value, in seconds, before starting to send the BGP OPEN message, from 0 to 240.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

**Usage Information** The time interval applies to all the peer group members of the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. The `no` version of this command disables the advertisement-start time interval.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-neighbor) # advertisement-start 30`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## aggregate-address

Summarizes a range of prefixes to minimize the number of entries in the routing table.

**Syntax** `aggregate-address address/mask [as-set] [summary-only] [advertise-map map-name] [attribute-map route-map-name] [suppress-map route-map-name]`

**Parameters**

- `address/mask` — Enter the IP address and mask.
- `as-set` — (Optional) Generates AS set-path information.
- `summary-only` — (Optional) Filters more specific routes from updates.
- `advertise-map map-name` — (Optional) Enter the map name to advertise.
- `attribute-map route-map-name` — (Optional) Enter the route-map name to set aggregate attributes.
- `suppress-map route-map-name` — (Optional) Enter the route-map name to conditionally filters specific routes from updates.

**Default** None

**Command Mode** ROUTER-BGPv4-AF

**Usage Information** At least one of the routes included in the aggregate address must be in the BGP routing table for the configured aggregate to become active. If routes within the aggregate are constantly changing, do not add the `as-set` parameter to the aggregate because the aggregate flaps to track changes in the AS\_PATH. The `no` version of this command disables the aggregate-address configuration.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-bgpv4-af) # aggregate-address 6.1.0.0/16 summary-only`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## allowas-in

Sets the number of times a local AS number appears in the AS path.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>allowas-in as-number</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>as-number</code> —Enter the number of occurrences for a local AS number, from 1 to 10.
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BPG-TEMPLATE-AF
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to enable the BGP speaker to allow the AS number to be present for the specified number of times in updates received from the peer. You cannot set this configuration for a peer associated with a peer group. You cannot associate a peer to a peer group that is already configured with an AS number. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example ((IPv4)</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# allowas-in 5</pre>
<b>Example (IPv6)</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# allowas-in 5</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## always-compare-med

Compares MULTI\_EXIT\_DISC (MED) attributes in the paths received from different neighbors.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>always-compare-med</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	After you use this command, use the <code>clear ip bgp *</code> command to recompute the best path. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# always-compare-med</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## bestpath as-path

Configures the AS path selection criteria for best path computation.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>bestpath as-path {ignore   multipath-relax}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>ignore</code> — Enter to ignore the AS PATH in BGP best path calculations.</li><li><code>multipath-relax</code> — Enter to include prefixes received from different AS paths during multipath calculation.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Enabled



<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	To enable load-balancing across different EBGP peers, configure the <code>mutlipath-relax</code> option. If you configure both <code>ignore</code> or <code>multipath-relax</code> options at the same time, a system-generated error message appears. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-bgp-10) # bestpath as-path multipath-relax</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## bestpath med

Changes the best path MED attributes during MED comparison for path selection.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>bestpath med {confed   missing-as-worst}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>confed</code> — Compare MED among BGP confederation paths.</li> <li><code>missing-as-worst</code> — Treat missing MED as the least preferred path.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	Before you apply this command, use the <code>always-compare-med</code> command. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the MED comparison influence.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-bgp-2) # bestpath med confed</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## bestpath router-id

Ignores comparing router-id information for external paths during the best path selection.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>bestpath router-id {ignore}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>ignore</code> — Enter to ignore AS path for best-path computation.
<b>Default</b>	Enabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	Select the path that you received first if you do not receive the same the router ID for multiple paths. Ignore the path information if you received the same router ID for multiple paths. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-bgp-2) # bestpath router-id ignore</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## clear ip bgp

Resets BGP IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor sessions.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>clear ip bgp {ipv4-address   ipv6-address   * }</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>IPv4-address</i> — Enter an IPv4 address to clear a BGP neighbor configuration.</li> <li>• <i>IPv6-address</i> — Enter an IPv6 address to clear a BGP neighbor configuration.</li> <li>• * — Clears all BGP sessions.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	To reset BGP IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor sessions, use this command.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# clear ip bgp 1.1.15.4</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## clear ip bgp \*

Resets BGP sessions. The soft parameter (BGP soft reconfiguration) clears policies without resetting the TCP connection.

**Syntax** `clear ip bgp * [ipv4 unicast | ipv6 unicast | soft [in | out]]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• * — Enter to clear all BGP sessions.</li> <li>• <i>ipv4 unicast</i> — Enter to clear IPv4 unicast configuration.</li> <li>• <i>ipv6 unicast</i> — Enter to clear IPv6 unicast configuration.</li> <li>• <i>soft</i> — (Optional) Enter to configure and activate policies without resetting the BGP TCP session — BGP soft reconfiguration.</li> <li>• <i>in</i> — (Optional) Enter to activate only ingress (inbound) policies.</li> <li>• <i>out</i> — (Optional) Enter to activate only egress (outbound) policies.</li> </ul>
-------------------	--

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to reset BGP sessions.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# clear ip bgp * ipv6 unicast</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## confederation

Configures an identifier for a BGP confederation.

**Syntax** `confederation {identifier as-num | peers as-number}`

<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>identifier as-num</i> —Enter an AS number, from 0 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 for 4 bytes, or 0.1 to 65535.65535 for dotted format.</li> <li>• <i>peers as-number</i>—Enter an AS number for peers in the BGP confederation, from 1 to 4294967295.</li> </ul>
-------------------	---

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information** Configure your system to accept 4-byte formats before entering a 4-byte AS number. All routers in the Confederation must be 4-byte or 2-byte identified routers. You cannot have a mix of 2-byte and 4-byte identified routers. The autonomous system number you configure in this command is visible to the EBGP neighbors. Each autonomous system is fully meshed and contains a few connections to other autonomous systems. The next-hop (MED) and local preference information is preserved throughout the confederation. The system accepts confederation EBGP peers without a LOCAL\_PREF attribute. OS10 sends AS\_CONFED\_SET and accepts AS\_CONFED\_SET and AS\_CONF\_SEQ. The `no` version of this command deletes the confederation configuration.

**Example (Identifier)** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-2) # confederation identifier 1`

**Example (Peers)** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-2) # confederation peers 2`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## client-to-client

Enables route reflection between clients in a cluster.

**Syntax** `client-to-client {reflection}`

**Parameters** `reflection` — Enter to enable reflection of routes allowed in a cluster.

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information** Configure the route reflector to enable route reflection between all clients. You must fully mesh all clients before you disable route reflection. The `no` version of this command disables route reflection in a cluster.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-2) # client-to-client reflection`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## bgp connection-retry-timer

Configures a peer connection retry timer.

**Syntax** `bgp connection-retry-timer seconds`

**Parameters** `seconds` — Enter a timer for connection retry in seconds, from 10 to 65535.

**Default** 60 seconds

**Command Mode** ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

**Usage Information** To configure a peer connection retry timer, use this command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-neighbor) # connection-retry-timer 15`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## cluster-id

Assigns a cluster ID to a BGP cluster with multiple route reflectors.

**Syntax** `cluster-id {number | ip-address}`

**Parameters**

- *number*—Enter a route reflector cluster ID as a 32-bit number, from 1 to 4294967295.
- *ip-address*—Enter an IP address as the route-reflector cluster ID.

**Default** Router ID

**Command Mode** ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information** If a cluster contains only one route reflector, the cluster ID is the route reflector's router ID. For redundancy, a BGP cluster may contain two or more route reflectors. Without a cluster ID, the route reflector cannot recognize route updates from the other route reflectors within the cluster. The default format to display the cluster ID is A.B.C.D format. If you enter the cluster ID as an integer, an integer displays. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# cluster-id 3.3.3.3`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## bgp dampening

Enables BGP route-flap dampening and configures the dampening parameters.

**Syntax** `bgp dampening [half-life | reuse-limit | suppress-limit | max-suppress-time | route-map-name]`

**Parameters**

- *half-life* — (Optional) Enter the half-life time (in minutes) after which the penalty decreases. After the router assigns a penalty of 1024 to a route, the penalty decreases by half after the half-life period expires, from 1 to 45.
- *reuse-limit* — (Optional) Enter a reuse-limit value, which compares to the flapping route's penalty value. If the penalty value is less than the reuse value, the flapping route advertises again and is not suppressed, from 1 to 20000.
- *suppress-limit* — (Optional) Enter a suppress-limit value, which compares to the flapping route's penalty value. If the penalty value is greater than the suppress value, the flapping route is no longer advertised, from 1 to 20000.
- *max-suppress-time* — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of minutes a route is suppressed, from 1 to 255.
- *route-map-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the route-map.

**Defaults** `half-life 15; reuse-limit 750; suppress-limit 2000; max-suppress-time 60`

**Command Mode** ROUTER-BGP-AF

**Usage Information** To reduce the instability fo the BGP process, setup route flap dampening parameters. After setting up the dampening parameters, clear information on route dampening and return suppressed routes to the Active state. You can also view statistics on route flapping or change the path selection from the default deterministic mode to non-deterministic. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# dampening 2 751 2001 51 map1`

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

## default-metric

Assigns a default-metric of redistributed routes to locally originated routes.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>default-metric <i>number</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> — Enter a number as the metric to assign to routes from other protocols, from 1 to 4294967295.
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	Assigns a metric for locally-originated routes such as redistributed routes. After you redistribute routes in BGP, use this command to reset the metric value — the new metric does not immediately take effect. The new metric takes effect only after you disable and re-enable route redistribution for a specified protocol. To re-enable route distribution use the <code>redistribute {connected [route-map <i>map-name</i>]   ospf <i>process-id</i>   static [route-map <i>map-name</i>]}</code> command, or use the <code>clear ip bgp *</code> command after you reset BGP. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the default metric value.
<b>Example (IPv4)</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# default-metric 60</pre>
<b>Example (IPv6)</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# default-metric 60</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## bgp default local-preference

Changes the default local preference value for routes exchanged between internal BGP peers.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>default local-preference <i>number</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> — Enter a number as the metric to assign to routes as the degree of preference for those routes. When routes compare, the route with the higher degree of preference or the local preference value is most preferred, from 1 to 4294967295.
<b>Default</b>	100
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	All routers apply this command setting within the AS. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes local preference value.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgp-1)# default local-preference 200</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## ebgp-multihop

Allows EBGp neighbors on indirectly connected networks.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ebgp-multihop <i>hop count</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>hop count</i> — Enter a value for the number of hops, from 1 to 255.
<b>Default</b>	1

<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command avoids installation of default multihop peer routes to prevent loops and creates neighbor relationships between peers. Networks indirectly connected are not valid for best path selection. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes multihop session.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-neighbor) # ebgp-multihop 2</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## enforce-first-as

Enforces the first AS in the AS path of the route received from an external border gateway protocol (EBGP) peer to be the same as the configured remote AS.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>enforce-first-as</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Enabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	To verify statistics of routes rejected, use the <code>show ip bgp neighbors</code> command. If routes are rejected, the session is reset. In the event of a failure, the existing BGP sessions flap. For updates received from EBGP peers, BGP ensures that the first AS of the first AS segment is always the AS of the peer, otherwise the update drops and the counter increments. The <code>no</code> version of this command turns off the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-bgp-1) # enforce-first-as</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## fall-over

Enables or disables BGP session fast fall-over for BGP neighbors.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fall-over</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
<b>Usage Information</b>	Configure the BGP fast fall-over on a per-neighbor or peer-group basis. When you enable this command on a template, it simultaneously enables on all peers that inherit the peer group template. When you enable <code>fall-over</code> , BGP tracks IP reachability to the peer remote address and the peer local address. Whenever either address becomes unreachable — no active route exists in the routing table for peer IPv6 destinations or local address — BGP brings down the session with the peer. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables fall-over.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-neighbor) # fall-over</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## fast-external-fallover

Resets BGP sessions immediately when a link to a directly connected external peer fails.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fast-external-fallover</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	Fast external fall-over terminates the EBGP session immediately after the IP unreachability or link failure is detected. This only applies after you manually reset all existing BGP sessions. For the configuration to take effect, use the <code>clear ip bgp</code> command. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables fast external fallover.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# fast-external-fallover</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## inherit template

Configures a peer group template name that the neighbors use to inherit peer-group configuration.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>inherit template <i>template-name</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>template-name</i> — Enter a template name, up to 16 characters.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
<b>Usage Information</b>	When network neighbors inherit a template, all features enabled on the template are also supported on the neighbors. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the peer group template configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# inherit template zanzibar</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## listen

Enables peer listening and sets the prefix range for dynamic peers.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>listen <i>ip-address</i> [<i>limit count</i>]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <i>ip-address</i>—Enter the BGP neighbor IP address.</li><li>· <i>limit count</i>—(Optional) Enter a maximum dynamic peer count, from 1 to 4294967295.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-TEMPLATE
<b>Usage Information</b>	Enables a passive peering session for listening. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables a passive peering session.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-template)# listen 1.1.0.0/16 limit 4</pre>

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## local-as

Configures a local AS number for a peer.

**Syntax** `local-as as-number [no-prepend]`

**Parameters**

- *as-number*—Enter the local AS number, from 1 to 4294967295.
- *no-prepend*—(Optional) Enter so that local AS values are not prepended to announcements from the neighbor.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-NEIGHBOR or ROUTER-TEMPLATE

**Usage Information** Facilitates the BGP network migration operation and allows you to maintain existing AS numbers. The *no* version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example (Neighbor)**

```
OS10 (conf-router-bgp-10) # neighbor lunar
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor) # local-as 20
```

**Example (Template)**

```
OS10 (conf-router-bgp-10) # template solar
OS10 (conf-router-template) # local-as 20
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## log-neighbor-changes

Enables logging for changes in neighbor status.

**Syntax** `log-neighbor-changes`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information** OS10 saves logs which includes the neighbor operational status and reset reasons. To view the logs, use the `show bgp config` command. The *no* version of this command disables the feature.

**Example**

```
OS10 (conf-router-bgp-10) # log-neighbor-changes
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## maximum-paths

Configures the maximum number of equal-cost paths for load sharing.

**Syntax** `maximum-paths [ebgp number | ibgp number] maxpaths`

**Parameters**

- *ebgp*—Enable multipath support for external BGP routes.
- *ibgp*—Enable multipath support for internal BGP routes.



- *number*—Enter the number of parallel paths, from 1 to 64.

<b>Default</b>	64 paths
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	Dell EMC recommends not using multipath and add path simultaneously in a route reflector. To recompute the best path, use the <code>clear ip bgp *</code> command. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example (EBGP)</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgp-2) # maximum-paths ebgp 2 maxpaths</pre>
<b>Example (IBGP)</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgp-2) # maximum-paths ibgp 4 maxpaths</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## maximum-prefix

Configures the maximum number of prefixes allowed from a peer.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>maximum-prefix {number [threshold] [warning]}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>number</i>—Enter a maximum prefix number, from 1 to 4294967295.</li> <li>• <i>threshold</i>—(Optional) Enter a threshold percentage, from 1 to 100</li> <li>• <i>warning-only</i> — (Optional) Enter to set the router to send a log message (warning) when the maximum limit is exceeded. If you do not set this parameter, the router stops peering when the maximum prefixes limit exceeds.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	75% threshold
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
<b>Usage Information</b>	If you configure this command and the neighbor receives more prefixes than the configuration allows, the neighbor goes down. To view the prefix information, use the <code>show ip bgp summary</code> command output. The neighbor remains down until you use the <code>clear ip bgp</code> command for the neighbor or the peer group to which the neighbor belongs. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af) # maximum-prefix 20 100 warning-only</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## neighbor

Creates a remote peer for the BGP neighbor and enters BGP Neighbor mode.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>neighbor ip address</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip address</i> — Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	Create a remote peer with the BGP neighbor. Always enter the IP address of a BGP peer with this command. The command does not validate if the configured peer address is a local IP address. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the BGP neighbor configuration.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-2) # neighbor 32.1.1.0.0`  
`OS10 (conf-router-neighbor) #`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## next-hop-self

Disables the next-hop calculation for a neighbor.

**Syntax** `next-hop-self`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-NEIGHBOR-AF

**Usage Information** Influences next-hop processing of EBGp routes to IBGP peers. The `no` version of this command disables the next-hop calculation.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af) # next-hop-self`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## non-deterministic-med

Compares paths in the order they arrive.

**Syntax** `non-deterministic-med`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information** Paths compare in the order they arrive. OS10 uses this method to choose different best paths from a set of paths, depending on the order they are received from the neighbors. MED may or may not be compared between adjacent paths. When you change the path selection from deterministic to non-deterministic, the path selection for the existing paths remains deterministic until you use the `clear ip bgp` command to clear the existing paths. The `no` version of this command configures BGP bestpath selection as non-deterministic.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-10) # non-deterministic-med`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## outbound-optimization

Enables outbound optimization for IBGP peer-group members.

**Syntax** `outbound-optimization`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information** Enable or disable outbound optimization dynamically to reset all neighbor sessions. When you enable outbound optimization, all peers receive the same update packets. The next-hop address chosen as one of the addresses of neighbor's reachable interfaces is also the same for the peers. The `no` version of this command disables outbound optimization.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-10) # outbound-optimization`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## password

Configures a password for message digest 5 (MD5) authentication on the TCP connection between two neighbors.

**Syntax** `password password`

**Parameters** `password`—Enter a password for authentication, up to 128 characters.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

**Usage Information** All peers that inherit a template must authenticate peer sessions. The `no` version of this command disables authentication.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-neighbor) # password myBGP`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## redistribute

Redistributes connected, static, and OSPF routes in BGP.

**Syntax** `redistribute {connected [route-map map name] | ospf process-id | static [route-map map name ]}`

**Parameters**

- `connected` — Enter to redistribute routes from physically connected interfaces.
- `route-map map name` — (Optional) Enter the name of a configured route-map.
- `ospf process-id` — Enter a number for the OSPF process (1 to 65535).
- `static` — Enter to redistribute manually configured routes.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-BGPv4-AF or ROUTER-BGPv6-AF

**Usage Information** Static routes are treated as incomplete routes. When you use the `redistribute ospf process-id` command without other parameters, the system redistributes all OSPF internal routes, external type 1 routes, and external type 2 routes. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example (Connected)** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-102) # address-family ipv4 unicast`  
`OS10 (conf-router-bgpv4-af) # redistribute connected route-map mapbgp1`

**Example (Static — IPv4)** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-102) # address-family ipv4 unicast`  
`OS10 (conf-router-bgpv4-af) # redistribute static route-map mapbgp2`

**Example (Static — IPv6)** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-102) # address-family ipv6 unicast`  
`OS10 (conf-router-bgpv6-af) # redistribute static`

**Example (OSPF — IPv4)** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-102) # address-family ipv4 unicast`  
`OS10 (conf-router-bgpv4-af) # redistribute ospf 1`

**Example (OSPF — IPv6)** `OS10 (conf-router-bgp-102) # address-family ipv6 unicast`  
`OS10 (conf-router-bgpv6-af) # redistribute ospf 1`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## route-reflector-client

Configures a neighbor as a member of a route-reflector cluster.

**Syntax** `route-reflector-client`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTER-TEMPLATE

**Usage Information** The device configures as a route reflector, and the BGP neighbors configure as clients in the route-reflector cluster. The `no` version of this command removes all clients of a route reflector—the router no longer functions as a route reflector.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-router-template) # route-reflector-client`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## router bgp

Enables BGP and assigns an AS number to the local BGP speaker.

**Syntax** `router bgp as-number`

**Parameters** `as-number`—Enter the AS number range.

- 1 to 65535 in 2-byte
- 1 to 4294967295 in 4-byte

**Default** None

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The AS number can be a 16-bit integer. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10 (config) # router bgp 3`  
`OS10 (conf-router-bgp-3) #`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## router-id

Assigns a user-given ID to a BGP router.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>router-id ip-address</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>ip-address</code> — Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format.
<b>Default</b>	First configured IP address or random number
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	Change the router ID of a BGP router to reset peer-sessions. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-bgp-10) # router-id 10.10.10.40</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## send-community

Sends a community attribute to a BGP neighbor or peer group.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>send-community {extended   standard}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <code>extended</code> — Enter an extended community attribute.</li><li>· <code>standard</code> — Enter a started community attribute.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
<b>Usage Information</b>	A community attribute indicates that all routes with the same attributes belong to the same community grouping. All neighbors belonging to the template inherit the feature when configured for a template. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables sending a community attribute to a BGP neighbor or peer group.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-router-neighbor) # send-community extended</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## sender-side-loop-detection

Enables the sender-side loop detection process for a BGP neighbor.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>sender-side-loop-detection</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Enabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command helps detect routing loops, based on the AS path before it starts advertising routes. To configure a neighbor to accept routes use the <code>neighbor allowas-in</code> command. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables sender-side loop detection for that neighbor.

**Example (IPv4)**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 3.3.3.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# sender-side-loop-detection
```

**Example (IPv6)**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32::1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ip bgp

Displays information that BGP neighbors exchange.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ip-address/mask`

**Parameters** *ip-address/mask* — Enter the IP address and mask in A.B.C.D/x format.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command displays BGP neighbor information.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip bgp 1.1.1.0/24
BGP routing table entry for 1.1.1.0/24
Paths: (1 available, table Default-IP-Routing-Table.)

Received from :
3.1.1.1(3.3.3.33) Best

AS_PATH : 100
Next-Hop : 3.1.1.1, Cost : 0

Origin INCOMPLETE, Metric 0, LocalPref 100, Weight 0, confed-external
Route-reflector origin : 0.0.0.0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ip bgp dampened-paths

Displays BGP routes that are dampened (non-active).

**Syntax** `show ip bgp dampened-paths`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information**

- **Network** — Displays the network ID to which the route is dampened.
- **From** — Displays the IP address of the neighbor advertising the dampened route.
- **Reuse** — Displays the HH:MM:SS until the dampened route is available.
- **Path** — Lists all AS the dampened route passed through to reach the destination network.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip bgp dampened-paths
BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
```

```

Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network      From           Reuse           Path
d*    3.1.2.0/24    80.1.1.2       00:00:12       800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.3.0/24    80.1.1.2       00:00:12       800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.4.0/24    80.1.1.2       00:00:12       800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.5.0/24    80.1.1.2       00:00:12       800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.6.0/24    80.1.1.2       00:00:12       800 9 8 i
Total number of prefixes: 5

```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ip bgp flap-statistics

Displays BGP flap statistics on BGP routes.

**Syntax** show ip bgp flap-statistics

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

### Usage Information

- **Network** — Displays the network ID to which the route is flapping.
- **From** — Displays the IP address of the neighbor advertising the flapping route
- **Duration** — Displays the HH:MM:SS since the route first flapped.
- **Flaps** — Displays the number of times the route flapped.
- **Reuse** — Displays the HH:MM:SS until the flapped route is available.
- **Path** — Lists all AS the flapping route passed through to reach the destination network.

### Example

```

OS10# show ip bgp flap-statistics
BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network      From           Flaps  Duration  Reuse       Path
*>    3.1.2.0/24    80.1.1.2       1      00:00:11  00:00:00    800 9 8 i
*>    3.1.3.0/24    80.1.1.2       1      00:00:11  00:00:00    800 9 8 i
*>    3.1.4.0/24    80.1.1.2       1      00:00:11  00:00:00    800 9 8 i
*>    3.1.5.0/24    80.1.1.2       1      00:00:11  00:00:00    800 9 8 i
*>    3.1.6.0/24    80.1.1.2       1      00:00:11  00:00:00    800 9 8 i
Total number of prefixes: 5

```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ip bgp ipv4 unicast

Displays route information for BGP IPv4 routes.

**Syntax** show ip bgp ipv4 unicast {*ip-address/mask* | summary} [denied-routes]

### Parameters

- **unicast *ip-address/mask*** — Displays IPv4 unicast route information.
- **summary** — Displays IPv4 unicast summary information.
- **denied-routes** — (Optional) Displays the configured denied routes.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command provides output which displays locally advertised BGPv4 routes configured using the `network` command. These routes show as `r` for redistributed/network-learned routes.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv4 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor      AS      MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down   State/Pfx
80.1.1.2      800    8        4        00:01:10 5
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast

Displays route information for BGP IPv6 routes.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv6 unicast [neighbors] {ip-address/mask | summary} | multicast {ip-address/mask | neighbors} [denied-routes]`

**Parameters**

- `neighbors` — Displays IPv6 neighbor information.
- `ip-address/mask` — Displays information about IPv6 unicast routes.
- `summary` — Displays IPv6 unicast summary information.
- `multicast ip-address/mask` — Displays IPv6 multicast routes information.
- `denied-routes` — (Optional) Displays the configured IPv6 denied routes.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command displays IPv6 BGP routing information.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor      AS      MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down   State/Pfx
80.1.1.2      800    8        4        00:01:10 5
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ip bgp neighbors

Displays information that BGP neighbors exchange.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp neighbors ip-address [denied-routes]`

**Parameters**

- `ip-address` — Enter the IP address for a specific neighbor.
- `denied-routes` — (Optional) Displays the list of routes denied by policy.
- `advertised-routes`—Displays the routes advertised to neighbor
- `dampened-routes`—Displays the suppressed routes received from neighbor
- `flap-statistics`—Displays the route's flap statistics received from neighbor
- `received-routes`—Displays the routes received from neighbor
- `routes`—Displays routes learned from neighbor

**Default** Not configured



Command Mode EXEC

### Usage Information

- `BGP neighbor` — Displays the BGP neighbor address and its AS number. The last phrase in the line indicates whether the link between the BGP router and its neighbor is an external or internal one. If they are located in the same AS, the link is internal; otherwise the link is external.
- `BGP version` — Displays the BGP version (always version 4) and the remote router ID.
- `BGP state` — Displays the neighbor's BGP state and the amount of time in hours:minutes: seconds it has been in that state.
- `Last read` — Displays the information included in the last read:
  - Last read is the time (hours:minutes: seconds) the router read a message from its neighbor.
  - Hold time is the number of seconds configured between messages from its neighbor.
  - Keepalive interval is the number of seconds between keepalive messages to help ensure that the TCP session is still alive.
- `Received messages` — Displays the number of BGP messages received, the number of notifications (error messages), and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
- `Sent messages` — Displays the number of BGP messages sent, the number of notifications (error messages), and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
- `Local host` — Displays the peering address of the local router and the TCP port number.
- `Foreign host` — Displays the peering address of the neighbor and the TCP port number.

Although the status codes for routes received from a BGP neighbor may not display in `show ip bgp neighbors ip-address received-routes` output, they display correctly in `show ip bgp` output.

### Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 80.1.1.2, remote AS 800, local AS 102 external link

  BGP version 4, remote router ID 12.12.0.2
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:02:51
  Last read 00:18:23 seconds
  Hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Fall-over disabled

  Received 11 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 3 updates
    7 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Sent 8 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
    7 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH
(128)4_OCTET_AS(65)
  Prefixes accepted 5, Prefixes advertised 0
  Connections established 1; dropped 1
  Closed by neighbor sent 00:02:51 ago
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  Next hop set to self
  Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute

  For address family: IPv6 Unicast
  Next hop set to self
  Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute

  Local host: 80.1.1.1, Local port: 57812
  Foreign host: 80.1.1.2, Foreign port: 179
```

### Example advertised-routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 192:168:1::2 advertised-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf      Weight    Path
*>55::/64        192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100i
*>55:0:0:1::/64  192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100i
*>55:0:0:2::/64  192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100i
*>55:0:0:3::/64  192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100i
*>55:0:0:4::/64  192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100i
*>55:0:0:5::/64  192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100i
*>55:0:0:6::/64  192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100i
*>55:0:0:7::/64  192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100i
*>55:0:0:8::/64  192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100i
*>55:0:0:9::/64  192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100i
*>172:16:1::/64  192:168:1::1    0         0           0         100?
Total number of prefixes: 11
OS10#
```

### Example received-routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 received-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf      Path
D 55::/64        172:16:1::2      0         0           i
55:0:0:1::/64   172:16:1::2      0         0           i
55:0:0:2::/64   172:16:1::2      0         0           i
D 55:0:0:3::/64  172:16:1::2      0         0           i
D 55:0:0:4::/64  172:16:1::2      0         0           i
D 55:0:0:5::/64  172:16:1::2      0         0           i
D 55:0:0:6::/64  172:16:1::2      0         0           i
55:0:0:7::/64   172:16:1::2      0         0           i
D 55:0:0:8::/64  172:16:1::2      0         0           i
D 55:0:0:9::/64  172:16:1::2      0         0           i
Total number of prefixes: 10
OS10#
```

### Example denied-routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 denied-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf      Path
D 55::/64        172:16:1::2      0         0           100 200 300
400i
D 55:0:0:1::/64  172:16:1::2      0         0           100 200 300
400i
D 55:0:0:2::/64  172:16:1::2      0         0           100 200 300
400i
Total number of prefixes: 3
OS10#
```

### Example routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network          Next Hop          Metric    LocPrf      Weight    Path
*>55::/64        172:16:1::2      44        55          0         i
*>55:0:0:1::/64  172:16:1::2      44        55          0         i
*>55:0:0:2::/64  172:16:1::2      44        55          0         i
*>55:0:0:3::/64  172:16:1::2      44        55          0         i
*>55:0:0:4::/64  172:16:1::2      44        55          0         i
*>55:0:0:5::/64  172:16:1::2      44        55          0         i
*>55:0:0:6::/64  172:16:1::2      44        55          0         i
*>55:0:0:7::/64  172:16:1::2      44        55          0         i
*>55:0:0:8::/64  172:16:1::2      44        55          0         i
*>55:0:0:9::/64  172:16:1::2      44        55          0         i
```

```
Total number of prefixes: 10
OS10#
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ip bgp peer-group

Displays information on BGP peers in a peer-group.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp peer-group peer-group-name`

**Parameters** *peer-group-name* — (Optional) Enter the peer group name to view information about that peer-group only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information**

- `Peer-group` — Displays the peer group name. Minimum time displays the time interval between BGP advertisements.
- `Administratively shut` — Displays the peer group's status if you do not enable the peer group. If you enable the peer group, this line does not display.
- `BGP version` — Displays the BGP version supported.
- `For address family` — Displays IPv4 unicast as the address family.
- `BGP neighbor` — Displays the name of the BGP neighbor.
- `Number of peers` — Displays the number of peers currently configured for this peer group.
- `Peer-group members` — Lists the IP addresses of the peers in the peer group. If the address is outbound optimized, an \* displays next to the IP address.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group bgppg
Peer-group bgppg, remote AS 103
  BGP version 4
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  For address family: Unicast
  BGP neighbor is bgppg, peer-group external
  Update packing has 4_OCTET_AS support enabled
```

**Example (Summary)**

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group ebgp summary
BGP router identifier 32.1.1.1 local AS number 6
Neighbor      AS    MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down  State/Pfx
17.1.1.2      7     7        6        00:01:54 5
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip bgp summary

Displays the status of all BGP connections.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp summary`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information**

- `Neighbor`—Displays the BGP neighbor address.

- **AS**—Displays the AS number of the neighbor
- **MsgRcvd**—Displays the number of BGP messages that the neighbor received.
- **MsgSent**—Displays the number of BGP messages that the neighbor sent.
- **Up/Down**—Displays the amount of time that the neighbor is in the Established stage. If the neighbor has never moved into the Established stage, the word *never* displays. The output format is:  

```
1 day = 00:12:23 (hours:minutes:seconds), 1 week = 1d21h (DaysHours), 1 week + 11w2d (WeeksDays)
```
- **State/PfxRcd**—If the neighbor is in the Established stage, the number of network prefixes received. If a maximum limit was configured with the `neighbor maximum-prefix` command, `prfxd` appears in this column. If the neighbor is not in the Established stage, the current stage - Idle, Connect, Active, OpenSent, OpenConfirm displays. When the peer is transitioning between states and clearing the routes received, the phrase *Purging* may appear in this column. If the neighbor is disabled, the phrase *Admin shut* appears in this column.

The suppressed status of aggregate routes may not display in the command output.

#### Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor AS      MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down   State/Pfx
80.1.1.2  800     24       23        00:09:15  5
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## soft-reconfiguration inbound

Enables soft-reconfiguration for a neighbor.

**Syntax** `soft-reconfiguration inbound`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Modes** ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

**Usage Information** This command is not supported on a peer-group level. To enable soft-reconfiguration for peers in a peer-group, this command must be enabled at a per-peer level. With `soft-reconfiguration inbound`, all updates received from this neighbor are stored unmodified, regardless of the inbound policy. When inbound soft-reconfiguration is performed later, the stored information is used to generate a new set of inbound updates. The `no` version of this command disables soft-reconfiguration inbound for a BGP neighbor.

#### Example (IPv4)

```
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10 (conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

#### Example (IPv6)

```
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10 (conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## template

Creates a peer-group template to assign it to BGP neighbors.

**Syntax** `template template-name`

**Parameters** `template-name` — Enter a peer-group template name (up to 16 characters).

**Default** Not configured

<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	Members of a peer-group template inherit the configuration properties of the template and share the same update policy. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes a peer-template configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template solar OS10(conf-router-bgp-template)#</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## timers

Adjusts BGP keepalive and holdtime timers.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>timers keepalive holdtime</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>keepalive</code>—Enter the time interval (in seconds) between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers, from 1 to 65535.</li> <li>• <code>holdtime</code>—Enter the time interval (in seconds) between the last keepalive message and declaring a router dead, from 3 to 65535.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	keepalive 60 seconds; holdtime 180 seconds
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	The configured timer value becomes effective after a BGP hard reset. The timer values negotiate from peers. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgp)# timers 30 90</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## weight

Assigns a default weight for routes from the neighbor interfaces.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>weight number</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>number</code> —Enter a number as the weight for routes, from 1 to 4294967295.
<b>Default</b>	0
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR
<b>Usage Information</b>	The path with the highest weight value is preferred in the best-path selection process. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor)# weight 4096</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

# Equal cost multi-path

ECMP is a routing technique where next-hop packet forwarding to a single destination occurs over multiple best paths. OS10 uses a hashing algorithm to determine the next-hop when you enable ECMP. The hashing algorithm makes hashing decisions based on values in various packet fields as well as some internal values.

- Configure the hash algorithm in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
hash-algorithm ecmp crc
```

## Change hash algorithm

```
OS10(config)# hash-algorithm ecmp crc
```

# Load balancing

RTAG7 is a hashing algorithm that load balances traffic within a trunk group in a controlled manner. To effectively increase the bandwidth of ECMP routes, traffic is balanced across member links. The balancing is performed by using the RTAG7 hashing, which is designed to have the member links used effectively as the traffic profile gets more diverse.

The RTAG7 hash scheme generates a hash that consists of two parts:

- The first part is primarily generated from packet headers to identify micro-flows in traffic. By default, all listed parameters are enabled for load balancing except the ingress port.

```
OS10# show load-balance
```

```
Load-Balancing Configuration For LAG and ECMP:
```

```
-----  
IPV4 Load Balancing      : Enabled  
IPV6 Load Balancing      : Enabled  
MAC Load Balancing       : Enabled  
TCP-UDP Load Balancing   : Enabled  
Ingress Port Load Balancing : Disabled  
IPV4 FIELDS : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port  
IPV6 FIELDS : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port  
MAC FIELDS  : source-mac destination-mac ethertype vlan-id  
TCP-UDP FIELDS: l4-destination-port l4-source-port
```

- The second part comes from static physical configuration such as ingress and egress port numbers.

You can change the hash field to generate load balancing based on any parameters using the `load-balance` command. The example shows how to enable the ingress port to generate load balancing based on the ingress parameter.

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ingress-port enable
```

```
OS10(config)# do show load-balance
```

```
Load-Balancing Configuration For LAG and ECMP:
```

```
-----  
IPV4 Load Balancing      : Enabled  
IPV6 Load Balancing      : Enabled  
MAC Load Balancing       : Enabled  
TCP-UDP Load Balancing   : Enabled  
Ingress Port Load Balancing : Enabled  
IPV4 FIELDS : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port  
IPV6 FIELDS : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port  
MAC FIELDS  : source-mac destination-mac ethertype vlan-id  
TCP-UDP FIELDS: l4-destination-port l4-source-port
```

# ECMP commands

## hash-algorithm

Changes the hash algorithm that distributes traffic flows across ECMP paths and the LAG.

**Syntax** `hash-algorithm {ecmp | lag} crc`

**Parameters**

- `ecmp` — Enables ECMP hash configuration.
- `lag` — Enables LAG hash configuration for L2 only.
- `crc` — Enables CRC polynomial for hash computation.

**Default** `crc`

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The hash value calculated with this command is unique to the entire system. Different hash algorithms are based on the number of port-channel members and packet values. The default hash algorithm yields the most balanced results in various test scenarios, but if the default algorithm does not provide a satisfactory distribution of traffic, use this command to designate another algorithm.

When a port-channel member leaves or is added to the port-channel, the hash algorithm is recalculated to balance traffic across the members. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(config)# hash-algorithm lag crc`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold

Configures a threshold value to trigger monitoring of traffic distribution on an ECMP link bundle.

**Syntax** `link-bundle-trigger-threshold value`

**Parameters** `value` — Enter a link bundle trigger threshold value (0 to 100).

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the configuration.

**Example** `OS10(config)# link-bundle-trigger-threshold 80`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## load-balancing

Distributes or load balances incoming traffic using the default parameters in the hash algorithm.

**Syntax** `load-balancing {ingress-port enable | [tcp-udp-selection l4-destination-port | l4-source-port] | [ip-selection destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port] | [ipv6-selection destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port] | [mac-selection destination-mac | source-mac | ethertype | vlan-id]}`

## Parameters

- `ingress-port enable` — Enables load-balancing on ingress ports.
- `tcp-udp-selection` — Enables the TCP UDP port for load-balancing configuration.
- `ip-selection` — Enables IPv4 key parameters to use in the hash computation.
- `ipv6-selection` — Enables IPV6 key parameters to use in hash computation.
- `destination-ip` — Enables the destination IP address in the hash calculation.
- `source-ip` — Enables the source IP address in the hash calculation.
- `protocol` — Enables the protocol information in the hash calculation.
- `vlan-id` — Enables the VLAN ID information in the hash calculation.
- `l4-destination-port` — Enables the L4 destination port information in the hash calculation.
- `l4-source-port` — Enables the L4 source port information in the hash calculation.
- `mac-selection` — Enables MAC load-balancing configurations.
- `destination-mac` — Enables the destination MAC information in hash the calculation.
- `source-mac` — Enables the source MAC information in the hash calculation.
- `ethertype` — Enables the Ethernet type information in the hash calculation.

## Default

- `ip-selection-source-ip dest-ip vlan-id l4-source-port l4-dest-port ipv4 protocol`
- `ipv6-selection-source-ipv6 dest-ipv6 vlan-id l4-source-port l4-dest-port ipv6 protocol`
- `mac-selection-source-mac destination-mac vlan-id ethertype`
- `tcp-udp-selection-l4-source-port l4-dest-port`

## Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

## Usage Information

- IPv4- selection: `source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port`
- IPv6 destination address: `source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port`
- MAC parameters: `source-mac destination-mac ethertype vlan-id`
- TCP/UDP parameters: `l4-destination-port l4-source-port`

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

## Example (Ingress)

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ingress-port enable
```

## Example (IP Selection)

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ip-selection destination-ip source-ip
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# show hash-algorithm

Displays the hash-algorithm information.

**Syntax** `show hash-algorithm`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured



**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show hash-algorithm
EcmpAlgo - crc LabAlgo - xor
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## IPv4 routing

OS10 supports IPv4 addressing including variable-length subnetting mask (VLSM), address resolution protocol (ARP), static routing, and routing protocols. With VLSM, you can configure one network with different masks. You can also use supernetting, which increases the number of subnets. You can add a mask to the IP address to separate the network and host portions of the IP address to add a subnet.

You need to configure IPv4 routing for IP hosts to communicate with one another in the same network, or in different networks.

## Assign interface IP address

You can assign primary and secondary IP addresses to a physical or logical interface to enable IP communication between the system and hosts connected to a specific interface. Assign one primary address and secondary IP addresses to each interface. By default, all ports are in the default VLAN—VLAN 1.

- 1 Enter the interface type information to assign an IP address in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface interface
```

- *ethernet*—Physical interface
- *port-channel*—Port-channel ID number
- *vlan*—VLAN ID number
- *loopback*—Loopback interface ID
- *mgmt*—Management interface

- 2 Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

- 3 Remove the interface from the default VLAN in INTERFACE mode.

```
no switchport
```

- 4 Configure a primary IP address and mask on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address ip-address mask [secondary]
```

- *ip-address mask*—Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D. and mask in slash prefix-length format (/24).
- *secondary*—Enter a secondary backup IP address for the interface.

### Assign interface IP address to interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 10.10.1.4/8
```

### View interface configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/1
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
Current address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
Pluggable media present, QSFP-PLUS type is QSFP_40GBASE_CR4_1M
Wavelength is 64
SFP receive power reading is 0.0
```

```

Interface index is 16866084
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 3 weeks 1 day 23:12:50
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wredrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
  Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
  Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 1 day 20:54:37

```

## Configure static routing

You can configure a manual or static route for OSPF.

- Configure a static route in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip route ip-prefix/mask {next-hop | interface interface [route-preference]}
```

- ip-prefix*—IPv4 address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D.
- mask*—Mask in slash prefix-length format (/X).
- next-hop*—Next-hop IP address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D.
- interface*—Interface type with the node/slot/port information
- route-preference*—(Optional) Route-preference range—1 to 255.

### Configure static routes

```
OS10(config)# ip route 200.200.200.0/24 10.1.1.2
```

### View configured static routes

```

OS10# show ip route static
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination          Gateway                Dist/Metric Last Change
-----
S 200.200.200.0/24 via 10.1.1.2 ethernet1/1/1 0/0      00:00:03

```

OS10 installs a static route if the next hop is on a directly connected subnet. A next-hop that is not on the directly connected subnet which recursively resolves to a next-hop on the interface's configured subnet is also automatically configured. For example, if *interface*

ethernet 1/1/5 has IP address on subnet 100.0.0.0/8, and if 10.1.1.0/24 recursively resolves to 100.1.1.1, the system installs the static route:

- When the interface goes down, OS10 withdraws the route.
- When the interface comes up, OS10 reinstalls the route.
- When the recursive resolution is *broken*, OS10 withdraws the route.
- When the recursive resolution is satisfied, OS10 reinstalls the route.

## Address resolution protocol

ARP runs over Ethernet and enables end stations to learn the MAC addresses of neighbors on an IP network. Using ARP, OS10 automatically updates the *ARP cache* table which maps the MAC addresses to their corresponding IP addresses. The *ARP cache* enables dynamically learned addresses to be removed after a configured period.

### Configure static ARP entries

You can manually configure static entries in the ARP mapping table. Dynamic ARP is vulnerable to spoofing. To avoid spoofing, configure static entries. Static entries take precedence over dynamic ARP entries.

- 1 Configure an IP address and MAC address mapping for an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip arp ip-address mac address
```

- *ip-address*—IP address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D.
- *mac address*—MAC address in nnnn.nnnn.nnnn format

These entries do not age, and you can only remove them manually. To remove a static ARP entry, use the `no arp ip-address` command.

### Configure static ARP entries

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp 10.1.1.5 08:00:20:b7:bd:32
```

### View ARP entries

```
OS10# show ip arp interface ethernet 1/1/6
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
 ip arp 10.1.1.5 08:00:20:b7:bd:32
 no shutdown
!
```

## IPv4 routing commands

### clear ip route

Clears the specified routes from the IP routing table.

**Syntax** `clear ip route {* | A.B.C.D/mask}`

**Parameters**

- `*`—Specify to clear the entire IP routing table. This option refreshes all the routes in the routing table and the traffic flow is affected for all the routes in the switch.

- *A.B.C.D/mask* —Specify the IP route to be removed from the IP routing table. This option refreshes all the routes in the routing table, but the traffic flow is affected only for the specified route in the switch.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command does not remove the static routes from the routing table.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# clear ipv6 route 10.1.1.0/24</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## ip address

Configures IP address to an interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ip address ip-address/mask</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address/mask</i> — Enter the IP address.
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the IP address set for the interface.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1 OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.0/24</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## ip address dhcp

Enables DHCP client operations on the interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ip address dhcp</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the DHCP operations on the interface.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1 OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address dhcp</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## ip arp

Configures static ARP and maps the IP address of the neighbor to a MAC address.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ip arp mac-address</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>mac-address</i> — Enter the MAC address of IP neighbor in A.B.C.D format.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	Do not use Class D (multicast) or Class E (reserved) IP addresses. Zero MAC addresses (00:00:00:00:00:00) are also invalid. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables IP ARP configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp 10.1.1.5 08:00:20:b7:bd:32</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## ip route

Assigns a static route on the network device.

**Syntax** `ip route ip-prefix mask {next-hop | interface interface-type [route-preference]}`

### Parameters

- `ip-prefix` — Enter the IP prefix in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- `mask` — Enter the mask in slash prefix-length format (/x).
- `next-hop` — Enter the next-hop IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- `interface interface-type` — Enter the interface type and interface information. The interface types supported are: Ethernet, port-channel, VLAN.
- `route-preference` — (Optional) Enter the range (1 to 255).

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes a static route configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ip route 200.200.200.0/24 10.1.1.2</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show ip arp

Displays the ARP table entries for specific a IP address or MAC address, static, dynamic, and a summary of all ARP entries.

**Syntax** `show ip arp [interface [ethernet | vlan | port-channel] | ip-address | mac-address | static | dynamic | summary]`

### Parameters

- `interface` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and interface information:
  - `ethernet` — Enter the node/slot/port[:subport] information.
  - `vlan` — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).
  - `port-channel` — Enter the port-channel ID number (1 to 128).
- `ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address for the ARP entry in A.B.C.D format.
- `mac-address` — (Optional) Enter the MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
- `static` — (Optional) Enter the keyword to display static ARP entries.
- `dynamic` — (Optional) Enter the keyword to display dynamic ARP entries.
- `summary` — (Optional) Enter the keyword to display a summary of all ARP entries.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command shows both static and dynamic ARP entries.

**Example (IP Address)**

```
OS10# show ip arp ip 192.168.2.2

Protocol Address Age(min) Hardware Address Interface VLAN CPU
-----
Internet 192.168.2.2 98 00:01:e8:8b:3c:01 Te 1/0 V1 101 CP
```

**Example (Static)**

```
OS10# show ip arp summary
Total Entries          Static Entries          Dynamic Entries
-----
          3994                  0                  3994
OS10# show ip arp 100.1.2.1
Protocol      Address                Hardware Interface      Interface      VLAN
-----
Internet      100.1.2.1              00:a0:c9:00:01:04      port-channel11 10
OS10# show ip arp dynamic
Protocol      Address                Hardware Interface      Interface      VLAN
-----
Internet      9.0.0.2                00:24:00:00:00:00      ethernet1/1/10 40
Internet      100.1.1.1              00:a0:c9:00:01:04      port-channel11 10
Internet      100.1.2.1              00:a0:c9:00:01:04      port-channel11 10
Internet      100.1.3.1              00:a0:c9:00:01:04      port-channel11 10
Internet      100.1.4.1              00:a0:c9:00:01:04      port-channel11 10
Internet      100.1.5.1              00:a0:c9:00:01:04      port-channel11 10
Internet      100.1.6.1              00:a0:c9:00:01:04      port-channel11 10
Internet      100.1.7.1              00:a0:c9:00:01:04      port-channel11 10
Internet      100.1.8.1              00:a0:c9:00:01:04      port-channel11 10
```

**Example (Dynamic)**

```
OS10# show ip arp dynamic

Protocol Address Age(min) Hardware Address Interface VLAN CPU
-----
Internet 10.16.127.143 163 00:01:e8:75:c1:bb Ma 1/0 - CP
Internet 10.16.127.254 63 00:01:e8:75:c1:bb Ma 1/0 - CP
Internet 10.16.131.4 62 00:01:e8:8b:3b:e3 Ma 1/0 - CP
Internet 10.16.131.254 19 00:01:e8:75:c1:bb Ma 1/0 - CP
Internet 192.168.1.1 - 00:01:e8:8b:39:43 - V1 100 CP
Internet 192.168.1.2 99 00:01:e8:8b:3c:01 Te 1/0 V1 100 CP
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip route

Displays IP route information.

**Syntax** `show ip route [all | bgp | connected | ospf process-id | static | ip-prefix/mask | summary]`

**Parameters**

- `all` — (Optional) Displays both active and non-active IP routes.
- `bgp` — (Optional) Displays BGP route information.
- `connected` — (Optional) Displays only the directly connected routes.
- `ospf process-id` — (Optional) Displays route information for the OSPF process (1 to 65535).
- `static` — (Optional) Displays static route information.
- `ip-prefix/mask` — (Optional) Displays routes for the destination prefix-list.

- `summary` — (Optional) Displays an IP route summary.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip route
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
-----
Destination            Gateway                Dist/Metric  Last Change
-----
C    10.1.1.0/24        via 10.1.1.1  vlan100      0/0          01:16:56
B EX 10.1.2.0/24        via 10.1.2.1  vlan101      20/0         01:16:56
O    10.1.3.0/24        via 10.1.3.1  vlan102      110/2        01:16:56
B IN 10.1.4.0/24        via 10.1.4.1  vlan103      200/0        01:16:56
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## IPv6 routing

OS10 supports IPv6 routing and addressing, including the Neighbor Discovery protocol, stateless IPv6 address autoconfiguration, and stateful IPv6 address configuration. Configure IPv6 routing for IP hosts to communicate with one another in the same network, or in different networks.

## Stateless autoconfiguration

When an interface comes up, OS10 uses stateless autoconfiguration to generate a unique link-local IPv6 address with a FE80::/64 prefix and an interface ID generated from the MAC address. To use stateless autoconfiguration to assign a globally unique address using a prefix received in router advertisements, enter the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

Stateless autoconfiguration sets an interface in host mode, and allows the interface connected to an IPv6 network to autoconfigure IPv6 addresses and communicate with other IPv6 devices on local links. A DHCP server is not required for automatic IPv6 interface configuration. IPv6 devices on a local link send router advertisement (RA) messages in response to solicitation messages received at startup.

Stateless autoconfiguration of IPv6 addresses is performed using:

- Prefix advertisement** Routers use router advertisement messages to advertise the network prefix. Hosts append their interface-identifier MAC address to generate a valid IPv6 address.
- Duplicate address detection** An IPv6 host node checks whether that address is used anywhere on the network using this mechanism before configuring its IPv6 address.
- Prefix renumbering** Transparent renumbering of hosts in the network when an organization changes its service provider.

IPv6 provides the flexibility to add prefixes on router advertisements in response to a router solicitation (RS). By default, RA response messages are sent when an RS message is received. The system manipulation of IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration supports the router side only. Neighbor Discovery (ND) messages advertise so the neighbor can use the information to auto-configure its address. Received ND messages are not used to create an IPv6 address.

Inconsistencies in router advertisement values between routers are logged. The values checked for consistency include:

- Current hop limit

- M and O flags
- Reachable time
- Retransmission timer
- MTU options
- Preferred and valid lifetime values for the same prefix

The router redirect functionality in the Neighbor Discovery protocol (NDP) is similar to IPv4 router redirect messages. NDP uses ICMPv6 redirect messages (Type 137) to inform nodes that a better router exists on the link.

## IPv6 addresses

An IPv6 address consists of a 48-bit global routing prefix, optional 16-bit subnet ID, and a 64-bit interface identifier in the extended universal identifier (EUI)-64 format.

IPv6 128-bit addresses are represented as a series of eight 16-bit hexadecimal fields separated by colons: x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x.

```
2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000:0000:1428:57a
```

Leading zeros in each field are optional. You can also use two colons (::) to represent successive hexadecimal fields of zeros, but you can use this short version only once in each address:

```
2001:db8::1428:57ab
```

In the following example, all the addresses are valid and equivalent:

- 2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000:0000:1428:57ab
- 2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000::1428:57ab
- 2001:0db8:0:0:0:0:1428:57ab
- 2001:0db8:0:0::1428:57ab
- 2001:0db8::1428:57ab
- 2001:db8::1428:57ab

IPv6 networks are written using CIDR notation. An IPv6 network (or subnet) is a contiguous group of IPv6 addresses the size of which must be a power of two. The initial bits of addresses, which are identical for all hosts in the network, are the network's prefix.

A network is denoted by the first address in the network and the size in bits of the prefix (in decimal), separated with a slash. Because a single host is seen as a network with a 128-bit prefix, host addresses may be written with a following /128.

For example, 2001:0db8:1234::/48 stands for the network with addresses 2001:0db8:1234:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000 through 2001:0db8:1234:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff.

As soon as an IPv6 address is assigned, IPv6 packet processing is enabled on an interface. You can manually disable and re-enable IPv6 processing on an interface configured with an IPv6 address using the `no ipv6 enable` and `ipv6 enable` commands.

To remove all IPv6 addresses from an interface, use the `no ipv6 address` command. To remove a specific IPv6 address, use the `ipv6 address ipv6-address/mask` command.

### Link-local addresses

When an OS10 switch boots up, an IPv6 unicast link-local address is automatically assigned to an interface using stateless configuration. A link-local address allows IPv6 devices on a local link to communicate without requiring a globally unique address. IPv6 reserves the address block FE80::/10 for link-local unicast addressing.

### Global addresses



To enable stateless autoconfiguration of an IPv6 global address and set the interface to Host mode, use the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command. The router receives network prefixes in IPv6 router advertisements (RAs). An interface ID is appended to the prefix. In Host mode, IPv6 forwarding is disabled.

The `no ipv6 address autoconfig` command disables IPv6 global address autoconfiguration, and sets the interface to Router mode with IPv6 forwarding enabled.

### DHCP-assigned addresses

As an alternative to stateless autoconfiguration, you can enable a network host to obtain IPv6 addresses using a DHCP server via stateful autoconfiguration using the `ipv6 address dhcp` command. A DHCPv6 server uses a prefix pool to configure a network address on an interface. The interface ID is automatically generated.

### Manally configured addresses

An interface can have multiple IPv6 addresses. To configure an IPv6 address in addition to the link-local address, use the `ipv6 address ipv6-address/mask` command. Enter the full 128-bit IPv6 address, including the network prefix and a 64-bit interface ID.

You can also manually configure an IPv6 address by assigning:

- A network prefix with the EUI-64 parameter using the `ipv6 address ipv6-prefix eui64` command. A 64-bit interface ID is automatically generated based on the MAC address.
- A link-local address to use instead of the link-local address that is automatically configured when you enable IPv6 using the `ipv6 address link-local` command.

### Configure IPv6 address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address 2001:dddd:0eee::4/64
```

### Configure network prefix

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address 2001:FF21:1:1::/64 eui64
```

### Configure link-local address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address FE80::1/64 link-local
```

## Static IPv6 routing

To define an explicit route between two IPv6 networking devices, configure a static route on an interface. Static routing is useful for smaller networks with only one path to an outside network, or to provide security for certain traffic types in a larger network.

- Enter the static routing information including the IPv6 address and mask in `x:x:x:x` format in CONFIGURATION mode—prefix length 0 to 64.

```
ipv6 route ipv6-prefix/mask {next-hop | interface interface [route-preference]}
```

- `next-hop` — Enter the next-hop IPv6 address in `x:x:x:x` format.
- `interface interface` — Enter the interface type then the slot/port or number information.
- `route-preference` — (Optional) Enter a route-preference range—1 to 255.

After you configure a static IPv6 route, configure the forwarding router's address on the interface. The IPv6 neighbor interface must have an IPv6 address configured.

## Configure IPv6 static routing and view configuration

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2
OS10(config)# do show ipv6 route static
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
-----
Destination          Gateway                Dist/Metric    Last Change
-----
S 2111:dddd:eee::22/12via 2001:db86:fff::2 ethernet1/1/1  1/1  00:01:24
```

## View IPv6 information

To view IPv6 configuration information, use the `show ipv6 route` command. To view IPv6 address information, use the `show address ipv6` command.

### View IPv6 connected information

```
OS10# show ipv6 route connected
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
-----
Destination          Gateway                Dist/Metric    Last Change
-----
C 2001:db86::/32   via 2001:db86:fff::1 ethernet1/1/1  0/0  00:03:24
```

### View IPv6 static information

```
OS10# show ipv6 route static
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
-----
Destination          Gateway                Dist/Metric    Last Change
-----
S 2111:dddd:eee::22/12via 2001:db86:fff::2 ethernet1/1/1  1/1  00:01:24
```

## IPv6 commands

### clear ipv6 route

Clears routes from the IPv6 routing table.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 route {* | A::B/mask}`

**Parameters**

- \*— Clears all routes and refreshes the IPv6 routing table. Traffic flow for all the routes in the switch is affected.

- `A::B/mask` — Removes the IPv6 route and refreshes the IPv6 routing table. Traffic flow in the switch is affected only for the specified route.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command does not remove the static routes from the routing table.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# clear ipv6 route *</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 address

Configures a global unicast IPv6 address on an interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ipv6 address ipv6-address/prefix-length</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>ipv6-address/prefix-length</code> — Enter a full 128-bit IPv6 address with the network prefix length, including the 64-bit interface identifier.
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· An interface can have multiple IPv6 addresses. To configure an IPv6 address in addition to the link-local address, enter the <code>ipv6 address ipv6-address/mask</code> command and specify the complete 128-bit IPv6 address. To configure a globally unique IPv6 address by entering only the network prefix and length, use the <code>ipv6 address ipv6-prefix/prefix-length eui-64</code> command.</li> <li>· The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the IPv6 address on the interface.</li> </ul>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1 OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::22/64</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 address autoconfig

Acquires global IPv6 addresses by using the network prefix obtained from router advertisements.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ipv6 address autoconfig</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled except on the management interface
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· This command sets an interface in Host mode to perform IPv6 stateless auto-configuration by discovering prefixes on local links, and adding an EUI-64 based interface identifier to generate each IPv6 address. The command disables IPv6 forwarding. Addresses are configured depending on the prefixes received in router advertisement messages.</li> <li>· The <code>no</code> version of this command disables IPv6 address autoconfiguration, resets the interface in Router mode, and re-enables IPv6 forwarding.</li> </ul>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1 OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport</pre>

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1) # ipv6 address autoconfig
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1) #
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 address dhcp

Enables DHCP client operations on the interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 address dhcp`

**Parameters** None

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the DHCP operations on the interface.

**Example**

```
OS10 (config) # interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10 (conf-if-ma-1/1/1) # ipv6 address dhcp
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 route

Configures a static IPv6 static route.

**Syntax** `ipv6 route ipv6-prefix mask {next-hop | interface interface-type [route-preference] }`

**Parameters**

- *ipv6-prefix* — Enter the IPv6 address in x:x:x::x format
- *mask* — Enter the mask in slash prefix-length format (/x)
- *next-hop* — Enter the next-hop IPv6 address in x:x:x::x format.
- interface *interface-type* — Enter the interface type then the slot/port or number information. The interface types supported are: Ethernet, port-channel, VLAN.
- *route-preference* — (Optional) Enter a route-preference range (1 to 255).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

- When the interface fails, the system withdraws the route. The route reinstalls when the interface comes back up. When a recursive resolution is broken, the system withdraws the route. The route reinstalls when the recursive resolution is satisfied. After you create an IPv6 static route interface, if you do not assign an IP address to a peer interface, you must manually ping the peer to resolve the neighbor information.
- The `no` version of this command deletes the IPv6 route configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10 (config) # ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ipv6 route

Displays IPv6 routes.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 route [all | bgp | connected | static | A::B/mask | summary]`

**Parameters**

- `all`—(Optional) Displays all routes including nonactive routes.
- `bgp`—(Optional) Displays BGP route information.
- `connected`—(Optional) Displays only the directly connected routes.
- `static`—(Optional) Displays all static routes.
- `A::B/mask`—(Optional) Enter the IPv6 destination address and mask.
- `summary`—(Optional) Displays the IPv6 route summary.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example (All)**

```
OS10# show ipv6 route all
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination          Gateway                Dist/Metric    Last Change
-----
-----
```

**Example (Connected)**

```
OS10# show ipv6 route connected
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination          Gateway                Dist/Metric    Last Change
-----
-----
C      2001:db86::/32 via 2001:db86:fff::1 ethernet1/1/1 0/0 00:03:24
```

**Example (Summary)**

```
OS10# show ipv6 route summary
Route Source      Active Routes  Non-Active Routes
Ospf              0              0
Bgp               0              0
Connected        0              0
Static            0              0
Ospf Inter-area  0              0
NSSA External-1  0              0
NSSA External-2  0              0
Ospf External-1  0              0
Ospf External-2  0              0
Bgp Internal     0              0
Bgp External     0              0
Ospf Intra-area  0              0
Total             0              0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# Open shortest path first

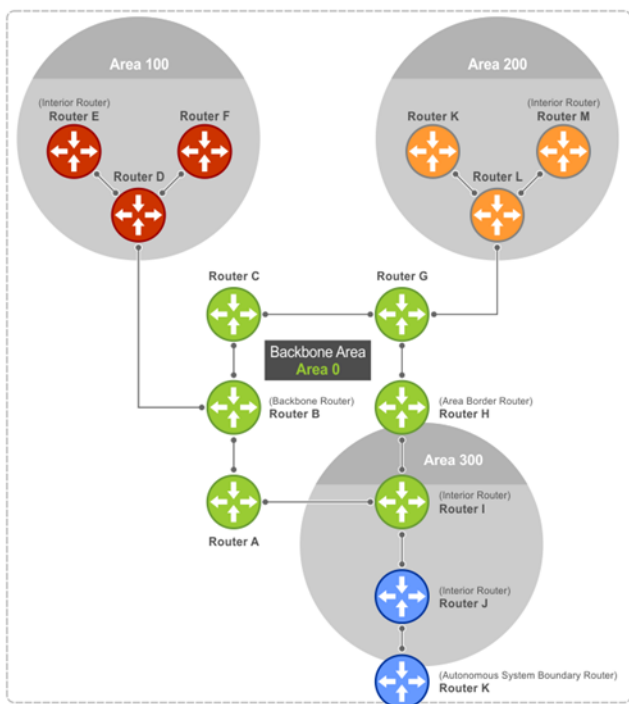
OSPF routing is a link-state routing protocol that allows sending of link-state advertisements (LSAs) to all other routers within the same autonomous system (AS) area. Information about attached interfaces, metrics used, and other attributes are included in OSPF LSAs. OSPF routers accumulate link-state information, and use the shortest path first (SPF) algorithm to calculate the shortest path to each node.

## Autonomous system areas

OSPF operates in a type of hierarchy. The largest entity within the hierarchy is the autonomous system (AS). The AS is a collection of networks under a common administration that share a common routing strategy. OSPF is an intra-AS, interior gateway routing protocol that receives routes from and sends routes to other AS.

You can divide an AS into several areas, which are groups of contiguous networks and attached hosts administratively grouped. Routers with multiple interfaces can participate in multiple areas. These routers, called area border routers (ABRs), maintain separate databases for each area. Areas are a logical grouping of OSPF routers that an integer or dotted-decimal number identifies.

Areas allow you to further organize routers within the AS with one or more areas within the AS. Areas are valuable in that they allow subnetworks to *hide* within the AS—minimizing the size of the routing tables on all routers. An area within the AS may not see the details of another area's topology. An area number or the router's IP address identifies AS areas.



## Areas, networks, and neighbors

The backbone of the network is Area 0, also called Area 0.0.0.0, the core of any AS. All other areas must connect to Area 0. An OSPF backbone is responsible for distributing routing information between areas. It consists of all area border routers, networks not wholly contained in any area and their attached routers.

The backbone is the only area with a default area number. You configure all other areas Area ID. If you configure two nonbackbone areas, you must enable the B bit in OSPF. Routers, A, B, C, G, H, and I are the backbone, see [Autonomous system areas](#).

- A stub area (SA) does not receive external route information, except for the default route. These areas do receive information from interarea (IA) routes.
- A not-so-stubby area (NSSA) can import AS external route information and send it to the backbone as type-7 LSA.
- Totally stubby areas are also known as no summary areas.

Configure all routers within an assigned stub area as stubby and do not generate LSAs that do not apply. For example, a Type 5 LSA is intended for external areas and the stubby area routers may not generate external LSAs. A virtual link cannot traverse stubby areas.

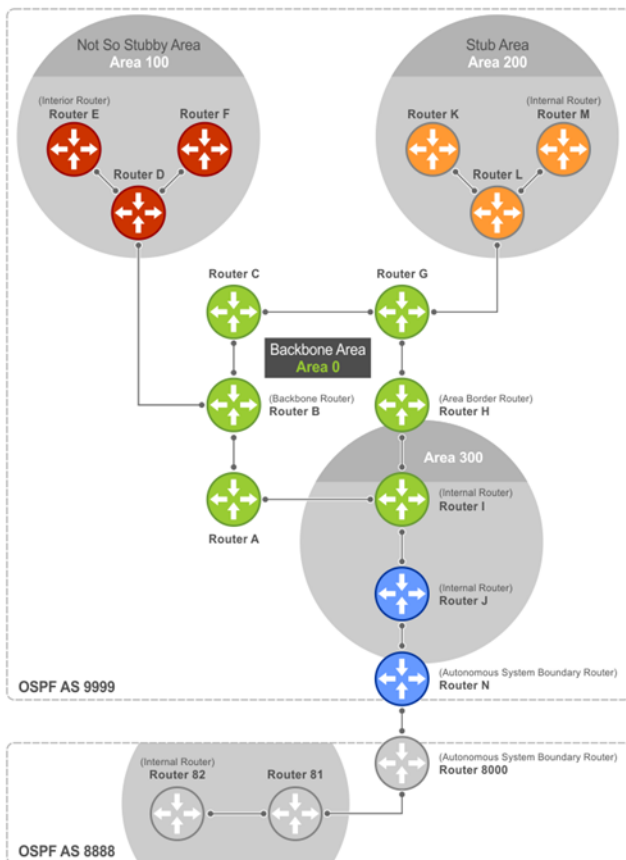
## Networks and neighbors

As a link-state protocol, OSPF sends routing information to other OSPF routers concerning the state of the links between them. The up or down state of those links is important. Routers that share a link become neighbors on that segment. OSPF uses the `hello` protocol as a neighbor discovery and `keepalive` mechanism. After two routers are neighbors, they may proceed to exchange and synchronize their databases, which creates an adjacency.

## Router types

Router types are attributes of the OSPF process—multiple OSPF processes may run on the same router. A router connected to more than one area, receiving routing from a BGP process connected to another AS, acts as both an area border router and an autonomous system border router.

Each router has a unique ID, written in decimal format—A.B.C.D. You do not have to associate the router ID with a valid IP address. To make troubleshooting easier, ensure the router ID is identical to the router's IP address.



<b>Backbone router</b>	A backbone router (BR) is part of the OSPF Backbone, Area 0, and includes all ABRs. The BR includes routers connected only to the backbone and another ABR, but are only part of Area 0—shown as Router I in the example.
<b>Area border router</b>	Within an AS, an area border router (ABR) connects one or more areas to the backbone. The ABR keeps a copy of the link-state database for every area it connects to. It may keep multiple copies of the link state database. An ABR summarizes learned information from one of its attached areas before it is sent to other connected areas. An ABR can connect to many areas in an AS and is considered a member of each area it connects to—shown as Router H in the example.
<b>Autonomous system border router</b>	The autonomous system border router (ASBR) connects to more than one AS and exchanges information with the routers in other ASs. The ASBR connects to a non-IGP such as BGP or uses static routes—shown as Router N in the example.
<b>Internal router</b>	The internal router (IR) has adjacencies with ONLY routers in the same area—shown as Routers E, F, I, K, and M in the example.

## Designated and backup designated routers

OSPF elects a designated router (DR) and a backup designated router (BDR). The DR is responsible for generating LSAs for the entire multiaccess network. Designated routers allow a reduction in network traffic and in the size of the topological database.

**Designated router** Maintains a complete topology table of the network and sends updates to the other routers via multicast. All routers in an area form a slave/master relationship with the DR. Every time a router sends an update, the router sends it to the DR and BDR. The DR sends the update out to all other routers in the area.

**Backup designated router** Router that takes over if the DR fails.

Each router exchanges information with the DR and BDR. The DR and BDR relay information to other routers. On broadcast network segments, the number of OSPF packets reduces by the DR sending OSPF updates to a multicast IP address that all OSPF routers on the network segment are listening on.

The DRs and BDRs are configurable. If you do not define DR or BDR, OSPF assigns them per the protocol. To determine which routers are the DR and BDR, the OSPF looks at the priority of the routers on the segment —default router priority is 1. The router with the highest priority is elected the DR. If there is a tie, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence. After the DR is elected, the BDR is elected the same way. A router with a router priority set to zero cannot become the DR or BDR.

## Link-state advertisements

A link-state advertisement (LSA) communicates the router's routing topology to all other routers in the network.

**Type 1—Router LSA** Router lists links to other routers or networks in the same area. Type 1 LSAs flood across their own area only. The link-state ID of the Type 1 LSA is the originating router ID.

**Type 2—Network LSA** DR in an area lists which routers are joined within the area. Type 2 LSAs flood across their own area only. The link-state ID of the Type 2 LSA is the IP interface address of the DR.

**Type 3—Summary LSA (OSPFv2), Inter-Area Prefix LSA (OSPFv3)** ABR takes information it has learned on one of its attached areas and summarizes it before sending it out on other areas it connects to. The link-state ID of the Type 3 LSA is the destination network's IP address.

**Type 4—AS Border Router Summary LSA (OSPFv2),** In some cases, Type 5 External LSAs flood to areas where the detailed next-hop information may not be available, because it may be using a different routing protocol. The ABR floods the information for the router—the ASBR where the Type 5 originated. The link-state ID for Type 4 LSAs is the router ID of the described ASBR.



## Inter-Area-Router LSA (OSPFv3)

### Type 5—AS-External LSA

LSAs contain information imported into OSPF from other routing processes. Type 5 LSAs flood to all areas except stub areas. The link-state ID of the Type 5 LSA is the external network number.

### Type 7—NSSA-External LSA (OSPFv2), LSA (OSPFv3)

Routers in an NSSA do not receive external LSAs from ABRs but send external routing information for redistribution. They use Type 7 LSAs to tell the ABRs about these external routes, which the ABR then translates to Type 5 external LSAs and floods as normal to the rest of the OSPF network.

### Type 8—Link LSA (OSPFv3)

Type 8 LSA carries the IPv6 address information of the local links.

### Type 9—Link-Local Opaque LSA (OSPFv2), Intra-Area Prefix LSA (OSPFv3)

Link-local *opaque* LSA as defined by RFC2370 for OSPFv2. Intra-Area-Prefix LSA carries the IPv6 prefixes of the router and network links for OSPFv3.

### Type 11—Grace LSA (OSPFv3)

Link-local *opaque* LSA for OSPFv3 only is sent during a graceful restart by an OSPFv3 router.

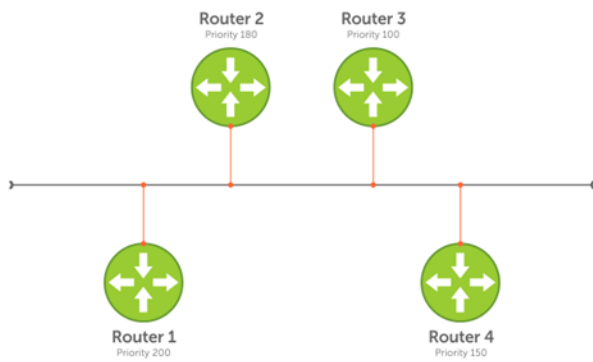
The LSA header is common to LSA types. Its size is 20 bytes. One of the fields of the LSA header is the link-state ID. Each router link is defined as one of four types—type 1, 2, 3, or 4. The LSA includes a link ID field that identifies the object this link connects to, by the network number and mask. Depending on the type, the link ID has different meanings.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Point-to-point connection to another router or neighboring router |
| 2 | Connection to a transit network IP address of the DR              |
| 3 | Connection to a stub network IP network or subnet number          |
| 4 | Virtual link neighboring router ID                                |

## Router priority

Router priority determines the designated router for the network. The default router priority is 1. When two routers are attached to a network, both attempt to become the designated router. The router with the higher router priority takes precedence. If there is a tie, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence. A router with a router priority set to zero cannot become the designated router or backup designated router.

If not assigned, the system selects the router with the highest priority as the DR. The second highest priority is the BDR. Priority rates from 0 to 255, with 255 as the highest number with the highest priority.



Router 1 selected by the system as DR.  
 Router 2 selected by the system as BDR.  
 If R1 fails, the BDR router becomes the DR. The new BDR election occurs according to router priority.  
 R4 becomes the BDR.

### OSPF route limit

OS10 supports up to 16,000 OSPF routes. Within this range, the only restriction is on intra-area routes that scale only up to 100 routes. Other OSPF routes can scale up to 16 K.

## OSPFv2

OSPFv2 supports IPv4 address families. OSPFv2 routers initially exchange `hello` messages to set up adjacencies with neighbor routers. The `hello` process establishes adjacencies between routers of the AS. It is not required that every router within the AS areas establish adjacencies. If two routers on the same subnet agree to become neighbors through this process, they begin to exchange network topology information in the form of LSAs.

In OSPFv2, neighbors on broadcast and non-broadcast multiple access (NBMA) network links are identified by their interface addresses, while neighbors on other types of links are identified by router-identifiers (RID).

## Enable OSPFv2

OSPFv2 is disabled by default. Configure at least one interface as either physical or LOOPBACK and assign an IP address to the interface. You can assign any area besides area 0 a number ID. The OSPFv2 process starts automatically when you configure it globally and you can enable it for one or more interfaces.

- 1 Enable OSPF globally and configure an OSPF instance in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`router ospf instance-number`
- 2 Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPF in INTERFACE mode.  
`interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`
- 3 Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.  
`no shutdown`
- 4 Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a LAG port in INTERFACE mode.  
`no switchport`
- 5 Assign an IP address to the interface in INTERFACE mode.  
`ip address ip-address/mask`
- 6 Enable OSPFv2 on an interface in INTERFACE mode.  
`ip ospf process-id area area-id`

- *process-id*—Enter the OSPFv2 process ID for a specific OSPF process from 1 to 65535.
- *area-id*—Enter the OSPFv2 area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number from 1 to 65535.

### Enable OSPFv2 configuration

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(conf-router-ospf-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

### View OSPFv2 configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
...
```

## Assign router identifier

For managing and troubleshooting purposes, you can assign a router ID for the OSPFv2 process. Use the router's IP address as the router ID.

- Assign the router ID for the OSPFv2 process in ROUTER-OSPF mode

```
router-id ip-address
```

### Assign router ID

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# router-id 10.10.1.5
```

### View OSPFv2 status

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10
Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 10.10.1.5
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Autonomous System Boundary Router
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
Area (0.0.0.0)
  Number of interface in this area is 3
  SPF algorithm executed 38 times
  Area ranges are
```

## Stub areas

Type 5 LSAs are not flooded into stub areas. The ABR advertises a default route into the stub area to which it is attached. Stub area routers use the default route to reach external destinations.

- 1 Enable OSPF routing and enter ROUTER-OSPF mode, from 1 to 65535.

```
router ospf instance number
```

- 2 Configure an area as a stub area in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

```
area area-id stub [no-summary]
```

- `area-id`—Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number, from 1 to 65535.
- `no-summary`—(Optional) Enter to prevent an ABR from sending summary LSA to the stub area.

### Configure stub area

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.5.1 stub
```

### View stub area configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# do show ip ospf database
```

```
OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)
```

```
Router (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

Link ID	ADV Router	Age	Seq#	Checksum	Link count
111.2.1.1	111.2.1.1	1281	0x8000000d	0x9bf2	3
111.111.111.1	111.111.111.1	1430	0x8000021a	0x515a	1
111.111.111.2	111.111.111.2	1430	0x8000021a	0x5552	1
112.2.1.1	112.2.1.1	1282	0x8000000b	0x0485	3
112.112.112.1	112.112.112.1	1305	0x80000250	0xbab2	1
112.112.112.2	112.112.112.2	1305	0x80000250	0xbeaa	1

```
Network (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

Link ID	ADV Router	Age	Seq#	Checksum
110.1.1.2	112.2.1.1	1287	0x80000008	0xd2b1
111.1.1.1	111.2.1.1	1458	0x80000008	0x1b8f
111.2.1.1	111.2.1.1	1458	0x80000008	0x198f
112.1.1.1	112.2.1.1	1372	0x80000008	0x287c
112.2.1.1	112.2.1.1	1372	0x80000008	0x267c

```
Summary Network (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

## Passive interfaces

A passive interface does not send or receive routing information. Configuring an interface as a passive interface suppresses both receiving and sending routing updates.

Although the passive interface does not send or receive routing updates, the network on that interface is included in OSPF updates sent through other interfaces.

- 1 Enter an interface type in INTERFACE mode.  

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```
- 2 Configure the interface as a passive interface in INTERFACE mode.  

```
ip ospf passive
```

### Configure passive interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf passive
```

### View passive interfaces

```
OS10# show running-configuration
!!!
!!
interface ethernet1/1/6
 ip address 10.10.10.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf passive
```

```
!!  
!
```

You can disable a passive interface using the `no ip ospf passive` command.

## Fast convergence

Fast convergence sets the minimum origination and arrival LSA parameters to zero (0), allowing rapid route calculation. A higher convergence level can result in occasional loss of OSPF adjacency.

Convergence level 1 meets most convergence requirements. The higher the number, the faster the convergence, and the more frequent the route calculations and updates. This impacts CPU utilization and may impact adjacency stability in larger topologies.

**NOTE:** Select the higher convergence levels only after checking with Dell Technical Support.

When you disable fast-convergence, origination and arrival LSA parameters are set to 0 msec and 1000 msec, respectively. Setting the convergence parameter from 1 to 4 indicates the actual convergence level. Each convergence setting adjusts the LSA parameters to zero, but the `convergence-level` parameter changes the convergence speed. The higher the number, the faster the convergence.

- Enable OSPFv2 fast-convergence and enter the convergence level in ROUTER-OSPF mode from 1 to 4.  
`fast-converge convergence-level`

### Configure fast convergence

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 65535  
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# fast-converge 1
```

### View fast convergence

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# do show ip ospf  
  
Routing Process ospf 65535 with ID 99.99.99.99  
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes  
It is an Autonomous System Border Router  
It is an Area Border Router  
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328  
Convergence Level 1  
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 0 msec  
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec  
Number of area in this router is 3, normal 1 stub 1 nssa 1  
  Area BACKBONE (0)  
    Number of interface in this area is 1  
    SPF algorithm executed 28 times  
    Area ranges are  
  
  Area (2)  
    Number of interface in this area is 1  
    SPF algorithm executed 28 times  
    Area ranges are  
  
  Area (3)  
    Number of interface in this area is 1  
    SPF algorithm executed 28 times  
    Area ranges are
```

### Disable fast convergence

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# no fast-converge
```

## Interface parameters

To avoid routing errors, interface parameter values must be consistent across all interfaces. For example, set the same time interval for the hello packets on all routers in the OSPF network to prevent misconfiguration of OSPF neighbors.

- 1 To change the OSPFv2 parameters in CONFIGURATION mode, enter the interface.  
`interface interface-name`
- 2 Change the cost associated with OSPF traffic on the interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default depends on the interface speed.  
`ip ospf cost`
- 3 Change the time interval, from 1 to 65535, that the router waits before declaring a neighbor dead in INTERFACE mode. The default time interval is 40. The dead interval must be four times the hello interval and must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.  
`ip ospf dead-interval seconds`
- 4 Change the time interval between hello-packet transmission in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default time interval is 10. The hello interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.  
`ip ospf hello-interval seconds`
- 5 Change the priority of the interface, which determines the DR for the OSPF broadcast network in INTERFACE mode, from 0 to 255. The default priority of the interface is 1.  
`ip ospf priority number`
- 6 Change the retransmission interval time, in seconds, between LSAs in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 3600. The default retransmission interval time is 5. The retransmit interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.  
`ip ospf retransmit-interval seconds`
- 7 Change the wait period between link state update packets sent out the interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 3600. The default wait period is 1. The transmit delay must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.  
`ip ospf transmit-delay seconds`

### Change parameters and view interface status

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf hello-interval 5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf dead-interval 20
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 30
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf transmit-delay 200
```

### View OSPF interface configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip ospf interface

ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
 Internet Address 11.1.1.1/24, Area 0.0.0.0
 Process ID 65535, Router ID 99.99.99.99, Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
 Transmit Delay is 200 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
 Designated Router (ID) 150.1.1.1, Interface address 11.1.1.2
 Backup Designated router (ID) 99.99.99.99, Interface address 11.1.1.1
 Timer intervals configured, Hello 5, Dead 20, Wait 20, Retransmit 30
 Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
   Adjacent with neighbor 150.1.1.1(Designated Router)
```

## Redistribute routes

Add routes from other routing instances or protocols to the OSPFv2 process and include BGP, static, or connected routes in the OSPFv2 process. Do not route IBGP routes to OSPFv2 unless there are route-maps associated with the OSPFv2 redistribution.

- Enter which routes redistribute into the OSPFv2 process in ROUTER-OSPF mode.  
`redistribute {bgp as-number| connected | static} [route-map map-name]`
  - `bgp | connected | static`—Enter a keyword to redistribute those routes.

- `route-map map-name`—Enter the name of a configured route map.

### Configure redistribute routes

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map aloha
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# redistribute connected route-map aloha
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# redistribute static route-map aloha
```

### View OSPF configuration

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# do show running-configuration ospf
!
router ospf 10
 redistribute bgp 4 route-map aloha
 redistribute connected route-map aloha
 redistribute static route-map aloha
!
```

## Default route

You can generate an external default route and distribute the default information to the OSPFv2 routing domain.

- To generate the default route, use the `default-information originate [always]` command in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

### Configure default route

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# default-information originate always
```

### View default route configuration

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# show configuration
!
router ospf 10
 default-information originate always
```

## Summary address

You can configure a summary address for an ASBR to advertise one external route as an aggregate, for all redistributed routes that are covered by specified address range.

- Configure the summary address in ROUTER-OSPF mode.  
`summary-address ip-address/mask [not-advertise | tag tag-value]`

### Configure summary address

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
```

### View summary address

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# show configuration
!
router ospf 100
 summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
```

## Graceful restart

When a networking device restarts, the adjacent neighbors and peers detect the condition. During a graceful restart, the restarting device and the neighbors continue to forward the packets without interrupting the network performance. The neighbors that help in the restart process are called as helper routers.

When graceful restart is enabled, the restarting device retains the routes learned by OSPF in the forwarding table. To re-establish OSPF adjacencies with neighbors, the restarting OSPF process sends a grace LSA to all neighbors. In response, the helper router enters helper mode and sends an acknowledgement back to the restarting device.

OS10 supports graceful restart helper mode. Use the `graceful-restart role helper-only` command to enable the helper mode in the ROUTER OSPF mode.

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# graceful-restart role helper-only
```

Use the `no` version of the command to disable the helper mode.

## OSPFv2 authentication

You can enable OSPF authentication either with clear text or with MD5.

- Set a clear text authentication scheme on the interface in INTERFACE mode.  
`ip ospf authentication-key key`
- Set MD5 authentication in INTERFACE mode.  
`ip ospf message-digest-key keyid md5 key`

### Configure text authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf authentication-key sample
```

### View text authentication

```
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.10.10.2/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf authentication-key sample
```

### Configure MD5 authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

### View MD5 authentication

```
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.10.10.2/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

## Troubleshoot OSPFv2

You can troubleshoot the OSPFv2 operations, and check questions for any typical issues that interrupt a process.

- Is OSPF enabled globally?
- Is OSPF enabled on the interface?
- Are adjacencies established correctly?
- Are the interfaces configured for L3 correctly?



- Is the router in the correct area type?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the OSPF database?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the routing table in addition to the OSPF database?

### Troubleshooting OSPF with show commands

- View a summary of all OSPF process IDs enabled in EXEC mode.  
`show running-configuration ospf`
- View summary information of IP routes in EXEC mode.  
`show ip route summary`
- View summary information for the OSPF database in EXEC mode.  
`show ip ospf database`
- View the configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router in EXEC mode.  
`show ip ospf neighbor`
- View routes that OSPF calculates in EXEC mode.  
`show ip ospf routes prefix`

### View OSPF configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
log-adjacency-changes
```

## OSPFv2 commands

### area default-cost

Sets the metric for the summary default route generated by the ABR and sends it to the stub area. Use the `area default-cost` command on the border routers at the edge of a stub area.

**Syntax** `area area-id default-cost cost`

- Parameters**
- `area-id` — Enter the OSPF area in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.) or enter a number (0 to 65535).
  - `cost` — Enter a cost for the stub area's advertised external route metric (0 to 65535).

**Default** Cost is 1

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information** The cost is also referred as *reference-bandwidth* or *bandwidth*. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 default-cost 10`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## area nssa

Defines an area as a NSSA.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>area area-id nssa [default-information-originate   no-redistribution   no-summary]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <code>area-id</code> — Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535).</li><li>· <code>no-redistribution</code> — (Optional) Prevents the <code>redistribute</code> command from distributing routes into the NSSA. Use <code>no-redistribution</code> command only in an NSSA ABR.</li><li>· <code>no-summary</code> — (Optional) Ensures that no summary LSAs are sent into the NSSA.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-OSPF
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes an NSSA.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 nssa</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## area range

Summarizes routes matching an address/mask at an area in ABRs.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>area area-id range ip-address [no-advertise]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <code>area-id</code> — Set the OSPF area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535).</li><li>· <code>ip-address</code> — (Optional) Enter an IP address/mask in dotted decimal format.</li><li>· <code>no-advertise</code> — (Optional) Set the status to <i>Do Not Advertise</i>. The Type 3 summary-LSA is suppressed and the component networks remain hidden from other areas.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-OSPF
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the route summarizations.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 0 range 10.1.1.4/8 no-advertise</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## area stub

Defines an area as the OSPF stub area.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>area area-id stub [no-summary]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <code>area-id</code>—Set the OSPF area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535).</li><li>· <code>no-summary</code>—(Optional) Prevents an area border router from sending summary link advertisements into the stub area.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes a stub area.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 stub
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## auto-cost reference-bandwidth

Calculates default metrics for the interface based on the configured auto-cost reference bandwidth value.

**Syntax** `auto-cost reference-bandwidth value`

**Parameters** `value` — Enter the reference bandwidth value to calculate the OSPF interface cost in megabits per second (1 to 4294967).

**Default** 100000

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information** The value set by the `ipv6 ospf cost` command in INTERFACE mode overrides the cost resulting from the `auto-cost` command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# auto-cost reference-bandwidth 150
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## clear ip ospf process

Clears all OSPF routing tables.

**Syntax** `clear ip ospf {instance-number} process`

**Parameters** `instance-number` — Enter an OSPF instance number (1 to 65535).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command clears all entries in the OSPF routing table.

**Example**

```
OS10# clear ip ospf 3 process
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## default-information originate

Generates and distributes a default external route information to the OSPF routing domain.

**Syntax** `default-information originate [always]`

**Parameters** `always` — (Optional) Always advertise the default route.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the distribution of default route.

**Example** OS10(config)# router ospf 10  
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# default-information originate always

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## default-metric

Assigns a metric value to redistributed routes for the OSPF process.

**Syntax** `default-metric number`

**Parameters** *number* — Enter a default-metric value (1 to 16777214).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the default-metric configuration.

**Example** OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# default-metric 2000

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## fast-converge

Sets the minimum LSA origination and arrival times to zero (0) allowing more rapid route computation so that convergence takes less time.

**Syntax** `fast-converge convergence-level`

**Parameters** *convergence-level* — Enter a desired convergence level value (1 to 4).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information** Convergence level 1 (optimal) meets most convergence requirements. Only select higher convergence levels following consultation with Dell Technical Support. The `no` version of this command disables the fast-convergence configuration.

**Example** OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# fast-converge 3

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## graceful-restart

Enables the helper mode during a graceful or hitless restart.

**Syntax** `graceful-restart role helper-only`

**Parameters** None

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the helper mode.

**Example** OS10(config)# router ospf 10  
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# graceful-restart role helper-only

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ip ospf area

Attaches an interface to an OSPF area.

**Syntax** `ip ospf process-id area area-id`

**Parameters**

- `process-id` — Set an OSPF process ID for a specific OSPF process (1 to 65535)
- `area area-id` — Enter the OSPF area ID in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.) or enter an area ID number (1 to 65535).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes an interface from an OSPF area.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf 10 area 5
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip ospf authentication-key

Configures a text authentication key to enable OSPF traffic on an interface.

**Syntax** `ip ospf authentication-key key`

**Parameters** `key` — Enter an eight-character string for the authentication key.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** To exchange OSPF information, all neighboring routers in the same network must use the same authentication key. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication key.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf authentication-key sample
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ip ospf cost

Changes the cost associated with the OSPF traffic on an interface.

**Syntax** `ip ospf cost cost`

**Parameters** `cost` — Enter a value as the OSPF cost for the interface (1 to 65535).

**Default** Based on bandwidth reference

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Interface cost is based on the `auto-cost` command if not configured. This command configures OSPF over multiple vendors to ensure that all routers use the same cost. If you manually configure the cost, the calculated cost based on the reference bandwidth does not apply to the interface. The `no` version of this command removes the IP OSPF cost configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-1)# ip ospf cost 10
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip ospf dead-interval

Sets the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.

**Syntax** `ip ospf dead-interval seconds`

**Parameters** *seconds* — Enter the dead interval value in seconds (1 to 65535).

**Default** 40 seconds

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The dead interval is four times the default hello-interval by default. The `no` version of this command removes the IP OSPF cost configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf dead-interval 10
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip ospf hello-interval

Sets the time interval between the hello packets sent on the interface.

**Syntax** `ip ospf hello-interval seconds`

**Parameters** *seconds* — Enter the hello-interval value in seconds (1 to 65535).

**Default** 10 seconds

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** All routers in a network must have the same hello time interval between the hello packets. The `no` version of the this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf hello-interval 30
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip ospf message-digest-key

Enables OSPF MD5 authentication and sends an OSPF message digest key on the interface.

**Syntax** `ip ospf message-digest-key keyid md5 key`

**Parameters**

- *keyid* — Enter an MD5 key ID for the interface (1 to 255).
- *key* — Enter a character string as the password (up to 16 characters).

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** All neighboring routers in the same network must use the same key value to exchange OSPF information. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication key.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ip ospf mtu-ignore

Disables OSPF MTU mismatch detection on receipt of DBD packets.

**Syntax** `ip ospf mtu-ignore`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** When neighbors exchange DBD packets, the OSPF process checks if the neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. If the receiving MTU in the DBD packet is higher than the IP MTU configured on the incoming interface, OSPF adjacency does not establish. The `no` version of this command enables the IP OSPF `mtu-ignore` configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf mtu-ignore
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip ospf network

Sets the network type for the interface.

**Syntax** `ip ospf network {point-to-point | broadcast}`

**Parameters**

- `point-to-point` — Sets the interface as part of a point-to-point network.
- `broadcast` — Sets the interface as part of a broadcast network.

**Default** Broadcast

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf network broadcast
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip ospf passive

Configures an interface as a passive interface and suppresses routing updates (both receiving and sending) to the passive interface.

**Syntax** `ip ospf passive`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** You must configure the interface before setting the interface to Passive mode. The `no` version of the this command disables the passive interface configuration.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf passive`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip ospf priority

Sets the priority of the interface to determine the designated router for the OSPF network.

**Syntax** `ip ospf priority number`

**Parameters** *number* — Enter a router priority number (0 to 255).

**Default** 1

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** When two routers attached to a network attempt to become the designated router, the one with the higher router priority takes precedence. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf priority 4`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip ospf retransmit-interval

Sets the retransmission time between lost LSAs for adjacencies belonging to the interface.

**Syntax** `ip ospf retransmit-interval seconds`

**Parameters** *seconds* — Enter a value in seconds as the interval between retransmission (1 to 3600).

**Default** 5 seconds

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Set the time interval to a number large enough to avoid unnecessary retransmission. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 20`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip ospf transmit-delay

Sets the estimated time required to send a link state update packet on the interface.

**Syntax** `ip ospf transmit-delay seconds`

**Parameters** *seconds* — Set the time (in seconds) required to send a link-state update (1 to 3600).

**Default** 1 second

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Set the estimated time required to send a link-state update packet. When you set the `ip ospf transmit-delay` value, take into account the transmission and propagation delays for the interface. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip ospf transmit-delay 5`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later



## log-adjacency-changes

Enables logging of syslog messages about changes in the OSPF adjacency state.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>log-adjacency-changes</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-OSPF
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# router ospf 10 OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# log-adjacency-changes</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## max-metric router-lsa

Configures OSPF to advertise a maximum metric on a router so that it is not desired as an intermediate hop from other routers.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>max-metric router-lsa</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-OSPF
<b>Usage Information</b>	Routers in the network do not prefer other routers as the next intermediate hop after they calculate the shortest path. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables maximum metric advertisement configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# max-metric router-lsa</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## maximum-paths

Enables forwarding of packets over multiple paths.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>maximum-paths <i>number</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> —Enter the number of paths for OSPF (1 to 64).
<b>Default</b>	64
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-OSPF
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# router ospf 10 OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# maximum-paths 1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## redistribute

Redistributes information from another routing protocol or routing instance to the OSPFv2 process.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>redistribute {bgp <i>as-number</i>   connected   static} [route-map <i>map-name</i>]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>as-number</i> — Enter an autonomous number to redistribute BGP routing information throughout the OSPF instance (1 to 4294967295).</li><li>• <i>connected</i> — Enter the information from connected (active) routes on interfaces to redistribute.</li><li>• <i>static</i> — Enter the information from static routes on interfaces redistribute.</li><li>• <i>route-map name</i> — Enter the name of a configured route-map.</li></ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-OSPF
<b>Usage Information</b>	When an OSPF redistributes, the process is not completely removed from the BGP configuration. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the redistribute configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# router ospf 10 OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map dell1</pre>
<b>Example (Connected)</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# router ospf 10 OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute connected route-map dell2</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## router-id

Configures a fixed router ID for the OSPF process.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>router-id <i>ip-address</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — Enter the IP address of the router as the router ID.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-OSPF
<b>Usage Information</b>	Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPF router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPF adjacency. The new router ID is effective at the next reload. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the router ID configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# router ospf 10 OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# router-id 10.10.1.5</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## router ospf

Enters Router OSPF mode and configures an OSPF instance.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>router ospf <i>instance-number</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>instance-number</i> —Enter a router OSPF instance number, from 1 to 65535.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured

<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Assign an IP address to an interface before using this command. The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes an OSPF instance.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# router ospf 10</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf

Displays OSPF instance configuration information.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip ospf [instance-number]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>instance-number</i> — View OSPF information for a specified instance number (1 to 65535)
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10
Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 111.2.1.1
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Autonomous System Boundary Router
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
  Area (0.0.0.0)
    Number of interface in this area is 3
    SPF algorithm executed 38 times
    Area ranges are
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf asbr

Displays all the ASBR visible to OSPF.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip ospf [process-id] asbr</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i> —(Optional) Displays information based on the process ID.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	You can isolate problems with external routes. External OSPF routes are calculated by adding the LSA cost to the cost of reaching the ASBR router. If an external route does not have the correct cost, this command determines if the path to the originating router is correct. ASBRs that are not in directly connected areas display. You can determine if an ASBR is in a directly connected area or not by the flags. For ASBRs in a directly connected area, E flags are set.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 asbr
```

RouterID	Flags	Cost	Nexthop	Interface	Area
112.2.1.1	E/-/-/	1	110.1.1.2	vlan3050	0.0.0.0
111.2.1.1	E/-/-/	0	0.0.0.0	-	-

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf database

Displays all LSA information. You must enable OSPF to generate output.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip ospf [<i>process-id</i>] database</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i> — (Optional) View LSA information for a specific OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, the command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <code>Link ID</code> — Identifies the router ID.</li><li>· <code>ADV Router</code> — Identifies the advertising router's ID.</li><li>· <code>Age</code> — Displays the link state age.</li><li>· <code>Seq#</code> — Identifies the link state sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).</li><li>· <code>Checksum</code> — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.</li><li>· <code>Link count</code> — Displays the number of interfaces for that router.</li></ul>

### Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database
OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

          Router (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID      ADV Router      Age      Seq#           Checksum      Link count
111.2.1.1    111.2.1.1          1281     0x8000000d    0x9bf2        3
111.111.111.1 111.111.111.1      1430     0x8000021a    0x515a        1
111.111.111.2 111.111.111.2      1430     0x8000021a    0x5552        1
112.2.1.1    112.2.1.1          1282     0x8000000b    0x0485        3
112.112.112.1 112.112.112.1      1305     0x80000250    0xbab2        1
112.112.112.2 112.112.112.2      1305     0x80000250    0xbeaa        1

          Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID      ADV Router      Age      Seq#           Checksum
110.1.1.2    112.2.1.1          1287     0x80000008    0xd2b1
111.1.1.1    111.2.1.1          1458     0x80000008    0x1b8f
111.2.1.1    111.2.1.1          1458     0x80000008    0x198f
112.1.1.1    112.2.1.1          1372     0x80000008    0x287c
112.2.1.1    112.2.1.1          1372     0x80000008    0x267c

          Summary Network (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf database asbr-summary

Displays information about AS boundary LSAs.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip ospf [<i>process-id</i>] database asbr-summary</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i> —(Optional) Displays the AS boundary LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this applies only to the first OSPF process.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC

## Usage Information

- **LS Age**—Displays the LS age.
- **Options**—Displays optional capabilities.
- **LS Type**—Displays the Link State type.
- **Link State ID**—Identifies the router ID.
- **Advertising Router**—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- **LS Seq Number**—Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- **Checksum**—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- **Length**—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- **Network Mask**—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- **TOS**—Displays the ToS options. Option 0 is the only option.
- **Metric**—Displays the LSA metric.

## Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database asbr-summary
OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)
  Summary Asbr (Area 0.0.0.1)
LS age: 32
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Summary Asbr
Link State ID: 8.1.1.1
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xB595
Length: 28
Network Mask: /0
  TOS: 0 Metric: 0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf database external

Displays information about the AS external (Type 5) LSAs.

**Syntax** `show ip ospf [process-id] database external`

**Parameters** *process-id*—(Optional) Displays AS external (Type 5) LSA information for a specified OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

## Usage Information

- **LS Age** — Displays the LS age.
- **Options** — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- **LS Type** — Displays the Link State type.
- **Link State ID** — Identifies the router ID.
- **Advertising Router** — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- **LS Seq Number** — Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- **Checksum** — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- **Length** — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- **Network Mask** — Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- **TOS** — Displays the ToS options. Option 0 is the only option.

- **Metric** — Displays the LSA metric.

### Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database external
OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

Type-5 AS External

LS age: 1424
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Type-5 AS External
Link State ID: 110.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 111.2.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000009
Checksum: 0xc69a
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
Metric Type: 2
TOS: 0
Metric: 20
Forward Address: 110.1.1.1
External Route Tag: 0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf database network

Displays information about network (Type 2) LSA information.

**Syntax** `show ip ospf [process-id] database network`

**Parameters** *process-id* — (Optional) Displays network (Type2) LSA information for a specified OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

### Usage Information

- **LS Age**—Displays the LS age.
- **Options**—Displays optional capabilities.
- **LS Type**—Displays the Link State type.
- **Link State ID**—Identifies the router ID.
- **Advertising Router**—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- **LS Seq Number**—Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- **Checksum**—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- **Length**—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- **Network Mask**—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- **TOS**—Displays the ToS options. Option 0 is the only option.
- **Metric**—Displays the LSA metric.

### Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database network
OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 1356
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Network
Link State ID: 110.1.1.2
```

```
Advertising Router: 112.2.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000008
Checksum: 0xd2b1
Length: 32
Network Mask: /24
  Attached Router: 111.2.1.1
  Attached Router: 112.2.1.1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf database nssa external

Displays information about the NSSA-External (Type 7) LSA.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip ospf [<i>process-id</i>]database nssa external</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i> — (Optional) Displays NSSA-External (Type7) LSA information for a specified OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>LS Age</code> — Displays the LS age.</li><li>• <code>Options</code> — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.</li><li>• <code>LS Type</code> — Displays the Link State type.</li><li>• <code>Link State ID</code> — Identifies the router ID.</li><li>• <code>Advertising Router</code> — Identifies the advertising router's ID.</li><li>• <code>LS Seq Number</code> — Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).</li><li>• <code>Checksum</code> — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.</li><li>• <code>Length</code> — Displays the LSA length in bytes.</li></ul>

### Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf database nssa external

      OSPF Router with ID (2.2.2.2) (Process ID 100)

      NSSA External (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 98
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x430C
Length: 36
Network Mask: /0
  Metric Type: 1
  TOS: 0
  Metric: 16777215
  Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
  External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 70
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x2526
Length: 36
```

```

Network Mask: /0
  Metric Type: 1
  TOS: 0
  Metric: 0
  Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
  External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 65
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 12.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xBDEA
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
  Metric Type: 2
  TOS: 0
  Metric: 20
  Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
  External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 65
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 13.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xB0F6
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
  Metric Type: 2
  TOS: 0
  Metric: 20
  Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
  External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 65
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 14.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xA303
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
  Metric Type: 2
  TOS: 0
  Metric: 20
  Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
  External Route Tag: 0

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf database opaque-area

Displays information about the opaque-area (Type 10) LSA.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip ospf [<i>process-id</i>] database opaque-area</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i> — (Optional) Displays the opaque-area (Type 10) information for an OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC



## Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Opaque Type` — Identifies the Opaque type field (the first 8 bits of the LS ID).
- `Opaque ID` — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID (the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID).

## Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf database opaque-area
      OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

      Type-10 Area Local Opaque (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-10 Area Local Opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.2
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000008
Checksum: 0x83B8
Length: 28
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65794
!!
!
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf database opaque-as

Displays information about the opaque-as (Type 11) LSAs.

**Syntax** `show ip ospf [process-id] opaque-as`

**Parameters** `process-id` — (Optional) Displays opaque-as (Type 11) LSA information for a specified OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

## Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Opaque Type` — Identifies the Opaque type field (the first 8 bits of the LS ID).

- `Opaque ID` — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID (the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID).

### Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 100 database opaque-as
      OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

      Type-11 AS Opaque

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-11 AS Opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.3
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000D
Checksum: 0x61D3
Length: 36
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65795
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf database opaque-link

Displays information about the opaque-link (Type 9) LSA.

**Syntax** `show ip ospf [process-id] database opaque-link`

**Parameters** `process-id` — (Optional) Displays the opaque-link (Type 9) LSA information for an OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

### Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the Link State type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Opaque Type` — Identifies the Opaque type field (the first 8 bits of the LS ID).
- `Opaque ID` — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID (the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID).

### Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 100 database opaque-link
      OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

      Type-9 Link Local Opaque (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-9 Link Local Opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.1
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000007
Checksum: 0x9DA1
Length: 28
```

```
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65793
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf database router

Displays information about the router (Type 1) LSA.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip ospf <i>process-id</i> database router</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i> — (Optional) Displays the router (Type 1) LSA for an OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Output: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>LS age</b>—Displays the LS age.</li><li>• <b>Options</b>—Displays optional capabilities.</li><li>• <b>LS Type</b>—Displays the Link State type.</li><li>• <b>Link State ID</b>—Identifies the router ID.</li><li>• <b>Advertising Router</b>—Identifies the advertising router's ID.</li><li>• <b>LS Seq Number</b>—Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).</li><li>• <b>Checksum</b>—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.</li><li>• <b>Length</b>—Displays the LSA length in bytes.</li><li>• <b>TOS</b>—Displays the ToS options. Option 0 is the only option.</li><li>• <b>Metric</b>—Displays the LSA metric.</li></ul>

### Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database router

      OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

          Router (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 1419
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Router
Link State ID: 111.2.1.1
Advertising Router: 111.2.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000d
Checksum: 0x9bf2
Length: 60
AS Boundary Router
Number of Links: 3

Link connected to: a Transit Network
(Link ID) Designated Router address: 110.1.1.2
(Link Data) Router Interface address: 110.1.1.1
Number of TOS metric: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 1

Link connected to: a Transit Network
(Link ID) Designated Router address: 111.1.1.1
(Link Data) Router Interface address: 111.1.1.1
Number of TOS metric: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 1

Link connected to: a Transit Network
```

```
(Link ID) Designated Router address: 111.2.1.1
(Link Data) Router Interface address: 111.2.1.1
Number of TOS metric: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf database summary

Displays the network summary (Type 3) LSA routing information.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip ospf [<i>process-id</i>] database summary</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i> —(Optional) Displays LSA information for a specific OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>LS Age</b>—Displays the LS age.</li><li>• <b>Options</b>—Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.</li><li>• <b>LS Type</b>—Displays the Link State type.</li><li>• <b>Link State ID</b>—Identifies the router ID.</li><li>• <b>Advertising Router</b>—Identifies the advertising router's ID.</li><li>• <b>LS Seq Number</b>—Identifies the LS sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).</li><li>• <b>Checksum</b>—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.</li><li>• <b>Length</b>—Displays the LSA length in bytes.</li><li>• <b>Network Mask</b>—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.</li><li>• <b>TOS</b>—Displays the ToS options. Option 0 is the only option.</li><li>• <b>Metric</b>—Displays the LSA metric.</li></ul>

### Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database summary
      OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

      Summary Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 623
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC)
C: Summary Network
Link State ID: 115.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 111.111.111.1
LS Seq Number: 0x800001e8
Checksum: 0x4a67
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
      TOS: 0 Metric: 0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf interface

Displays the configured OSPF interfaces. You must enable OSPF to display output.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip ospf interface [<i>process-id</i>] <i>interface</i> or show ip ospf [<i>process-id</i>] interface [<i>interface</i>]</code>
---------------	---

## Parameters

- *process-id* — (Optional) Displays information for an OSPF Process ID. If you do not enter a Process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - *ethernet* — Enter the Ethernet interface information (1 to 48)
  - *port channel* — Enter the port-channel interface number (1 to 128).
  - *vlan* — Enter the VLAN interface number (1 to ).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

## Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 10.0.0.2/24, Area 0.0.0.0
  Process ID 200, Router ID 10.0.0.2, Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1
  Designated Router (ID) 10.0.0.2, Interface address 10.0.0.2 (local)
  Backup Designated router (ID) , Interface address 0.0.0.0
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Simple password authentication enabled
  Neighbor Count is 0, Adjacent neighbor count is 0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf routes

Displays OSPF routes received from neighbors along with parameters like cost, next-hop, area, interface, and type of route.

**Syntax** `show ip ospf [process-id] routes [prefix IP-prefix]`

## Parameters

- *process-id* — (Optional) Enter OSPFv2 Process ID to view information specific to the ID.
- *IP-prefix* — (Optional) Specify an IP address to view information specific to the IP address.

**Default** None

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Displays the cost metric for each neighbor and interfaces.

## Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 routes
Prefix          Cost      Nexthop      Interface     Area          Type
110.1.1.0       1         0.0.0.0      vlan3050      0.0.0.0
intra-area
111.1.1.0       1         0.0.0.0      vlan3051      0.0.0.0
intra-area
111.2.1.0       1         0.0.0.0      vlan3053      0.0.0.0
intra-area
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf statistics

Displays OSPF traffic statistics.

## Syntax

- `show ip ospf [instance-number] statistics [interface interface]`

## Parameters

- *instance-number* — (Optional) Enter an OSPF instance number (1 to 65535).
- *interface interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - *ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter an Ethernet port interface.
  - *port-channel number* — Enter the port-channel interface number (1 to 128).
  - *vlan vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command displays OSPFv2 traffic statistics for a specified instance or interface, or for all OSPFv2 instances and interfaces.

## Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 statistics
Interface vlan3050
  Receive Statistics
    rx-invalid          0      rx-invalid-bytes      0
    rx-hello            0      rx-hello-bytes        0
    rx-db-des           0      rx-db-des-bytes       0
    rx-ls-req           0      rx-ls-req-bytes       0
    rx-ls-upd           0      rx-ls-upd-bytes       0
    rx-ls-ack           0      rx-ls-ack-bytes       0
  Transmit Statistics
    tx-failed           0      tx-failed-bytes       0
    tx-hello            0      tx-hello-bytes        0
    tx-db-des           0      tx-db-des-bytes       0
    tx-ls-req           0      tx-ls-req-bytes       0
    tx-ls-upd           0      tx-ls-upd-bytes       0
    tx-ls-ack           0      tx-ls-ack-bytes       0
  Error packets (Receive statistics)
    bad-src              0      dupe-id                0      hello-err              0
    mtu-mismatch         0      nbr-ignored            0      wrong-proto            0
    resource-err         0      bad-lsa-len            0      lsa-bad-type           0
    lsa-bad-len          0      lsa-bad-cksum          0      auth-fail              0
    netmask-mismatch    0      hello-tmr-mismatch    0      dead-ivl-mismatch     0
    options-mismatch    0      nbr-admin-down         0      own-hello-drop         0
    self-orig            0      wrong-length           0      checksum-error         0
    version-mismatch     0      area-mismatch          0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip ospf topology

Displays routers which are directly connected to OSPF areas.

**Syntax** `show ip ospf [process-id] topology`

**Parameters** *process-id* — (Optional) Displays OSPF process information. If you do not enter a process ID, this applies only to the first OSPF process.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** The “E” flag output indicates the router listed is an ASBR. The “B” flag indicates that the router listed is an area border router (ABR). If the Flag field shows both E and B, it indicates that the listed router is both an ASBR and an ABR.

## Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 topology
Router ID      Flags      Cost      Nexthop      Interface      Area
111.111.111.1  -/B/-/    1         111.1.1.2    Vl 3051        0
```

111.111.111.2	-/B/-/	1	111.2.1.2	V1 3053	0
112.2.1.1	E/-/-/	1	110.1.1.2	V1 3050	0
112.112.112.1	-/B/-/	2	110.1.1.2	V1 3050	0
112.112.112.2	-/B/-/	2	110.1.1.2	V1 3050	0

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## summary-address

Configures a summary address for an ASBR to advertise one external route as an aggregate, for all redistributed routes covered by specified address range.

**Syntax** `summary-address ip-address/mask [not-advertise | tag tag-value]`

**Parameters**

- `ip-address/mask`—Enter the IP address to be summarized along with the mask.
- `not-advertise`—(Optional) Suppresses IP addresses that do not match the network prefix/mask.
- `tag-value`—(Optional) Enter a value to match the routes redistributed through a route map (1 to 65535).

**Default)** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the summary address.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## timers lsa arrival

Configures the LSA acceptance intervals.

**Syntax** `timers lsa arrival arrival-time`

**Parameters** `arrival-time` — Set the interval between receiving the LSA in milliseconds (0 to 600,000).

**Default** 1000 milliseconds

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information** Setting the LSA arrival time between receiving the LSA repeatedly ensures that the system gets enough time to accept the LSA. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# timers lsa arrival 2000
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## timers throttle lsa all

Configures the LSA transmit intervals.

**Syntax** `timers lsa all [start-interval | hold-interval | max-interval]`

**Parameters**

- `start-interval` — Sets the minimum interval between initial sending and re-sending the same LSA in milliseconds (0 to 600,000).
- `hold-interval` — Sets the next interval to send the same LSA in milliseconds. This is the time between sending the same LSA after the start-interval has been attempted (1 to 600,000).

- *max-interval* — Sets the maximum amount of time the system waits before sending the LSA in milliseconds (1 to 600,000).

#### Default

- *start-interval* — 0 milliseconds
- *hold-interval* — 5000 milliseconds
- *max-interval* — 5000 milliseconds

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information** The *no* version of this command removes the LSA transmit timer.

#### Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# timers throttle lsa all 100 300 1000
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## OSPFv3

OSPFv3 is an IPv6 link-state routing protocol that supports IPv6 unicast address families (AFs). OSPFv3 is disabled by default. You must configure at least one interface, either physical or loopback. The OSPF process automatically starts when OSPFv3 is enabled for one or more interfaces. Any area besides *area 0* can have any number ID assigned to it.

## Enable OSPFv3

- 1 Enable OSPFv3 globally and configure an OSPFv3 instance in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router ospfv3 instance-number
```

- 2 Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPFv3 in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

- 3 Enable (or bring up) the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

- 4 Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a LAG port in INTERFACE mode.

```
no switchport
```

- 5 Assign an IPv6 address to the interface in INTERFACE mode. If you are using a Loopback interface, see *Loopback Interfaces*

```
ipv6 address ipv6-address/mask
```

- 6 Enable the OSPFv3 on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ipv6 ospfv3 process-id area area-id
```

- *process-id* — Enter the OSPFv3 process ID for a specific OSPFv3 process (1 to 65535).
- *area-id* — Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535).

### Enable OSPFv3

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address fe80::20c:29ff:fe0a:d59/64
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospfv3 300 area 0.0.0.0
```



## Assign Router ID

You can assign a router ID for the OSPFv3 process. Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPFv3 router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPFv3 adjacency. The new router ID is effective at the next reload.

- Assign the router ID for the OSPFv3 process in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

```
router-id ip-address
```

### Assign router ID

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# router-id 10.10.1.5
```

### View OSPFv3 Status

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 100 with ID 10.10.1.5
It is an Area Border Router
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 2, normal 2 stub 0 nssa
  Area (0.0.0.0)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 42 times
  Area (0.0.0.1)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 42 times
```

## Configure Stub Areas

The Type 5 LSAs are not flooded into stub areas. The ABR advertises a default route into the stub area to which it is attached. Stub area routers use the default route to reach external destinations.

- 1 Enable OSPFv3 routing and enter ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode (1 to 65535).

```
router ospfv3 instance number
```

- 2 Configure an area as a stub area in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

```
area area-id stub [no-summary]
```

- `area-id` — Enter the OSPFv3 area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535).
- `no-summary` — (Optional) Enter to prevent an ABR from sending LSAs into the stub area.

### Configure Stub Area

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.5.1 stub no-summary
```

### View Stub Area Configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospfv3
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
ipv6 ospf 65 area 0.0.0.2
!
router ospfv3 65
area 0.0.0.2 stub no-summary

OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
      OSPF Router with ID (199.205.134.103) (Process ID 65)
```

#### Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router	Age	Seq#	Fragment ID	Link count	Bits
199.205.134.103	32	0x80000002	0	1	
202.254.156.15	33	0x80000002	0	1	B

#### Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router	Age	Seq#	Link ID	Rtr count
202.254.156.15	38	0x80000001	12	2

#### Inter Area Prefix Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router	Age	Seq#	Prefix
202.254.156.15	93	0x80000001	::/0

#### Intra Area Prefix Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router	Age	Seq#	Link ID	Ref-lstyp	Ref-LSID
202.254.156.15	34	0x80000003	65536	0x2002	12

#### Link (Type-8) Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router	Age	Seq#	Link ID	Interface
199.205.134.103	42	0x80000001	12	ethernet1/1/3
202.254.156.15	54	0x80000001	12	ethernet1/1/3

## Enable Passive Interfaces

A passive interface is one that does not send or receive routing information. Configuring an interface as a passive interface suppresses routing updates (both receiving and sending).

Although the passive interface does not send or receive routing updates, the network on that interface is still included in OSPF updates sent through other interfaces. You can remove an interface from passive interfaces using the `no ipv6 ospf passive` command.

- 1 Enter an interface type in INTERFACE mode.  
`interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`
- 2 Configure the interface as a passive interface in INTERFACE mode.  
`ipv6 ospf passive`

### Configure Passive Interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf passive
```

### View Passive Interfaces

```
OS10# show running-configaiton
!!!
!!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.10.10.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ipv6 ospf 100 area 0
 ipv6 ospf passive
!!
!
```

## Interface OSPFv3 Parameters

Interface parameter values must be consistent across all interfaces to avoid routing errors. For example, set the same time interval for the hello packets on all routers in the OSPF network to prevent misconfiguration of OSPF neighbors.

- 1 Enter the interface to change the OSPFv3 parameters in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`interface interface-name`
- 2 Change the cost associated with OSPFv3 traffic on the interface in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default depends on the interface speed).  
`ipv6 ospf cost`
- 3 Change the time interval the router waits before declaring a neighbor dead in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 40). The dead interval must be four times the hello interval. The dead interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPFv3 network.  
`ipv6 ospf dead-interval seconds`
- 4 Change the time interval (in seconds) between hello-packet transmission in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535, default 10). The hello interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPFv3 network.  
`ipv6 ospf hello-interval seconds`
- 5 Change the priority of the interface, which determines the DR for the OSPFv3 broadcast network in INTERFACE mode (0 to 255, default 1).  
`ipv6 ospf priority number`

### Change OSPFv3 Interface Parameters

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf hello-interval 5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf dead-interval 20
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf priority 4
```

### View OSPFv3 Interface Parameters

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf interface
fortyGigE 0/0 is up, line protocol is up
  Link Local Address fe80::92b1:1cff:fef4:a39d, Interface ID 1048581
  Area 0, Process ID 10, Instance ID 0, Router ID 60.60.60.1
  NetworkType BROADCAST, Cost: 1, Passive: No
  Transmit Delay is 0 sec, State BDR, Priority 4
  Designated router on this network is 70.70.70.1
  Backup designated router on this network is 60.60.60.1 (local)
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 5, Dead 20
```

## Default route

You can generate an external default route and distribute the default information to the OSPFv3 routing domain.

- To generate the default route, use the `default-information originate [always]` command in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

### Configure default route

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# default-information originate always
```

### View default route configuration

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 100
  default-information originate always
```

# Troubleshoot OSPFv3

You can troubleshoot OSPFv3 operations, as well as check questions for any typical issues that interrupt a process.

- Is OSPFv3 enabled globally?
- Is OSPFv3 enabled on the interface?
- Are adjacencies established correctly?
- Are the interfaces configured for L3 correctly?
- Is the router in the correct area type?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the OSPF database?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the routing table in addition to the OSPF database?

## Troubleshooting OSPFv3 with show Commands

- View a summary of all OSPF process IDs enabled in EXEC mode.  
`show running-configuration ospfv3`
- View summary information of IP routes in EXEC mode.  
`show ipv6 route summary`
- View summary information for the OSPF database in EXEC mode.  
`show ipv6 ospf database`
- View the configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router in EXEC mode.  
`show ipv6 ospf neighbor`
- View routes that OSPF calculates in EXEC mode.  
`show ipv6 ospf routes`

## View OSPF Configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospfv3
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
log-adjacency-changes
```

# OSPFv3 Commands

## area stub

Defines an area as the OSPF stub area.

**Syntax** `area area-id stub [no-summary]`

**Parameters**

- *area-id*—Set the OSPFv3 area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number (1 to 65535).
- *no-summary*—(Optional) Prevents an area border router from sending summary link advertisements into the stub area.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPFv3

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes a stub area.

**Example** `OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10`  
`OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# area 10.10.1.5 stub`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## auto-cost reference-bandwidth

Calculates default metrics for the interface based on the configured auto-cost reference bandwidth value.

**Syntax** `auto-cost reference-bandwidth value`

**Parameters** *value* — Enter the reference bandwidth value to calculate the OSPFv3 interface cost in megabits per second (1 to 4294967).

**Default** 100000

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPFv3

**Usage Information** The value set by the `ipv6 ospf cost` command in INTERFACE mode overrides the cost resulting from the `auto-cost` command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100`  
`OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# auto-cost reference-bandwidth 150`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## clear ipv6 ospf process

Clears all OSPFv3 routing tables.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 ospf {instance-number} process`

**Parameters** *instance-number* — Enter an OSPFv3 instance number (1 to 65535).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10# clear ipv6 ospf 3 process`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## default-information originate

Generates and distributes a default external route information to the OSPFv3 routing domain.

**Syntax** `default-information originate [always]`

**Parameters** *always* — (Optional) Always advertise the default route.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPFv3

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the distribution of default route.

**Example** `OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100`  
`OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# default-information originate always`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 ospf area

Attaches an interface to an OSPF area.

**Syntax** `ipv6 ospf process-id area area-id`

**Parameters**

- `process-id`—Enter an OSPFv3 process ID for a specific OSPFv3 process (1 to 65535).
- `area-id`—Enter the OSPFv3 area ID in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) or enter an area ID number (1 to 65535).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes an interface from an OSPFv3 area.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf 10 area 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 ospf cost

Changes the cost associated with the OSPFv3 traffic on an interface

**Syntax** `ipv6 ospf cost cost`

**Parameters** `cost` — Enter a value as the OSPFv3 cost for the interface (1 to 65535).

**Default** Based on bandwidth reference

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** If not configured, the interface cost is based on the `auto-cost` command. This command configures OSPFv3 over multiple vendors to ensure that all routers use the same cost value. The `no` version of this command removes the IPv6 OSPF cost configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf cost 10
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 ospf dead-interval

Sets the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.

**Syntax** `ipv6 ospf dead-interval seconds`

**Parameters** `seconds` — Enter the dead interval value in seconds (1 to 65535).

**Default** 40 seconds

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The dead interval is four times the default hello-interval by default. The `no` version of this command removes the IPv6 OSPF dead-interval configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf dead-interval 10
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 ospf hello-interval

Sets the time interval between hello packets sent on an interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 ospf hello-interval seconds`

**Parameters** `seconds` — Enter the hello-interval value in seconds (1 to 65535).

**Default** 10 seconds

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** All routers in a network must have the same hello time interval between the hello packets. The `no` version of the this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf hello-interval 30
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 ospf network

Sets the network type for the interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 ospf network {point-to-point | broadcast}`

**Parameters**

- `point-to-point` — Sets the interface as part of a point-to-point network.
- `broadcast` — Sets the interface as part of a broadcast network.

**Default** Broadcast

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf network broadcast
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 ospf passive

Configures an interface as a passive interface and suppresses routing updates (both receiving and sending) to the passive interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 ospf passive`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** You must configure the interface before setting the interface to passive mode. The `no` version of the this command disables the Passive interface configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf passive
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 ospf priority

Sets the priority of the interface to determine the designated router for the OSPFv3 network.

**Syntax** `ipv6 ospf priority number`

**Parameters** *number* — Enter a router priority number (0 to 255).

**Default** 1

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** When two routers attached to a network attempt to become the designated router, the one with the higher router priority takes precedence. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf priority 4
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## log-adjacency-changes

Enables logging of syslog messages about changes in the OSPFv3 adjacency state.

**Syntax** `log-adjacency-changes`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPFv3

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# log-adjacency-changes
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## maximum-paths

Enables forwarding of packets over multiple paths.

**Syntax** `maximum-paths number`

**Parameters** *number* — Enter the number of paths for OSPFv3 (1 to 64).

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** ROUTER-OSPFv3

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# maximum-paths 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later



## redistribute

Redistributes information from another routing protocol or routing instance to the OSPFv3 process.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>redistribute {bgp <i>as-number</i>   connected   static} [route-map <i>route-map name</i>]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>as-number</i> — Enter an autonomous number to redistribute BGP routing information throughout the OSPFv3 instance (1 to 4294967295).</li><li>• <i>route-map name</i> — Enter the name of a configured route-map.</li><li>• <i>connected</i> — Enter the information from connected (active) routes on interfaces to redistribute.</li><li>• <i>static</i> — Enter the information from static routes on interfaces redistribute.</li></ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-OSPFv3
<b>Usage Information</b>	When an OSPFv3 redistributes, the process is not completely removed from the BGP configuration. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the redistribute configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100 OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map dell1</pre>
<b>Example (Connected)</b>	<pre>OS10((config-router-ospfv3-100)# redistribute connected route-map dell2</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## router-id

Configures a fixed router ID for the OSPFv3 process.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>router-id <i>ip-address</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — Enter the IP address of the router as the router ID.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER-OSPFv3
<b>Usage Information</b>	Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPFv3 router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPFv3 adjacency. The new router ID is effective at the next reload. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the router ID configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10 OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# router-id 10.10.1.5</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## router ospfv3

Enters Router OSPFv3 mode and configures an OSPFv3 instance.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>router ospfv3 <i>instance-number</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>instance-number</i> —Enter a router OSPFv3 instance number, from 1 to 65535.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured

<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes an OSPFv3 instance.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## show ipv6 ospf

Displays OSPFv3 instance configuration information.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ipv6 ospf [instance-number]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>instance-number</i> — (Optional) View OSPFv3 information for a specified instance number (1 to 65535)
<b>Default</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 200 with ID 1.1.1.1
It is an Area Border Router
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 2, normal 2 stub 0 nssa
  Area (0.0.0.0)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 42 times
  Area (0.0.0.1)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 42 times
OS10# show ipv6 ospf 200
Routing Process ospfv3 200 with ID 10.0.0.2
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa
  Area (0.0.0.0)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 3 times
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ipv6 ospf database

Displays all LSA information. You must enable OSPFv3 to generate output.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ipv6 ospf process-id database</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i> — Enter the OSPFv3 process ID to view a specific process. If you do not enter a process ID, the command applies only to the first OSPFv3 process.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Link ID</code>—Identifies the router ID.</li> <li>• <code>ADV Router</code>—Identifies the advertising router's ID.</li> <li>• <code>Age</code>—Displays the link state age.</li> <li>• <code>Seq#</code>—Identifies the link state sequence number (identifies old or duplicate LSAs).</li> </ul>

- Checksum—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- Link count—Displays the number of interfaces for that router.

### Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
      OSPF Router with ID (10.0.0.2) (Process ID 200)
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router    Age      Seq#          Fragment ID Link count Bits
-----
1.1.1.1      1610    0x80000144   0           1           B
2.2.2.2      1040    0x8000013A   0           1
10.0.0.2     1039    0x80000002   0           1
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router    Age      Seq#          Link ID    Rtr count
-----
2.2.2.2      1045    0x80000001   5           2
Inter Area Router States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router    Age      Seq#          Link ID    Dest RtrID
-----
1.1.1.1      1605    0x80000027   1           3.3.3.3
Link (Type-8) Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router    Age      Seq#          Link ID    Interface
-----
1.1.1.1      1615    0x80000125   5           ethernet1/1/1
2.2.2.2      1369    0x8000011B   5           ethernet1/1/1
10.0.0.2     1044    0x80000001   5           ethernet1/1/1
Type-5 AS External Link States
ADV Router    Age      Seq#          Prefix
-----
3.3.3.3      3116    0x80000126   400::/64
3.3.3.3      3116    0x80000124   34::/64
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ipv6 ospf interface

Displays the configured OSPFv3 interfaces. You must enable OSPFv3 to display the output.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 ospf interface interface`

**Parameters** *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface information:

- `ethernet` — Physical interface (1 to 48)
- `port-channel` — Port-channel interface (1 to 128).
- `vlan` — VLAN interface 1 to 4093).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

### Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Link Local Address fe80::20c:29ff:fe0a:d59/64, Interface ID 5
  Area 0.0.0.0, Process ID 200, Instance ID 0, Router ID 10.0.0.2
  Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
  Designated Router on this network is 2.2.2.2
  Backup Designated router on this network is 10.0.0.2 (local)
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Adjacent with neighbor 2.2.2.2 (Designated Router)
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Displays a list of OSPFv3 neighbors connected to the local router.

**Syntax**                `show ipv6 ospf neighbor`

**Parameters**            None

**Default**                Not configured

**Command Mode**        EXEC

**Usage Information**

- `Neighbor ID`—Displays the neighbor router ID.
- `Pri`—Displays the priority assigned neighbor.
- `State`—Displays the OSPF state of the neighbor.
- `Dead Time`—Displays the expected time until the system declares the neighbor dead.
- `Interface`—Displays the interface type, node/slot/port or number information.
- `Interface ID`—Displays the neighbor interface ID

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show ipv6 ospf neighbor
Neighbor ID  Pri    State    Dead Time  Interface ID  Interface
-----
2.2.2.2     1     Full/DR  00:00:30  5             ethernet1/1/1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## Object tracking manager

Object tracking manager (OTM) allows you to track the link status of Layer 2 interfaces, and the reachability of IP and IPv6 hosts. You can increase the availability of the network and shorten recovery time if an object state goes Down.

Object tracking monitors the status of tracked objects and communicates any changes made to interested client applications. OTM client applications are VRRP and PBR. Each tracked object has a unique identifying number that clients use to configure the action to take when a tracked object changes state. You can also optionally specify a time delay before changes in a tracked object's state are reported to a client application.

VRRP can subscribe to a track object which tracks the interface line protocol state. It can use the tracked object status to determine the priority of the VRRP router in a VRRP group. If a tracked state, or interface goes down, VRRP updates the priority based on what you configure the new priority to be for the tracked state. When the tracked state comes up, VRRP restores the original priority for the virtual router group.

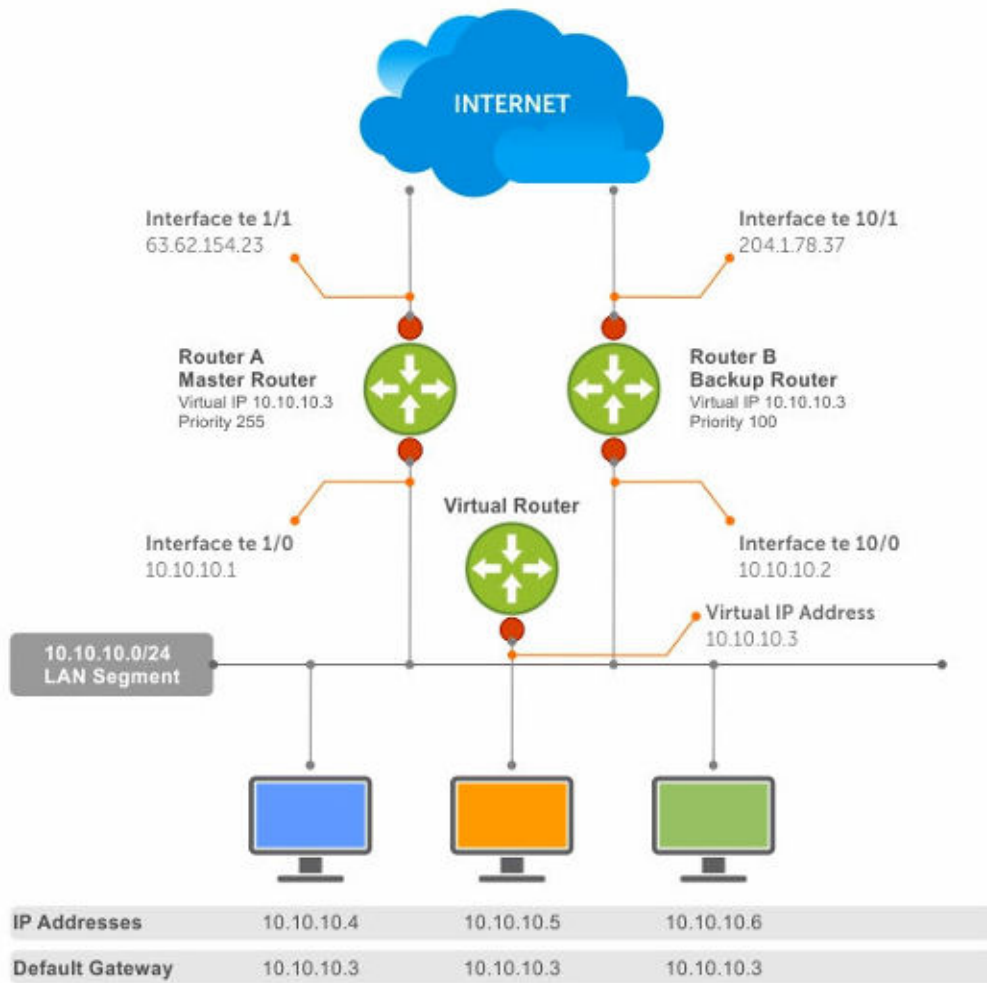


Figure 1. Object tracking

## Interface tracking

You can create an object that tracks the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface, and monitors its operational status (Up or Down). You can configure up to 500 objects. Each object is assigned a unique ID. The `no` version of this command deletes the tracked object from an interface.

When the link-level status goes down, the tracked resource status is also considered Down. If the link-level status goes up, the tracked resource status is also considered Up. For logical interfaces (port-channels or VLANs), the link-protocol status is considered to be Up if any physical interface under the logical interface is Up.

The list of available interfaces include:

- `ethernet` — Physical interface
- `port-channel` — Port-channel identifier
- `VLAN` — VLAN identifier

- Loopback — Loopback interface identifier
  - mgmt — Management interface
- 1 Configure object tracking in CONFIGURATION mode from 1 to 500.  
`track object-id`
  - 2 (Optional) Enter the interface object tracking on the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface in OBJECT TRACKING mode.  
`interface interface line-protocol`
  - 3 (Optional) Configure the time delay used before communicating a change to the status of a tracked interface in OBJECT TRACKING mode from 0 to 80 seconds; default 0.  
`delay [up seconds] [down seconds]`
  - 4 (Optional) View the tracked object information in EXEC mode.  
`show track object-id`
  - 5 (Optional) View all interface object information in EXEC mode.  
`show track interface`
  - 6 (Optional) View all IPv4 or IPv6 next-hop object information in EXEC mode.  
`show track [ip | ipv6]`
  - 7 (Optional) View brief status of object information in EXEC mode.  
`show track brief`

### Configure object tracking

```
OS10(config)# track 1
OS10(conf-track-1)# interface ethernet 1/1/1 line-protocol
OS10(conf-track-1)# delay up 20
OS10(conf-track-1)# delay down 10
OS10(conf-track-1)# do show track 1
Interface ethernet1/1/1 line-protocol
Line protocol is UP
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:41:36Z
```

## Host tracking

If you configure an IP host as a tracked object, the entry or the next-hop address in the address resolution protocol (ARP) cache determines the Up or Down state of the route.

A tracked host is reachable if there is an ARP cache entry for the router's next-hop address. An attempt to regenerate the ARP cache entry occurs if the next-hop address appears before considering the route Down.

- 1 Configure object tracking in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`track object-id`
- 2 Enter the host IP address for reachability of an IPv4 or IPv6 route in OBJECT TRACKING mode.  
`[ip | ipv6] host-ip-address reachability`
- 3 Configure the time delay used before communicating a change in the status of a tracked route in OBJECT TRACKING mode.  
`delay [up seconds] [down seconds]`
- 4 Track the host by checking the reachability periodically in OBJECT TRACKING mode.  
`reachability-refresh interval`
- 5 View the tracking configuration and the tracked object status in EXEC mode.  
`show track object-id`

### Configure IPv4 host tracking

```
OS10 (conf-track-1)# track 2
OS10 (conf-track-2)# ip 1.1.1.1 reachability
OS10 (conf-track-2)# do show track 2
IP Host 1.1.1.1 reachability
```

```
Reachability is DOWN
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:45:31Z
OS10 (conf-track-2)#
```

### Configure IPv6 host tracking

```
OS10 (conf-track-2)# track 3
OS10 (conf-track-3)# ipv6 20::20 reachability
OS10 (conf-track-3)# delay up 20
OS10 (conf-track-3)# do show track 3
IP Host 20::20 reachability
Reachability is DOWN
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:47:04Z
OS10 (conf-track-3)#
```

## Set tracking delays

You can configure an optional Up and/or Down timer for each tracked object. The timer allows you to set the time delay before a change in the state of a tracked object is communicated to clients. The time delay starts when the state changes from Up to Down or from Down to Up.

If the state of an object changes back to its former Up or Down state before the timer expires, the timer is canceled without notifying the client. If the timer expires and an object's state has changed, a notification is sent to the client. For example, if the Down timer is running and an interface goes down then comes back up, the Down timer is canceled. The client is not notified of the event.

If you do not configure a delay, a notification is sent when a change in the state of a tracked object is detected. The time delay in communicating a state change is specified in seconds.

## Object tracking

As a client, VRRP can track up to 20 interface objects plus 12 tracked interfaces supported for each VRRP group. You can assign a unique priority-cost value from 1 to 254 to each tracked VRRP object or group interface.

The priority cost is subtracted from the VRRP group priority if a tracked VRRP object is in a Down state. If a VRRP group router acts as owner-master, the run-time VRRP group priority remains fixed at 255. Changes in the state of a tracked object have no effect.

In VRRP object tracking, the sum of the priority costs for all tracked objects and interfaces cannot equal or exceed the priority of the VRRP group.

## View tracked objects

You can view the status of currently tracked Layer 2 or Layer 3 interfaces, or the IPv4 or IPv6 hosts.

### View brief object tracking information

```
OS10# show track brief
```

TrackID	Resource	Parameter	Status	LastChange
1	line-protocol	ethernet1/1/1	DOWN	2017-02-03T08:41:25Z1
2	ipv4-reachablity	1.1.1.1	DOWN	2017-02-03T08:41:43Z1
3	ipv6-reachablity	10::10	DOWN	2017-02-03T08:41:55Z1

### View all object tracking information

```
OS10# show track
```

### View interface object tracking information

```
OS10# show track interface
TrackID  Resource           Parameter           Status           LastChange
-----
1        line-protocol          ethernet1/1/1      DOWN            2017-02-03T08:41:25Z1
OS10# show track ip
TrackID  Resource           Parameter           Status           LastChange
-----
2        ipv4-reachablity     1.1.1.1           DOWN            2017-02-03T08:41:43Z1
OS10# show track ipv6
TrackID  Resource           Parameter           Status           LastChange
-----
3        ipv6-reachablity     10::10            DOWN            2017-02-03T08:41:55Z1
```

### View IPv4 next-hop object tracking

```
OS10# show track ip
```

### View IPv6 next-hop object tracking

```
OS10# show track ipv6
```

### View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
```

## OTM commands

### delay

Configures the delay timers.

**Syntax** `delay {up | down} seconds`

**Parameters** `seconds` — Enter the delay time in seconds (up to 180).

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10(conf-track-100)# delay up 200 down 100`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

### interface line-protocol

Configures an object to track a specific interface's line-protocol status.

**Syntax** `interface interface line-protocol`

**Parameters** `interface` — Enter the interface information:

- `ethernet` — Physical interface.
- `port-channel` — Enter the port-channel identifier.
- `vlan` — Enter the VLAN identifier.
- `loopback` — Enter the Loopback interface identifier.



- `mgmt` — Enter the Management interface.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-track-100)# interface ethernet line-protocol
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ip reachability

Configures an object to track a specific next-hop host's reachability.

**Syntax** `ip host-ip-address reachability`

**Parameters** *host-ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 host address.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# track 100
OS10(conf-track-100)# ip 10.10.10.1 reachability
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 reachability

Configures an object to track a specific next-hop host's reachability.

**Syntax** `ipv6 host-ip-address reachability`

**Parameters** *host-ip-address* — Enter the IPv6 host address.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# track 200
OS10(conf-track-200)# ipv6 10::1 reachability
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## reachability-refresh

Configures a polling interval for reachability tracking.

**Syntax** `reachability-refresh interval`

**Parameters** *interval* — Enter the polling interval value (up to 3600 seconds).

**Defaults** 0 seconds

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** Set the interval to 0 to disable the refresh.

**Example** OS10 (conf-track-100) # reachability-refresh 600

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show track

Displays tracked object information.

**Syntax** show track [*brief*] [*object-id*] [*interface*] [*ip* | *ipv6*]

**Parameters**

- *brief* — (Optional) Displays brief tracked object information.
- *object-id* — (Optional) Displays the tracked object information for a specific object ID.
- *interface* — (Optional) Displays all interface object information.
- *ip* — (Optional) Displays all IPv4 next-hop object information.
- *ipv6* — (Optional) Displays all IPv6 next-hop object information.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** None

**Example (Brief)**

```
OS10# show track brief
TrackID Resource           Parameter      Status  LastChange
-----
1      line-protocol          ethernet1/1/1  DOWN   2017-02-03T08:41:25Z1
2      ipv4-reachablity      1.1.1.1      DOWN   2017-02-03T08:41:43Z1
3      ipv6-reachablity      10::10      DOWN   2017-02-03T08:41:55Z1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## track

Configures and manages tracked objects.

**Syntax** track *object-id*

**Parameters** *object-id* — Enter the object ID to track (up to 500).

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The no version of this command deletes the tracked object from an interface.

**Example** OS10# track 100

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

# Policy-based routing

Policy-based routing (PBR) provides a mechanism to redirect IPv4 and IPv6 data packets based on the policies defined to override the switch's forwarding decisions based on the routing table.

## Policy-based route-maps

A route-map is an ordered set of rules that control the redistribution of IP routes into a protocol domain. When you enable PBR on an interface, all IPv4 or IPv6 data packets received are processed based on the policies that you define in the route-maps. The rules defined in the route-maps are based on access control lists (ACLs) and next-hop addresses, and only apply to ACLs used in policy-based routing.

You can create a route-map that specifies the match criteria and the resulting action if all the match clauses are met. After you create the route-map, you can enable PBR for that route-map on a specific interface. Route-maps contain `match` and `set` statements that you can mark as *permit*.

## Access-list to match route-map

You can assign an IPv4 or IPv6 access-list to match a route-map.

The IP access list contains the criteria to match the traffic content based on the header field, such as destination IP or source IP.

When `permit` or `deny` is present in the `access-list`, it is omitted and the action present in the `route-map` command is used for policy-based routing. `permit` in the route-map statement indicates policy-based routing, as where `deny` in the route-map statement indicates a switch-based forwarding decision—PBR exception. Access-list is used only for the packet match criteria in policy-based routing.

- 1 Assign an access-list to match the route-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

- 2 Set the IP address to match the access-list in IP-ACL mode.

```
permit ip ip-address
```

### Configure IPv4 access-list to match route-map

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl5  
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 any
```

### Configure IPv6 access-list to match route-map

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list acl8  
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 10::10 any
```

## Set address to match route-map

You can set an IPv4 or IPv6 address to match a route-map.

- 1 Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address to match and specify the access-list name in Route-Map mode.

```
match {ip | ipv6} address access-list-name
```

- 2 Set the next-hop IP address in Route-Map mode.

```
set {ip | ipv6} next-hop ip-address
```

### Apply match parameters to IPv4 route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# route-map map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address acl5
```

### Apply match and set parameters to IPv6 route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# route-map map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 address acl8
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ipv6 next-hop 20::20
```

## Assign route-map to interface

You can assign a route-map to an interface for IPv4 or IPv6 policy-based routing to an interface.

- Assign the IPv4 or IPv6 policy-based route-map to an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
{ip | ipv6} policy route-map map-name
```

### Assign route-map to an IPv4 interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip policy route-map map1
```

### Assign route-map to an IPv6 interface

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ipv6 policy route-map map2
```

## View PBR information

Display PBR information to verify IPv4 or IPv6 configuration and view statistics.

- 1 View IPv4 or IPv6 PBR policy information in EXEC mode.

```
show {ip | ipv6} policy name
```

- 2 View the current PBR statistics in EXEC mode.

```
show route-map map-name pbr-statistics
```

- 3 Clear all policy statistics information in EXEC mode.

```
clear route-map map-name pbr-statistics
```

### Verify IPv4 PBR configuration

```
OS10# show ip policy abc
Interface      Route-map
-----
ethernet1/1/1  abc
ethernet1/1/3  abc
vlan100        abc
```

### Verify IPv6 PBR configuration

```
OS10# show ipv6 policy abc
Interface      Route-map
-----
ethernet1/1/1  abc
ethernet1/1/3  abc
vlan100        abc

show route-map pbr-sample pbr-statistics
route-map pbr-sample, permit, sequence 10

Policy routing matches: 84 packets
```

# PBR commands

## clear route-map pbr-statistics

Clears all PBR counters.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>clear route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>map-name</i> —Enter the name of a configured route-map (up to 140 characters).
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use the <code>clear route-map pbr-statistics</code> command to clear all PBR counters.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# clear route-map map1 pbr-statistics</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## match address

Matches the access-list to the route-map.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>match {ip   ipv6} address [name]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i> —Enter the name of an access-list (up to 140 characters).
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address acl1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## policy route-map

Assigns a route-map for IPv4 or IPV6 policy-based routing to the interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>{ip   ipv6} policy route-map [map-name]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>map-name</i> —Enter the name of a configured route-map (up to 140 characters).
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1 OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip policy route-map map1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## route-map pbr-statistics

Enables counters for PBR statistics.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>map-name</code> —Enter the name of a configured route-map (up to 140 characters).
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# route-map map1 pbr-statistics</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## set next-hop

Sets an IPv4 or IPv6 next-hop address for policy-based routing.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set {ip   ipv6} next-hop address</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>address</code> — Enter the next-hop IPv4 or IPv6 address.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.10</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## set next-hop track

Sets the next-hop IPv4 or IPv6 address to track the PBR object.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set {ip   ipv6} next-hop address track track-id</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>address</code>—Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address.</li><li><code>track-id</code>—(Optional) Enter the track ID of the PBR object.</li></ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.10 track-id 12</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## show policy

Displays policy information.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show {ip   ipv6} policy [map-name]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>map-name</code> — (Optional) Enter the name of a configured route map (up to 140 characters).
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# show ip policy map-name</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## show route-map pbr-statistics

Displays the current PBR statistics.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>map-name</code> — (Optional) Enter the name of a configured route map (up to 140 characters).
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# show route-map map1 pbr-statistics</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

# Virtual router redundancy protocol

VRRP allows you to form virtual routers from groups of physical routers on your LAN. These virtual routing platforms — master and backup pairs — provide redundancy in case of hardware failure. VRRP also allows you to easily configure a virtual router as the default gateway to all your hosts and avoids the single point of failure of a physical router.

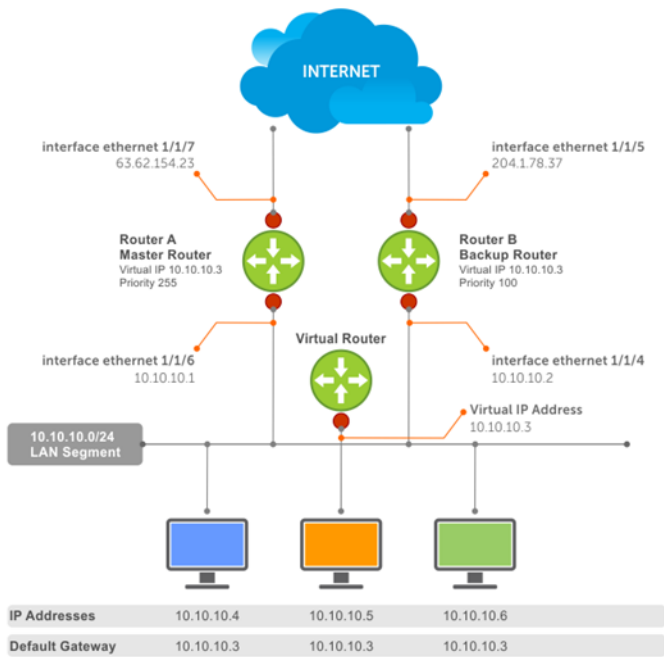
VRRP advantages in ease of administration and network throughput and reliability:

- Provides a virtual default routing platform
- Provides load balancing
- Supports multiple logical IP subnets on a single LAN segment
- Enables simple traffic routing without the single point of failure of a static default route
- Avoids issues with dynamic routing and discovery protocols
- Takes over a failed default router:
  - Within a few seconds
  - With a minimum of VRRP traffic
  - Without any interaction from hosts

# Configuration

VRRP specifies a master (active) router that owns the next hop IP and MAC address for end stations on a LAN. The master router is chosen from the virtual routers by an election process and forwards packets sent to the next hop IP address. If the master router fails, VRRP begins the election process to choose a new master router which continues routing traffic.

VRRP packets are transmitted with the virtual router MAC address as the source MAC address. The virtual router MAC address associated with a virtual router is in format: 00:00:5E:00:01:{VRID} for IPv4 and 00:00:5E:00:02:{VRID} for IPv6. The VRID is the virtual router identifier that allows up to 255 IPv4 VRRP routers and 255 IPv6 VRRP routers on a network. The first four octets are unquenchable, the last two octets are 01:{VRID} for IPv4 and 02:{VRID} for IPv6. The final octet changes depending on the VRRP virtual router identifier and allows for up to 255 VRRP routers on a network.



The example shows a typical network configuration using VRRP. Instead of configuring the hosts on network 10.10.10.0 with the IP address of either Router A or Router B as the default router, the default router of all hosts is set to the IP address of the virtual router. When any host on the LAN segment requests Internet access, it sends packets to the IP address of the virtual router.

Router A is configured as the master router with the virtual router IP address and sends any packets addressed to the virtual router to the Internet. Router B is the backup router and is also configured with the virtual router IP address.

If the master router (Router A) becomes unavailable, Router B (backup router) automatically becomes the master router and responds to packets sent to the virtual IP address. All workstations continue to use the IP address of the virtual router to transmit packets destined to the Internet. Router B receives and forwards packets on interface ethernet 1/1/5. Until Router A resumes operation, VRRP allows Router B to provide uninterrupted service to the users on the LAN segment accessing the Internet.



## Create virtual router

VRRP uses the VRID to identify each virtual router configured. Before using VRRP, you must configure the interface with the primary IP address and enable it.

- Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

- Delete a VRRP group in INTERFACE mode.

```
no vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

### Configure VRRP

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
```

### Verify VRRP

```
OS10(config-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet 1/1/5
ip address 10.10.10.1/24
!
vrrp-group 254
no shutdown
...
```

## Group version

Configure a VRRP version for the system. Define either VRRPv2 — `vrrp version 2`, VRRPv3 — `vrrp version 3`, or `vrrp version both` to migrate a system from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3.

- Configure the VRRP version for IPv4 in INTERFACE mode.

```
vrrp version
```

### Configure VRRP version 3

```
OS10(config)# vrrp version 3
```

Use the `vrrp version both` command in Configuration mode to migrate from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3. When you set the VRRP version to `vrrp version both`, the switch sends and receives both VRRPv2 or VRRPv3 packets.

- 1 Set the switch with the lowest priority to `vrrp version both`.
- 2 Set the switch with the highest priority to `vrrp version 3`.
- 3 Set all switches from `vrrp version both` to `vrrp version 3`.

### Migrate IPv4 group from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3

```
OS10_backup_switch1(config)# vrrp version both
OS10_backup_switch2(config)# vrrp version both
```

### Set master switch to VRRPv3

```
OS10_master_switch(config)# vrrp version 3
```

## Set backup switches to VRRPv3

```
OS10_backup_switch1(config)# vrrp version 3
OS10_backup_switch2(config)# vrrp version 3
```

# Virtual IP addresses

Virtual routers contain virtual IP addresses configured for that VRRP group (VRID). A VRRP group does not transmit VRRP packets until you assign the virtual IP address to the VRRP group.

To activate a VRRP group on an interface, configure at least one virtual IP address for a VRRP group. The virtual IP address is the IP address of the virtual router and does not require an IP address mask. You can configure up to 10 virtual IP addresses on a single VRRP group (VRID).

These rules apply to virtual IP addresses:

- The virtual IP addresses must be in the same subnet as the primary or secondary IP addresses configured on the interface. Though a single VRRP group can contain virtual IP addresses belonging to multiple IP subnets configured on the interface, Dell EMC recommends configuring virtual IP addresses belonging to the same IP subnet for any one VRRP group. An interface on which you enable VRRP contains a primary IP address of 50.1.1.1/24 and a secondary IP address of 60.1.1.1/24. The VRRP group (VRID 1) must contain virtual addresses belonging to subnet 50.1.1.0/24 or subnet 60.1.1.0/24.
- If the virtual IP address and the interface's primary/secondary IP address are the same, the priority of the VRRP group is set to 255 by default. The interface then becomes the owner router of the VRRP group and the interface's physical MAC address changes to that of the owner VRRP group's MAC address.
- If you configure multiple VRRP groups on an interface, only one of the VRRP groups can contain the interface primary or secondary IP address.

# Configure virtual IP address

Configure the virtual IP address — the primary IP address and the virtual IP addresses must be on the same subnet.

- 1 Configure a VRRP group in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

- 2 Configure virtual IP addresses for this VRRP ID in INTERFACE-VRRP mode (up to 10 IP addresses).

```
virtual-address ip-address1 [...ip-address12]
```

## Configure virtual IP address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 10
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.1.1.8
```

## Verify virtual IP address

```
OS10# show running-configuration
! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul 26 12:01:58 2016
!
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.1.1.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
!
 vrrp-group 10
  virtual-address 10.1.1.8
!
```

```

interface ethernet1/1/2
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  switchport access vlan 1
--more--

```

### View VRRP information

When the VRRP process completes initialization, the State field contains either master or backup.

```

OS10# show vrrp brief
Interface      Group  Priority  Preemption  State Master-addr  Virtual addr(s)
-----
ethernet1/1/1  IPv4  10 100      true        master 10.1.1.8    10.1.1.8

```

### View VRRP group 1

```

OS10# show vrrp 1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1    IPv4 VRID : 1
Primary IP Address : 10.1.1.1    State : master-state
Virtual MAC Address : 00:00:5e:00:01:01
Version : version-3    Priority : 100
Preempt :    Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication
Virtual IP address :
10.1.1.1
master-transitions : 1    advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0    ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0    priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0    address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0

```

## Set group priority

Set a virtual router priority to 255 to ensure that router is the *owner* virtual router for the VRRP group. The router which has the highest primary IP address of the interface becomes the *master*. The default priority for a virtual router is 100. If the master router fails, VRRP begins the election process to choose a new master router based on the next-highest priority.

- 1 Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

- 2 Configure the priority number for the VRRP group in INTERFACE-VRRP mode (1 to 255, default 100).

```
priority number
```

### Set VRRP group priority

```

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# priority 200

```

### Verify VRRP group priority

```

OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show vrrp 254

Interface : ethernet1/1/5    IPv4 VRID : 254
Primary IP Address : 10.1.1.1    State : master-state
Virtual MAC Address : 00:00:5e:00:01:01
Version : version-3    Priority : 200
Preempt :    Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication

```

```
Virtual IP address :
10.1.1.1
master-transitions : 1      advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0    ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0    priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0    address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0
```

## Authentication

Simple authentication of VRRP packets ensures that only trusted routers participate in VRRP processes. When you enable authentication, OS10 includes the password in its VRRP transmission. The receiving router uses that password to verify the transmission.

You must configure all virtual routers in the VRRP group with the same password. You must enable authentication with the same password or authentication is disabled. Authentication for VRRPv3 is not supported.

- 1 Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

- 2 Configure a simple text password in INTERFACE-VRRP mode.

```
authentication-type simple-text text [auth-text]
```

- `simple-text text` — Enter the keyword and a simple text password.
- `auth-text` — (Optional) Enter a character string up to eight characters long as a password.

### Configure VRRP authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 250
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5-vrid-250)# authentication simple-text eureka
```

### Verify VRRP authentication configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# authentication simple-text dell
```

## Disable preempt

Prevent the Backup router with the higher priority from becoming the master router by disabling the preemption process. The `preempt` command is enabled by default. The command forces the system to change the master router if another router with a higher priority comes online.

You must configure all virtual routers in the VRRP group with the same settings. Configure all routers with preempt enabled or configure all with preempt disabled.

- 1 Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

- 2 Prevent any backup router with a higher priority from becoming the Master router in INTERFACE-VRRP mode.

```
no preempt
```

### Disable preempt

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# no preempt
```

### View running configuration

```
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show running-configuration
! Version 10.2.0E
```

```

! Last configuration change at Sep  24
07:17:45 2016
!
debug radius false
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support/softwarecontacts
snmp-server location "United States"
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkkX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8S1oIhp4NoGZs0I/
UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIGNs5BKH.
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 ip address 1.1.1.1/16
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 !
 vrrp-group 254
  priority 125
  virtual-address 1.1.1.3
 no preempt
 !

```

## Advertisement interval

By default, the Master router transmits a VRRP advertisement to all members of the VRRP group every one second, indicating it is operational and is the Master router.

If the VRRP group misses three consecutive advertisements, the election process begins and the Backup virtual router with the highest priority transitions to Master. To avoid throttling VRRP advertisement packets, Dell EMC recommends increasing the VRRP advertisement interval to a value higher than the default value of one second. If you do change the time interval between VRRP advertisements on one router, change it on all participating routers.

If you are configuring VRRP version 2, you must configure the timer values in multiple of whole seconds. For example, a timer value of 3 seconds or 300 centiseconds are valid and equivalent. A time value of 50 centiseconds is invalid because it not a multiple of 1 second. If you are using VRRP version 3, you must configure the timer values in multiples of 25 centiseconds. A centiseconds is 1/100 of a second.

- Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode (1 to 255).  

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```
- For VRRPv2, change the advertisement interval setting in seconds in INTERFACE-VRRP mode (1 to 255, default 1).  

```
advertise-interval seconds
```
- For VRRPv3, change the advertisement centiseconds interval setting INTERFACE-VRRP mode (25 to 4075, default 100).  

```
advertise-interval centiseconds centiseconds
```

### Change advertisement interval

```

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 1
OS10(config-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# advertise-interval centiseconds 200

```

### View running configuration

```

OS10(config-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# do show running-configuration

! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul  26 12:22:33 2016
!
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.1.1.1/16
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 !
 vrrp-group 1

```

```

advertisement-interval centiseconds 200
priority 200
virtual-address 10.1.1.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
switchport access vlan 1
no shutdown

```

## Interface/object tracking

You can monitor the state of any interface according to the virtual group. OS10 supports a maximum of 10 track groups and each track group can track a maximum of five interfaces.

If the tracked interface goes down, the VRRP group's priority decreases by a default value of **10** — also known as *cost*. If the tracked interface's state goes up, the VRRP group's priority increases by *priority-cost*.

The lowered priority of the VRRP group may trigger an election. As the Master/Backup VRRP routers are selected based on the VRRP group's priority, tracking features ensure that the best VRRP router is the Master for that group. The priority cost of tracking group must be less than the configured priority on the VRRP group. If the VRRP group is configured as Owner router (priority 255), tracking for that group is disabled, regardless of the state of the tracked interfaces. The priority of the Owner group always remains at 255.

For a virtual group, track the line-protocol state or the routing status of any interface with the `interface` command. Enter an interface type and `node/slot/port[:subport]` information, or VLAN number:

- `ethernet` — Physical interface (1 to 48)
- `vlan` — VLAN interface (1 to 4093)

For a virtual group, track the status of a configured object with the `track` command and use the object number. You can also configure a tracked object for a VRRP group with this command before you create the tracked object. No changes in the VRRP group's priority occur until the tracked object is defined and determined to be down.

## Configure tracking

To track the objects in a VRRP group or on interfaces, use the following commands. The sum of all the costs for all tracked interfaces must be less than the configured priority of the VRRP group.

- 1 Assign an object tracking unique ID number in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 500).  

```
track track-id
```
- 2 Monitor an interface and set a value to subtract from the interface's VRRP group priority in Track CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```
- 3 (Optional) View the configuration of tracked objects in VRRP groups on a specified interface in Track CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
do show running-config interface interface
```

### Configure interface tracking

```

OS10(config)# track 10
OS10(conf-track-10)# interface ethernet 1/1/5

```

### View running configuration

```

OS10(conf-track-10)# do show running-configuration
! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul 27 03:24:01 2016
!
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1

```

```

ip address 10.1.1.1/16
no switchport
no shutdown
!
vrrp-group 1
  priority 200
  virtual-address 10.1.1.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
.....
.....
interface vlan1
  no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
  no shutdown
!
support-assist
!
track 10
  track-interface ethernet1/1/1

```

## VRRP commands

### advertise-interval

Sets the time interval between VRRP advertisements.

**Syntax**                    `advertise-interval [seconds | centisecs centisecs]`

**Parameters**

- *seconds* — Set the advertise interval in seconds (1 to 255).
- *centisecs centisecs* — (Optional) Enter a value in multiples of 25 (25 to 4075).

**Default**                    1 second or 100 centisecs

**Command Mode**            INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information**        Dell EMC recommends keeping the default setting for this command. If you do change the time interval between VRRP advertisements on one router, change it on all routers. The `no` version of this command sets the VRRP advertisements timer interval back to its default value (1 second or 100 centisecs).

**Example** `OS10 (conf-eth1/1/6-vrid-250) # advertise-interval 120 centisecs 100`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## authentication-type

Enables authentication of VRRP data exchanges.

**Syntax** `authentication-type simple-text password [auth-text]`

**Parameters**

- `simple-text password` — Enter a simple text password.
- `auth-text` — (Optional) Enter a character string up to eight characters long as a password.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information** With authentication enabled, OS10 ensures that only trusted routers participate in routing in an autonomous network. The `no` version of this command disables authentication of VRRP data exchanges.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-ethernet1/1/6-vrid-250) # authentication simple-text eureka`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## preempt

Permits (preempts) a backup router with a higher priority value to become the master router.

**Syntax** `preempt`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information** VRRP uses `preempt` to determine what happens after a VRRP backup router becomes the Master. With `preempt` enabled by default, VRRP switches to a backup if that backup router comes online with a priority higher than the new Master router. If you disable `preempt`, VRRP switches only if the original Master recovers or the new Master fails. The `no` version of this command disables preemption.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254) # preempt`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## priority

Assigns a VRRP priority value for the VRRP group. The VRRP protocol uses this value during the master election process.

**Syntax** `priority number`

**Parameters** `number` — Enter a priority value (1 to 254).

**Default** 100

**Command Mode** INTERFACE-VRRP



**Usage Information** To guarantee that a VRRP group becomes master, configure the VRRP group's virtual address with same IP address as the interface's primary IP address, and change the priority of the VRRP group to 255. If you set this command to 255 and the `virtual-address` is not equal to the interface's primary IP address, the system displays an error message. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default (100).

**Example** `OS10 (conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254) # priority 200`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show vrrp

Displays VRRP group information.

**Syntax** `show vrrp {brief | vrrp-id | ipv6 group-id}`

**Parameters**

- `brief` — Displays the configuration information for all VRRP instances in the system.
- `vrrp-id` — Enter a VRRP group ID number to view the VRRP IPv4 group operational status information (1 to 255).
- `ipv6 group-id` — (Optional) Enter a VRRP group ID number to view the specific IPv6 group operational status information (1 to 255).

**Default** All IPv4 VRRP group configuration

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Displays all active VRRP groups. If no VRRP groups are active, the system displays "No Active VRRP group."

**Example (Brief)**

```
OS10 # show vrrp brief
Interface      Group Priority Preemption State      Master-addr Virtual addr(s)
-----
ethernet1/1/1 1         200      true      master-state 10.1.1.1 10.1.1.1
```

**Example (IPv6)**

```
OS10 # show vrrp ipv6 1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1      IPv6 VRID : 1
Primary IP Address : 10::1      State : master-state
Virtual MAC Address : 00:00:5e:00:02:01
Version : version-3      Priority : 200
Preempt :      Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication
Virtual IP address :
10::1
master-transitions : 1      advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0      ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0      priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0      address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## track

Assigns a unique identifier to track an object.

**Syntax** `track track-id [priority cost [value]]`

**Parameters**

- `track-id` — Enter the object tracking resource ID number (1 to 500).

- `priority cost value` — (Optional) Enter a cost value to subtract from the priority value (1 to 254)

<b>Default</b>	10
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE-VRRP
<b>Usage Information</b>	If the interface is disabled, the cost value subtracts from the priority value and forces a new Master election. This election process is applicable when the priority value is lower than the priority value in the Backup virtual router. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# track 400</pre>
<b>Example (Priority Cost)</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# track 400 priority-cost 20</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## track interface

Monitors an interface and lowers the priority value of the VRRP group on that interface, if disabled.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]} [line-protocol]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <code>ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]</code> — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the interface information to track.</li> <li>· <code>line-protocol</code> — (Optional) Tracks the interface line-protocol operational status.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Assign an object tracking unique ID number before tracking the interface. Use the <code>line-protocol</code> parameter to track for interface operational status information. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# track 10 OS10(conf-track-10)# interface ethernet 1/1/5</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## virtual-address

Configures up to 10 virtual router IP addresses in the VRRP group. Set at least one virtual IP address for the VRRP group to start sending VRRP packets.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>virtual-address ip-address1 [ip-address2...ip-address10]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <code>ip-address1</code> — Enter the IP address of a virtual router in A.B.C.D format. The IP address must be on the same subnet as the interface's primary IP address.</li> <li>· <code>ip-address2...ip-address10</code> — (Optional) Enter up to nine additional IP addresses of virtual routers, separated by a space. The IP addresses must be on the same subnet as the interface's primary IP address.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Enabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE-VRRP
<b>Usage Information</b>	The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. A system message appears after you

enter or delete the `virtual-address` command. To guarantee that a VRRP group becomes Master, configure the VRRP group's virtual address with the same IP address as the interface's primary IP address and change the priority of the VRRP group to 255. You can ping the virtual addresses configured in all VRRP groups. The `no` version of this command deletes one or more virtual-addresses configured in the system.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254) # virtual address 10.1.1.15`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## vrrp-group

Assigns a VRRP group identification number to an IPv4 interface or VLAN

**Syntax** `vrrp-group vrrp-id`

**Parameters** `vrrp-id` — Enter a VRRP group identification number (1 to 255).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information** The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. The `no` version of this command removes the `vrrp-group` configuration.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/5) # vrrp-group 254`

**Example (VLAN)** `OS10 (conf-if-vl-10) # vrrp-group 5`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## vrrp-ipv6-group

Assigns a VRRP group identification number to an IPv6 interface.

**Syntax** `vrrp-ipv6-group vrrp-id`

**Parameters** `vrrp-id` — Enter a VRRP group identification number (1 to 255).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information** The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. The `no` version of this command removes the `vrrp-ipv6-group` configuration.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/7) # vrrp-ipv6-group 250`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## vrrp version

Sets the VRRP protocol version for the IPv4 group.

**Syntax** `vrrp version {2 | both | 3}`

**Parameters**

- 2 — Set to VRRP version 2.
- both — Allows in-service migration from VRRP version 2 to VRRP version 3.
- 3 — Set to VRRP version 3.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use the `both` parameter to migrate from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3. When you set the VRRP protocol version to `both`, the device sends only VRRPv3 advertisements but can receive either VRRPv2 or VRRPv3 packets. The `no` version of this command disables the VRRP protocol version for the IPv4 group.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# vrrp version both
```

**Supported Releases**

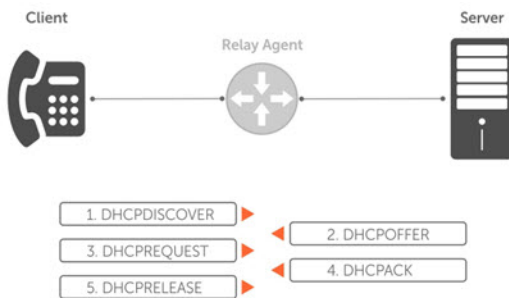
10.2.0E or later

## System management

<b>Dynamic host configuration protocol</b>	Provides information to dynamically assign IP addresses and other configuration parameters to network hosts based on policies (see <a href="#">DHCP commands</a> ).
<b>Network time protocol</b>	Provides information about how to synchronize timekeeping between time servers and clients (see <a href="#">NTP commands</a> ).
<b>Security</b>	Provides information about role-based access control, RADIUS server, user roles, and user names (see <a href="#">Security eommands</a> ).
<b>Simple network management protocol</b>	Provides an application-layer protocol that provides a message format for communication between SNMP managers and agents. SNMP provides a standardized framework and a common language for network monitoring and device management (see <a href="#">SNMP commands</a> ).
<b>OS10 image upgrade</b>	Provides information about how to upgrade the OS10 software image (see <a href="#">Upgrade commands</a> ).

## Dynamic host configuration protocol

DHCP is an application layer protocol that dynamically assigns IP addresses and other configuration parameters to network end-stations (hosts) based on configuration policies determined by network administrators.

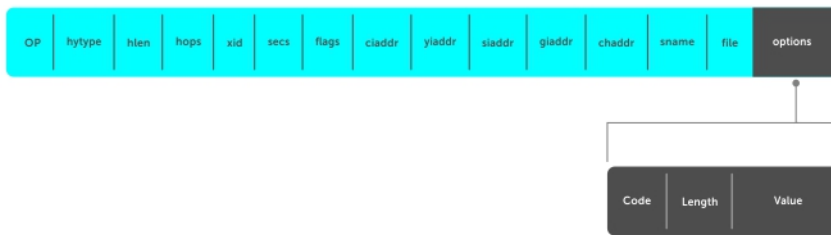


<b>DHCP server</b>	Network device offering configuration parameters to the client.
<b>DHCP client</b>	Network device requesting configuration parameters from the server.
<b>Relay agent</b>	Intermediary network device that passes DHCP messages between the client and server when the server is not on the same subnet as the host.

## Packet format and options

The DHCP server listens on port 67 and transmits to port 68. The DHCP client listens on port 68 and transmits to port 67.

The configuration parameters are options in the DHCP packet in type, length, value (TLV) format. To limit the number of parameters that servers must provide, hosts enter the parameters that they require and the server sends only those parameters. DHCP uses the user datagram protocol (UDP) as its transport protocol.



The table shows common options using DHCP packet formats.

<b>Subnet mask</b>	1 — Client's subnet mask
<b>Router</b>	3 — Router IP addresses that serve as the client's default gateway
<b>Domain name server</b>	6 — Domain name servers (DNS) that are available to the client
<b>Domain name</b>	15 — Domain name that clients use to resolve hostnames via DNS
<b>IP address lease time</b>	51 — Amount of time that the client can use an assigned IP address
<b>DHCP message type</b>	53: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· 1 — DHCPDISCOVER</li> <li>· 2 — DHCPOFFER</li> <li>· 3 — DHCPREQUEST</li> <li>· 4 — DHCPDECLINE</li> <li>· 5 — DHCPACK</li> <li>· 6 — DHCPNACK</li> <li>· 7 — DHCPRELEASE</li> <li>· 8 — DHCPINFORM</li> </ul>
<b>Parameter request list</b>	55 — Parameters the server requires for DHCP clients. This is a series of octets where each octet is a DHCP option code
<b>Renewal time</b>	58 — Amount of time, after the IP address is granted, that the client attempts to renew its lease with the <i>original</i> server
<b>Rebinding time</b>	59 — Amount of time, after the IP address is granted, that the client attempts to renew its lease with <i>any</i> server, if the original server does not respond
<b>Vendor class identifier</b>	60 — User-defined string the Relay Agent uses to forward DHCP client packets to a specific DHCP server
<b>User port stacking</b>	230 — Stacking option variable to provide DHCP server stack-port details when the DHCP offer is set.
<b>End</b>	255 — Signal of the last option in the DHCP packet

## Configure Server

The DHCP server provides network configuration parameters to DHCP clients on request. A DHCP server dynamically allocates four required IP parameters to each computer on the virtual local area network (VLAN) — the IP address, network mask, default gateway, and name server address. DHCP IP address allocation works on a client/server model where the server assigns the client reusable IP information from an address pool.

DHCP automates network-parameter assignment to network devices. Even in small networks, DHCP is useful because it makes it easier to add new devices to the network. The DHCP access service minimizes the overhead required to add clients to the network by providing a centralized, server-based setup. This setup means you do not have to manually create and maintain IP address assignments for clients.

When you use DHCP to manage a pool of IP addresses among hosts, you reduce the number of IP addresses you need on the network. DHCP does this by leasing an IP address to a host for a limited period of time, allowing the DHCP server to share a limited number of IP addresses. DHCP also provides a central database of devices that connects to the network and eliminates duplicate resource assignments.

You can configure a device either as a DHCP server or as a DHCP relay server — but not both. A DHCP server replies to a client with an IP address. A DHCP relay server relays DHCP messages to and from a remote DHCP server, even if the client and server are on different IP networks. You can configure the identity (IP address) of the remote DHCP server.

- Configure the DHCP remote server address on the interface to which DHCP UDP broadcasts are sent in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip helper-address address
```

### Configure DHCP relay server

```
OS10(config)# interface eth 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.1
```

## Automatic address allocation

Automatic address allocation is an address assignment method that the DHCP server uses to lease an IP address to a client from a pool of available addresses. You cannot configure an empty DHCP pool, under a DHCP pool configuration. For a successful commit, you must have either a network statement or host/hardware-address (manual binding) configuration. An IP address pool is a range of addresses that the DHCP server assigns. The subnet number indexes the address pools.

- 1 Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in DHCP <POOL> mode.

```
ip dhcp server
```

- 2 Create an IP address pool and provide a name in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

- 3 Enter the range of IP addresses from which the DHCP server may assign addresses in DHCP<POOL> mode. The `network` option specifies the subnet address. The `prefix-length` option specifies the number of bits used for the network portion of the address (18 to 31).

```
network network/prefix-length
```

### DHCP server automatic address allocation

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# network 20.1.1.0/24
```

### Show running configuration

```
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# do show running-configuration
...
!
ip dhcp server
!
pool Dell
lease 24
network 20.1.1.0/24
default-router 20.1.1.1
```

## Address lease time

Use the `lease {days [hours] [minutes] | infinite}` command to configure an address lease time (default 24 hours).

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# lease 36
```

## Default gateway

Ensure the IP address of the default router is on the same subnet as the client.

- 1 Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`ip dhcp server`
- 2 Create an IP address pool and provide a name in DHCP mode.  
`pool name`
- 3 Enter the default gateway(s) for the clients on the subnet in order of preference in DHCP<POOL> mode.  
`default-router address`

### Change default gateway name

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# default-router 20.1.1.1
```

## Enable DHCP server

Use the `ip dhcp server` command to enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode. The DHCP server is disabled by default.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# no disable
```

## Hostname resolution

You have two choices for hostname resolution — domain name server (DNS) or NetBIOS Windows internet naming service (WINS). Both DHCP and WINS clients query IP servers to compare host names to IP addresses.

- 1 Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in DHCP <POOL> mode.  
`ip dhcp server`
- 2 Create in IP address pool and enter the name in DHCP mode.  
`pool name`
- 3 Create a domain and enter the domain name in DHCP <POOL> mode.  
`domain-name name`
- 4 Enter the DNS servers in order of preference that are available to a DHCP client in DHCP <POOL> mode.  
`dns-server address`

### DNS address resolution

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# domain-name dell.com
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# dns-server 192.168.1.1
```



## NetBIOS WINS address resolution

DHCP clients can be one of four types of NetBIOS nodes — broadcast, peer-to-peer, mixed, or hybrid. Dell EMC recommends using hybrid as the NetBIOS node type.

- 1 Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in DHCP <POOL> mode.

```
ip dhcp server
```

- 2 Create an IP address pool and enter the pool name in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

- 3 Enter the NetBIOS WINS name servers in order of preference that are available to DHCP clients in DHCP <POOL> mode.

```
netbios-name-server ip-address
```

- 4 Enter the keyword Hybrid as the NetBIOS node type in DHCP <POOL> mode.

```
netbios-node-type type
```

### Configure NetBIOS WINS address resolution

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-name-server 192.168.10.5
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-node-type Hybrid
```

## Manual binding entries

Address binding is mapping between the IP address and the media access control (MAC) address of a client. The DHCP server assigns the client an available IP address automatically and then creates an entry in the binding table. You can also manually create an entry for a client. Manual bindings help to guarantee that a particular network device receives a particular IP address.

Consider manual bindings as single-host address pools. There is no limit to the number of manual bindings, but you can only configure one manual binding per host. Manual binding entries do not display in the `show ip dhcp binding` output.

- 1 Create an address pool in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

- 2 Enter the client IP address in DHCP <POOL> mode.

```
host address
```

- 3 Enter the client hardware address in DHCP <POOL> mode.

```
hardware-address hardware-address
```

### Configure manual binding

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool static
OS10(conf-dhcp-static)# host 20.1.1.2
OS10(conf-dhcp-static)# hardware-address 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0a
```

### View DHCP binding table

```
OS10# show ip dhcp binding
  IP Address           Hardware address      Lease expiration      Hostname
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
11.1.1.254           00:00:12:12:12:12  Jan 27 2016 06:23:45
```

```
Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1
```

## View DHCP Information

Use the `show ip dhcp binding` command to view the DHCP binding table entries.

### View DHCP Binding Table

```
OS10# show ip dhcp binding
  IP Address           Hardware address      Lease expiration      Hostname
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
11.1.1.254           00:00:12:12:12:12   Jan 27 2016 06:23:45
Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1
```

## System domain name and list

If you enter a partial domain, the system searches different domains to finish or fully qualify that partial domain. A fully qualified domain name (FQDN) is any name that terminates with a period or dot.

OS10 searches the host table first to resolve the partial domain. The host table contains both statically configured and dynamically learned host and IP addresses. If OS10 cannot resolve the domain, it tries the domain name assigned to the local system. If that does not resolve the partial domain, the system searches the list of domains configured.

You can configure the `ip domain-list` command up to five times to enter a list of possible domain names. The system searches the domain names in the order they were configured until a match is found or the list is exhausted.

- 1 Enter a domain name in CONFIGURATION mode (up to 64 alphanumeric characters).

```
ip domain-name name
```

- 2 Add names to complete unqualified host names in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip domain-list name
```

### Configure local system domain name and list

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-name ntengg.com
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns1
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns2
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns3
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns4
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns5
```

### View local system domain name information

```
OS10# show running-configuration

! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Feb 20 04:50:33 2017
!
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8S1oIhp4NoGZs0I/
UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication system:local
ip domain-name dell.com
ip domain-list f10.com
ip name-server 1.1.1.1 2::2
ip host dell-f10.com 10.10.10.10
snmp-server community public read-only
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support/
snmp-server location United States
debug radius false
```

# DHCP commands

## default-router address

Assigns a default gateway to clients based on the IP address pool.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>default-router address [address2...address8]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <code>address</code> — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address to use as the default gateway for clients on the subnet in A.B.C.D or A::B format.</li><li>· <code>address2...address8</code> — (Optional) Enter up to eight IP addresses, in order of preference.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP-POOL
<b>Usage Information</b>	Configure up to eight IP addresses, in order of preference. Use the <code>no</code> version of this command to remove the configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-dhcp-20.1.1.1) # default-router 20.1.1.100</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## disable

Disables the DHCP server.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>disable</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command enables the DHCP server.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-dhcp) # no disable</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## dns-server address

Assigns a DNS server to clients based on the address pool.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dns-server address [address2...address8]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <code>address</code> — Enter the DNS server IP address that services clients on the subnet in A.B.C.D or A::B format.</li><li>· <code>address2...address8</code> — (Optional) Enter up to eight DNS server addresses, in order of preference.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured

<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP-POOL
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-dhcp-Dell) # dns-server 192.168.1.1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## domain-name

Configures the name of the domain where the device is located.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>domain-name <i>domain-name</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>domain-name</i> — Enter the name of the domain (up to 32 characters).
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP-POOL
<b>Usage Information</b>	This is the default domain name that appends to hostnames that are not fully qualified. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-dhcp-Dell) # domain-name dell.com</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## hardware-address

Configures the client hardware address for manual configurations.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>hardware-address <i>nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn</i> — Enter the 48-bit hardware address.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP-POOL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The client hardware address is the MAC address of the client machine to which to lease a static IP address from.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-dhcp-static) # hardware-address 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0a</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## host

Assigns a host to a single IPv4 or IPv6 address pool for manual configurations.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>host <i>A.B.C.D/A::B</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>A.B.C.D/A::B</i> — Enter the host IP address in A.B.C.D or A::B format.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP-POOL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The host address is the IP address used by the client machine for DHCP.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-dhcp-Dell) # host 20.1.1.100`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip dhcp server

Enters DHCP mode.

**Syntax** `ip dhcp server`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** This command is used to enter DHCP mode.

**Example**  
`OS10 (config) # ip dhcp server`  
`OS10 (conf-dhcp) #`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip helper-address

Forwards UDP broadcasts received on an interface to the DHCP server.

**Syntax** `ip helper-address address`

**Parameters** *address* — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address to forward UDP broadcasts to the DHCP server in A.B.C.D or A::B format.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The DHCP server is available on L3 interfaces only. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example (IPv4)** `OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/22) # ip helper-address 20.1.1.1`

**Example (IPv6)** `OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/22) # ip helper-address 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0a`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## lease

Configures a lease time for the IP addresses in a pool.

**Syntax** `lease {infinite | days [hours] [minutes]}`

**Parameters**

- *infinite* — Enter the keyword to configure a lease which never expires.
- *days* — Enter the number of lease days (0 to 31).
- *hours* — Enter the number of lease hours (0 to 23).
- *minutes* — Enter the number of lease minutes (0 to 59).

<b>Default</b>	24 hours
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP-POOL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the lease configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-dhcp-Dell) # lease 2 5 10</pre>
<b>Example (Infinite)</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-dhcp-Dell) # lease infinite</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## netbios-name-server address

Configures a NetBIOS WINS server which is available to DHCP clients.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>netbios-name-server ip-address [address2...address8]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><code>ip-address</code> — Enter the address of the NetBIOS WINS server.</p> <p><code>address2...address8</code> — (Optional) Enter additional server addresses.</p>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP-POOL
<b>Usage Information</b>	Configure up to eight NetBIOS WINS servers available to a Microsoft DHCP client, in order of preference. The <code>no</code> version of this command returns the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-dhcp-Dell) # netbios-name-server 192.168.10.5</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## netbios-node-type

Configures the NetBIOS node type for the DHCP client.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>netbios-node-type type</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><code>type</code> — Enter the NetBIOS node type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <code>Broadcast</code> — Enter <code>b-node</code>.</li> <li>· <code>Hybrid</code> — Enter <code>h-node</code>.</li> <li>· <code>Mixed</code> — Enter <code>m-node</code>.</li> <li>· <code>Peer-to-peer</code> — Enter <code>p-node</code>.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Hybrid
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP-POOL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-dhcp-Dell) # netbios-node-type h-node</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## network

Configures a range of IPv4 or IPv6 addresses in the address pool.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>network address/mask</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>address/mask</code> — Enter a range of IP addresses and subnet mask in A.B.C.D/x or A::B/x format.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP-POOL
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to configure a range of IPv4 or IPv6 addresses.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# network 20.1.1.1/24</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## pool

Creates an IP address pool name.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>pool pool-name</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>pool-name</code> — Enter the DHCP server pool name.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to create an IP address pool name.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)#</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show ip dhcp binding

Displays the DHCP binding table with IPv4 addresses.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip dhcp binding</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to view the DHCP binding table.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# show ip dhcp binding IP Address   Hardware address  Lease expiration  Hostname ----- 11.1.1.254   00:00:12:12:12:12 Jan 27 2016 06:23:45 Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

# DNS commands

OS10 supports the configuration of a DNS host and domain parameters.

## ip domain-list

Adds a domain name to the DNS list. This domain name appends to incomplete hostnames in DNS requests.

**Syntax** `ip domain-list [server-name] name`

**Parameters**

- *server-name* — (Optional) Enter the server name to add a domain name to the DNS list.
- *name* — Enter the name of the domain to append to the DNS list.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** There is a maximum of six domain names to the DNS list. Use this domain name to complete unqualified host names. The `no` version of this command removes a domain name from the DNS list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-list jay dell.com
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip domain-name

Configures the default domain and appends to incomplete DNS requests.

**Syntax** `ip domain-name server-name`

**Parameters** *server-name* — (Optional) Enter the server name the default domain uses.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** This domain appends to incomplete DNS requests. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-name jay dell.com
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip host

Configures mapping between the host name server and the IP address.

**Syntax** `ip host [host-name] address`

**Parameters**

- *host-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the host.
- *address* — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address of the name server in A.B.C.D or A::B format.



<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The name-to-IP address table uses this mapping information to resolve host names. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the mapping.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ip host dell 1.1.1.1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## ip name-server

Configures up to a three IPv4 or IPv6 addresses used for network name servers.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ip name-server ip-address [ip-address2 ip-address3]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <code>ip-address</code> — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a domain name server to use for completing unqualified names (incomplete domain names that cannot be resolved).</li> <li>· <code>ip-address2 ip-address3</code> — (Optional) Enter up two additional IPv4 or IPv6 name servers, separated with a space.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	OS10 does not support sending DNS queries over a VLAN. DNS queries are sent out on all other interfaces, including the Management port. You can separately configure both IPv4 and IPv6 domain name servers. In a dual stack setup, the system sends both A (request for IPv4) and AAAA (request for IPv6) record requests to a DNS server even if you only configure this command. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the IP name-server configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ip name-server 10.1.1.5</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show hosts

Displays the host table and DNS configuration.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show hosts</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command displays domain and host information.

```
OS10# show hosts
Default Domain Name : dell.com
Domain List : abc.com
Name Servers : 1.1.1.1 20::2
=====
                Static Host to IP mapping Table
=====
Host                                     IP-Address
```

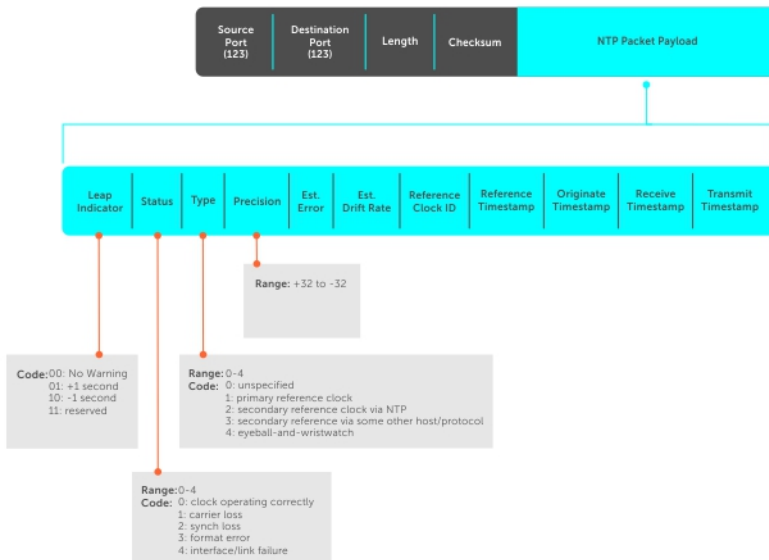
**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Network time protocol

NTP synchronizes timekeeping among a set of distributed time servers and clients. The protocol coordinates time distribution in a large, diverse network. NTP clients synchronize with NTP servers that provide accurate time measurement. NTP clients choose from several NTP servers to determine which offers the best available source of time and the most reliable transmission of information.

To get the correct time, OS10 synchronizes with a time-serving host. For the current time, you can set the system to poll specific NTP time-serving hosts. From those time-serving hosts, the system chooses one NTP host to synchronize with and acts as a client to the NTP host. After the host-client relationship establishes, the networking device propagates the time information throughout its local network.

The NTP client sends messages to one or more servers and processes the replies as received. Information included in the NTP message allows each client/server peer to determine the timekeeping characteristics of its other peers, including the expected accuracies of their clocks. Using this information, each peer selects the best time from several other clocks, updates the local clock, and estimates its accuracy.



**NOTE:** OS10 supports both NTP server and client roles.

## Enable NTP

NTP is disabled by default. To enable NTP, configure an NTP server to which the system synchronizes. To configure multiple servers, enter the command multiple times. Multiple servers may impact CPU resources.

- Enter the IP address of the NTP server to which the system synchronizes in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ntp server ip-address
```

## View system clock state

```
OS10(config)# do show ntp status
system peer:          0.0.0.0
system peer mode:    unspec
leap indicator:      11
stratum:             16
precision:          -22
root distance:       0.00000 s
root dispersion:     1.28647 s
reference ID:        [73.78.73.84]
reference time:      00000000.00000000 Mon, Jan 1 1900 0:00:00.000
system flags:        monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter:              0.000000 s
stability:           0.000 ppm
broadcastdelay:      0.000000 s
authdelay:           0.000000 s
```

## View calculated NTP synchronization variables

```
OS10(config)# do show ntp associations
=====
remote          local      st poll reach  delay  offset  disp
=====
10.16.150.185   10.16.151.123 16 1024   0 0.00000 0.000000 3.99217
OS10# show ntp associations
=====
remote          local      st poll reach  delay  offset  disp
=====
10.16.150.185   10.16.151.123 16 1024   0 0.00000 0.000000 3.99217
```

# Broadcasts

Receive broadcasts of time information and set interfaces within the system to receive NTP information through broadcast. NTP is enabled on all active interfaces by default. If you disable NTP on an interface, the system drops any NTP packets sent to that interface.

- 1 Set the interface to receive NTP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
ntp broadcast client
```

- 2 Disable NTP on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ntp disable
```

## Configure NTP broadcasts

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# ntp broadcast client
```

## Disable NTP broadcasts

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# ntp disable
```

# Source IP address

Configure one interface IP address to include in all NTP packets. The source address of NTP packets is the interface IP address the system uses to reach the network by default.

- Configure a source IP address for NTP packets in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ntp source interface
```

- `ethernet` — Enter the keyword and node/slot/port information.
- `port-channel` — Enter the keyword and number.

- `vlan` — Enter the keyword and VLAN number (1 to 4093).
- `loopback` — Enter the keyword and number (0 to 16383).
- `mgmt` — Enter the keyword and node/slot/port information (default 1/1/1).

### Configure source IP address

```
OS10(config)# ntp source ethernet 1/1/10
```

### View source IP configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration | grep source
ntp source ethernet1/1/1
```

## Authentication

NTP authentication and the corresponding trusted key provide a reliable exchange of NTP packets with trusted time sources. NTP authentication begins with the creation of the first NTP packet after key configuration. NTP authentication uses the message digest 5 (MD5) algorithm. The key is embedded in the synchronization packet that is sent to an NTP time source.

- 1 Enable NTP authentication in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
ntp authenticate
```
- 2 Set an authentication key number and key in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 4294967295).  

```
ntp authentication-key number md5 key
```

  - The *number* must match in the `ntp trusted-key` command.
  - The *key* is an encrypted string.
- 3 Define a trusted key in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 4294967295). The *number* must match in the `ntp trusted-key` command.  

```
ntp trusted-key number
```
- 4 Configure an NTP server in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
ntp server {hostname | ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [key keyid] [prefer]
```

  - *hostname* — Enter the keyword to see the IP address or host name of the remote device.
  - *ipv4-address* — Enter an IPv4 address in A.B.C.D format.
  - *ipv6-address* — Enter an IPv6 address in nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn format (elision of zeros is supported).
  - *key keyid* — Enter a text string as the key exchanged between the NTP server and the client.
  - *prefer* — Enter the keyword to set this NTP server as the preferred server.
- 5 Configure the NTP master and enter the stratum number that identifies the NTP server hierarchy in CONFIGURATION mode (2 to 10, default 8).  

```
ntp master <2-10>
```

### Configure NTP

```
OS10(config)# ntp authenticate
OS10(config)# ntp trusted-key 345
OS10(config)# ntp authentication-key 345 md5 0 5A60910FED211F02
OS10(config)# ntp server 1.1.1.1 key 345
OS10(config)# ntp master 7
```

### View NTP configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
!
ntp authenticate
ntp authentication-key 345 md5 0 5A60910FED211F02
ntp server 1.1.1.1 key 345
ntp trusted-key 345
ntp master 7
...
```

# NTP commands

## ntp authenticate

Enables authentication of NTP traffic between the device and the NTP time serving hosts.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ntp authenticate</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	You must also configure an authentication key for NTP traffic using the <code>ntp authentication-key</code> command. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables NTP authentication.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ntp authenticate</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## ntp authenticate-key

Configures the authentication key for trusted time sources.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ntp authenticate-key number md5 [0   7] key</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>number</code> — Enter the authentication key number (1 to 4294967295).</li><li>• <code>md5</code> — Set to MD5 encryption.</li><li>• <code>0</code> — Set to unencrypted format (default).</li><li>• <code>7</code> — Set to hidden encryption.</li><li>• <code>key</code> — Enter the authentication key.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	0
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The authentication number must be the same as the <code>number</code> parameter configured in the <code>ntp trusted-key</code> command. Use the <code>ntp authenticate</code> command to enable NTP authentication.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ntp authentication-key 1200 md5 0 dell</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## ntp broadcast client

Configures the interface to receive NTP broadcasts from an NTP server.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ntp broadcast client</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command disables broadcast.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1) # ntp broadcast client</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## ntp disable

By default, NTP is enabled on all interfaces. Prevents an interface from receiving NTP packets.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ntp disable</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Enabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command is used to configure OS10 to not listen to a particular server and prevents the interface from receiving NTP packets. The <code>no</code> version of this command re-enables NTP on an interface.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/7) # ntp disable</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## ntp master

Configures an NTP master server.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ntp master <i>stratum</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>stratum</i> — Enter the stratum number to identify the NTP server hierarchy (2 to 10).
<b>Default</b>	8
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (config) # ntp master 6</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## ntp server

Configures an NTP time-serving host.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ntp server {<i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>} [<i>key keyid</i>] [<i>prefer</i>]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>hostname</i> — Enter the host name of the server.</li> <li>• <i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i> — Enter the IPv4 address (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (A::B) of the NTP server.</li> <li>• <i>key keyid</i> — (Optional) Enter the NTP peer key ID (1 to 4294967295).</li> </ul>

- `prefer` — (Optional) Configures this peer to have priority over other servers.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	You can configure multiple time-serving hosts. From these time-serving hosts, the system chooses one NTP host to synchronize with. To determine which server to select, use the <code>show ntp associations</code> command. Dell EMC recommends limiting the number of hosts you configure, as many polls to the NTP hosts can impact network performance.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ntp server eureka.com</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## ntp source

Configures an interface IP address to include in NTP packets.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ntp source interface</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><code>interface</code> — Set the interface type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <code>ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]</code> — Enter the Ethernet interface information.</li> <li>· <code>port-channel id-number</code> — Enter the port-channel number (1 to 128).</li> <li>· <code>vlan vlan-id</code> — Enter the VLAN number (1 to 4093).</li> <li>· <code>loopback loopback-id</code> — Enter the Loopback interface number (0 to 16383).</li> <li>· <code>mgmt node/slot/port</code> — Enter the Management port interface information.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ntp source ethernet 1/1/24</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## ntp trusted-key

Sets a key to authenticate the system to which NTP synchronizes with.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ntp trusted-key number</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>number</code> — Enter the trusted key ID (1 to 4294967295).
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>number</code> parameter must be the same number as the <code>number</code> parameter in the <code>ntp authentication-key</code> command. If you change the <code>ntp authentication-key</code> command, you must also change this command. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the key.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ntp trusted-key 234567</pre>

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show ntp associations

Displays the NTP master and peers.

**Syntax** `show ntp associations`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

### Usage Information

- (none) — One or more of the following symbols displays:
  - \* — Synchronized to this peer.
  - # — Almost synchronized to this peer.
  - + — Peer was selected for possible synchronization.
  - - — Peer is a candidate for selection.
  - ~ — Peer is statically configured.
- remote — Remote IP address of the NTP peer.
- ref clock — IP address of the remote peer's reference clock.
- st — Peer stratum (number of hops away from the external time source). 16 means that the NTP peer cannot reach the time source.
- when — Last time the device received an NTP packet.
- poll — Polling interval (in seconds).
- reach — Reachability to the peer (in octal bitstream).
- delay — Time interval or delay for a packet to complete a round-trip to the NTP time source (in milliseconds).
- offset — Relative time of the NTP peer's clock to the network device clock (in milliseconds).
- disp — Dispersion.

### Example

```
OS10# show ntp associations
remote      ref clock  st when poll reach delay  offset disp
=====
 10.10.120.5 0.0.0.0   16 - 256      0 0.00 0.000 16000.0
*172.16.1.33 127.127.1.0 11 6 16      377 -0.08 -1499.9 104.16
 172.31.1.33 0.0.0.0   16 - 256      0 0.00 0.000 16000.0
 192.200.0.2 0.0.0.0   16 - 256      0 0.00 0.000 16000.0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show ntp status

Displays NTP configuration information.

**Syntax** `show ntp status`

**Parameters** `status` — (Optional) View the NTP status.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC



**Usage Information** Use this command to view NTP status information.

```
Example (Status) OS10# show ntp status
system peer:      0.0.0.0
system peer mode: unspec
leap indicator:   11
stratum:         16
precision:       -22
root distance:   0.00000 s
root dispersion: 1.28647 s
reference ID:    [73.78.73.84]
reference time:  00000000.00000000 Mon, Jan 1 1900 0:00:00.000
system flags:   monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter:         0.000000 s
stability:      0.000 ppm
broadcastdelay: 0.000000 s
authdelay:     0.000000 s
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## System clock

OS10 uses NTP to synchronize the system clock with a time-serving host. If you do not use NTP, set the system time in EXEC mode. The hardware-based real-clock time (RTC) is reset to the new system time.

You can set the current time and date after you disable NTP. When NTP is enabled, it overwrites the system time.

- Enter the time and date in EXEC mode.

```
clock set time year-month-day
```

Enter *time* in the format *hour:minute:second*, where *hour* is 1 to 24; *minute* is 1 to 60; *second* is 1 to 60 (enter 5:15 PM as 17:15:00).

Enter *year-month-day* in the format YYYY-MM-DD, where YYYY is a four-digit year, such as 2016; MM is a month from 1 to 12; DD is a day from 1 to 31.

### Set time and date

```
OS10# clock set 18:30:10 2017-01-25
```

### View system time and date

```
OS10# show clock
2017-01-25T18:30:17.92+00:00
```

## System Clock commands

### clock set

Sets the system time.

**Syntax** `clock set time year-month-day`

**Parameters**

<i>time</i>	Enter <i>time</i> in the format <i>hour:minute:second</i> , where <i>hour</i> is 1 to 24; <i>minute</i> is 1 to 60; <i>second</i> is 1 to 60. For example, enter 5:15 PM as 17:15:00.
-------------	---

*year-month-day* Enter *year-month-day* in the format YYYY-MM-DD, where YYYY is a four-digit year, such as 2016; MM is a month from 1 to 12; DD is a day from 1 to 31.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command to reset the system time if the system clock is out of synch with the NTP time. The hardware-based real-clock time (RTC) resets to the new time. The new system clock setting is applied immediately.

**Example** OS10# `clock set 18:30:10 2017-01-25`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.1E or later

## show clock

Displays the current system clock settings.

**Syntax** `show clock`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** The universal time coordinated (UTC) value is the number of hours that your time zone is later than or earlier than UTC/Greenwich mean time.

**Example** OS10# `show clock`  
2017-01-25T11:00:31.68-08:00

**Supported Releases** 10.2.1E or later

# User session management

You can manage the active user sessions using the following commands:

- Configure the timeout for all the active user sessions using `exec-timeout timeout-value` in the CONFIGURATION mode.
- Clear any user session using `kill-session session-ID` in the EXEC mode.
- View the active user sessions using `show sessions` in the EXEC mode.

### Configure timeout for user sessions

```
OS10(config)# exec-timeout 300
OS10(config)#
```

### Clear user session

```
OS10# kill-session 3
```

### View active user sessions

```
OS10# show sessions
```

Current session's operation mode: Non-transaction

Session-ID	User	In-rpcs	In-bad-rpcs	Out-rpc-err	Out-notify	Login-time	Lock
3	snmp_user	114	0	0	0	2017-07-10T23:58:39Z	
4	snmp_user	57	0	0	0	2017-07-10T23:58:40Z	

```
6      admin    17      0      0      4      2017-07-12T03:55:18Z
*7     admin    10      0      0      0      2017-07-12T04:42:55Z
OS10#
```

## User session management commands

### exec-timeout

Configure timeout in seconds for all the user sessions.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>exec-timeout <i>timeout-value</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>timeout-value</i> — Enter the timeout value in seconds (0 to 3600).
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The no version of this command disables the timeout.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# exec-timeout 300 OS10(config)#</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.1E or later

### kill-session

Terminate a user session.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>kill-session <i>session-ID</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>session-ID</i> — Enter the user session ID.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# kill-session 3</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.1E or later

### show sessions

Displays the active management sessions.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show sessions</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to view information about the active user management sessions.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# show sessions</pre>

```
Current session's operation mode: Non-transaction
```

Session-ID	User	In-rpcs	In-bad-rpcs	Out-rpc-err	Out-notify	Login-time	Lock
3	snmp_user	114	0	0	0	2017-07-10T23:58:39Z	
4	snmp_user	57	0	0	0	2017-07-10T23:58:40Z	
6	admin	17	0	0	4	2017-07-12T03:55:18Z	
*7	admin	10	0	0	0	2017-07-12T04:42:55Z	

```
OS10#
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.1E or later

## Telnet server

To allow Telnet TCP/IP connections to an OS10 switch, enable the Telnet server. The OS10 Telnet server uses the Debian `telnetd` package. By default, the Telnet server is disabled.

When the Telnet server is enabled, connect to the switch using the IP address configured on the management or any front-panel port. The Telnet server configuration is persistent and is maintained after you reload the switch. To verify the Telnet server configuration, enter the `show running-configuration` command.

### Enable Telnet server

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server enable
```

### Disable Telnet server

```
OS10(config)# no ip telnet server enable
```

By default, the Telnet server is enabled on the default VRF. To configure the Telnet server to be reachable on the management VRF, use the `ip telnet server vrf management` command.

### Configure Telnet server on management VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server vrf management
```

## Telnet commands

### ip telnet server enable

Enables Telnet TCP/IP connections to an OS10 switch.

**Syntax** `ip telnet server enable`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** By default, the Telnet server is disabled. When you enable the Telnet server, use the IP address configured on the management or any front-panel port to connect to an OS10 switch. After you reload the switch, the Telnet server configuration is maintained. To verify the Telnet server configuration, enter the `show running-configuration` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server enable
```

**Example (disable)** `OS10(config)# no ip telnet server enable`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.1E or later

## Security

Accounting, authentication, and authorization (AAA) services secure networks against unauthorized access. In addition to local authentication, OS10 supports remote authentication dial-in service (RADIUS) and terminal access controller access control system (TACACS+) client/server authentication systems. For RADIUS and TACACS+, an OS10 switch acts as a client and sends authentication requests to a server that contains all user authentication and network service access information.

A RADIUS or TACACS+ server provides accounting, authentication (user credentials verification), and authorization (user privilege-level) services. You can configure the security protocol used for different login methods and users. The server uses a list of authentication methods to define the types of authentication and the sequence in which they apply. By default, only the `local` authentication method is used.

The authentication methods in the method list are executed in the order in which they are configured. You can re-enter the methods to change the order. The `local` authentication method must always be in the list. If a console user logs in with RADIUS or TACACS+ authentication, the privilege-level you configured for the user on the RADIUS or TACACS+ server is applied.

**NOTE:** You must configure the group name (level) on the RADIUS server using the vendor-specific attribute or the authentication fails.

- Configure the AAA authentication method in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
aaa authentication {local | radius | tacacs}
```

- `local` — Use the username and password database defined in the local configuration.
- `radius` — (Optional) Use the RADIUS servers configured with the `radius-server host` command as the primary authentication method.
- `tacacs` — (Optional) Use the TACACS+ servers configured with the `tacacs-server host` command as the primary authentication method.

### Configure AAA authentication

```
OS10(config)# aaa authentication radius local
```

## Role-based access control

RBAC provides control for access and authorization. Users are granted permissions based on defined roles — not on their individual system user ID. Create user roles based on job functions to help users perform their associated job function. You can assign each user only a single role, and many users can have the same role. When you enter a user role, you are authenticated and authorized. You do not need to enter an enable password because you are automatically placed in EXEC mode.

OS10 supports the constrained RBAC model. With this model, you can inherit permissions when you create a new user role, restrict or add commands a user can enter, and set the actions the user can perform. This allows greater flexibility when assigning permissions for each command to each role. Using RBAC is easier and more efficient to administer user rights. If a user's role matches one of the allowed user roles for that command, command authorization is granted.

A constrained RBAC model provides separation of duty as well as greater security. A constrained model places some limitations on each role's permissions to allow you to partition tasks. Some inheritance is possible. For greater security, only some user roles can view events, audits, and security system logs.

# RADIUS authentication

To configure a RADIUS server for authentication, enter the server's IP address or host name. You can change the UDP port number on the server and the key used to authenticate the OS10 switch on the server.

- Configure a RADIUS authentication server in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, a RADIUS server uses UDP port 1812; the switch uses `radius_server` as the key to log in to a RADIUS server.

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} [auth-port port-number ]
```

Re-enter the `radius-server host` command multiple times to configure more than one RADIUS server. If you configure multiple RADIUS servers, OS10 attempts to connect in the order you configured them. An OS10 switch connects with the configured RADIUS servers one at a time, until a RADIUS server responds with an accept or reject response.

Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on RADIUS servers by using the `radius-server retransmit` and `radius-server timeout` commands. By default, OS10 supports three RADIUS authentication attempts and times out after five seconds.

- Configure the number of times OS10 retransmits a RADIUS authentication request in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 100 retries; default 3).

```
radius-server retransmit retries
```

- Configure the timeout period used to wait for an authentication response from a RADIUS server in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 1000 seconds; default 5).

```
radius-server timeout seconds
```

## Configure RADIUS server

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.2.4.5
OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 10
OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 10
```

## View RADIUS server configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
radius-server host 1.2.4.5
radius-server retransmit 10
radius-server timeout 10
...
```

## Delete RADIUS server

```
OS10# no radius server host 1.2.4.5
```

# RADIUS server settings

Configure global communication parameters for RADIUS servers. If you configure both global and specific host parameters, the specific host parameters override the global parameters for a RADIUS server host.

- 1 Configure the number of times OS10 retransmits RADIUS requests in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 100, default 3).

```
radius-server retransmit retries
```

- 2 Configure the time interval in seconds OS10 waits for a RADIUS server host response in CONFIGURATION mode (0 to 1000, default 5).

```
radius-server timeout seconds
```

## Configure global settings

```
OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 10
OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 10
```

## View RADIUS server host configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
...
radius-server retransmit 10
radius-server timeout 10
...
```

# System-defined user roles

OS10 provides two system-defined user roles — `sysadmin` and `netoperator`.

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>sysadmin</b>    | Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. This role can also create user IDs and user roles. |
| <b>netoperator</b> | Cannot modify any configuration on the Dell EMC device. This role can access EXEC mode (monitoring) to view the current configuration and status information only.                          |

## Assign user role

To limit OS10 system access, assign a role when you configure each user.

- Enter a user name, password, and role in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
username username password password role role
```

- `username username` — Enter a text string (up to 32 alphanumeric characters; 1 character minimum).
- `password password` — Enter a text string (up to 32 alphanumeric characters; 9 characters minimum).
- `role role` — Enter a user role:
  - `sysadmin` — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
  - `secadmin` — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
  - `netadmin` — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
  - `netoperator` — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.

## Create user role

```
OS10(config)# username smith password silver403! newuser role sysadmin
```

## View users

```
OS10(config)# do show users
```

Index	Line	User	Role	Application	Idle	Location	Login-Time	Lock
1	ttyS0	admin	sysadmin	login/clish	.	-	2016-04-14 02:06:00	

# SSH Server

The secure shell (SSH) server allows an SSH client to access an OS10 switch through a secure, encrypted connection.

## Configure SSH server

- The SSH server is enabled by default. You can disable the SSH server using `no ip ssh server enable`.
- Challenge response authentication is disabled by default. To enable, use the `ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication` command.
- Host-based authentication is disabled by default. To enable, use the `ip ssh server hostbased-authentication` command.
- Password authentication is enabled by default. To disable, use the `no ip ssh server password-authentication` command.
- Public key authentication is enabled by default. To disable, use the `no ip ssh server pubkey-authentication` command.
- Configure the list of cipher algorithms using `ip ssh server cipher cipher-list`.
- Configure Key Exchange algorithms using `ip ssh server kex key-exchange-algorithm`.
- Configure hash message authentication code (HMAC) algorithms using `ip ssh server mac hmac-algorithm`.
- Configure the SSH server listening port using `ip ssh server port port-number`.
- Configure the SSH server to be reachable on the management VRF using `ip ssh server vrf`.
- Configure the SSH login timeout using the `ip ssh server login-grace-time seconds` command (0 to 300; default 60). To reset the default SSH prompt timer, enter `no ip ssh server login-grace-time`.
- Configure the maximum number of authentication attempts using the `ip ssh server max-auth-tries number` command (0 to 10; default 6). To reset the default, enter `no ip ssh server max-auth-tries`.

The `max-auth-tries` value includes all authentication attempts, including public-key and password. If both public-key based authentication and password authentication are enabled, the public-key authentication is the default and is tried first. If it fails, the number of `max-auth-tries` is reduced by one. In this case, if you configured `ip ssh server max-auth-tries 1`, the password prompt does not display.

# Security commands

## aaa authentication

Configures the AAA authentication method for user access.

**Syntax** `aaa authentication {local | radius | tacacs}`

### Parameters

- `local` — Use local (RBAC) access control.
- `radius` — Use the RADIUS servers configured with the `radius-server host` command.
- `tacacs` — Use the TACACS+ servers configured with the `tacacs-server host` command.

**Default** Local authentication

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** There is no `no` version of this command. To reset the authentication method to `local`, enter the `aaa authentication local` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# aaa authentication radius
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later



## ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication

Enable challenge response authentication in an SSH server.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the challenge response authentication.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## ip ssh server cipher

Configure the list of cipher algorithms in the SSH server.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ip ssh server cipher cipher-list</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>cipher-list</i> — Enter the list of cipher algorithms separated by space. The following is the list of cipher algorithms supported by the SSH server:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3des-cbc</li><li>• aes128-cbc</li><li>• aes192-cbc</li><li>• aes256-cbc</li><li>• aes128-ctr</li><li>• aes192-ctr</li><li>• aes256-ctr</li><li>• aes128-gcm@openssh.com</li><li>• aes256-gcm@openssh.com</li><li>• blowfish-cbc</li><li>• cast128-cbc</li><li>• chacha20-poly1305@opens</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• aes128-ctr</li><li>• aes192-ctr</li><li>• aes256-ctr</li><li>• aes128-gcm@openssh.com</li><li>• aes256-gcm@openssh.com</li><li>• chacha20-poly1305@opens</li></ul>
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ip ssh server cipher 3des-cbc aes128-cbc</pre>

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ip ssh server enable

Enable the SSH server.

**Syntax** `ip ssh server enable`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the SSH server.

**Example** `OS10(config)# ip ssh server enable`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ip ssh server hostbased-authentication

Enable host-based authentication in an SSH server.

**Syntax** `ip ssh server hostbased-authentication`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the host-based authentication.

**Example** `OS10(config)# ip ssh server hostbased-authentication`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ip ssh server kex

Configure the list of Key Exchange algorithms in the SSH server.

**Syntax** `ip ssh server kex key-exchange-algorithm`

**Parameters** *key-exchange-algorithm* — Enter the list of Key Exchange algorithms separated by space. The following is the list of Key Exchange algorithms supported by the SSH server:

- `curve25519-sha256`
- `diffie-hellman-group1-sha1`
- `diffie-hellman-group14-sha1`
- `diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1`
- `diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256`
- `ecdh-sha2-nistp256`
- `ecdh-sha2-nistp384`
- `ecdh-sha2-nistp521`

<b>Default</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• curve25519-sha256</li> <li>• diffie-hellman-group14-sha1</li> <li>• diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256</li> <li>• ecdh-sha2-nistp256</li> <li>• ecdh-sha2-nistp384</li> <li>• ecdh-sha2-nistp521</li> </ul>
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the configuration.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ip ssh server kex curve25519-sha256 diffie-hellman-group1-sha1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## ip ssh server mac

Configure the list of hash message authentication code (HMAC) algorithms in the SSH server.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ip ssh server mac <i>hmac-algorithm</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>hmac-algorithm</i> — Enter the list of HMAC algorithms separated by space. The following is the list of HMAC algorithms supported by the SSH server:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hmac-md5</li> <li>• hmac-md5-96</li> <li>• hmac-ripemd160</li> <li>• hmac-sha1</li> <li>• hmac-sha1-96</li> <li>• hmac-sha2-256</li> <li>• hmac-sha2-512</li> <li>• umac-64@openssh.com</li> <li>• umac-128@openssh.com</li> <li>• hmac-md5-etm@openssh.com</li> <li>• hmac-md5-96-etm@openssh.com</li> <li>• hmac-ripemd160-etm@openssh.com</li> <li>• hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com</li> <li>• hmac-sha1-96-etm@openssh.com</li> <li>• hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com</li> <li>• hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com</li> <li>• umac-64-etm@openssh.com</li> <li>• umac-128-etm@openssh.com</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hmac-sha1</li> <li>• hmac-sha2-256</li> <li>• hmac-sha2-512</li> <li>• umac-64@openssh.com</li> <li>• umac-128@openssh.com</li> <li>• hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com</li> </ul>

- `hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com`
- `hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com`
- `umac-64-etm@openssh.com`
- `umac-128-etm@openssh.com`

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

**Example** `OS10(config)# ip ssh server mac hmac-md5 hmac-md5-96 hmac-ripemd160`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ip ssh server password-authentication

Enable password authentication in an SSH server.

**Syntax** `ip ssh server password-authentication`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the password authentication.

**Example** `OS10(config)# ip ssh server password-authentication`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ip ssh server port

Configure the SSH server listening port.

**Syntax** `ip ssh server port port-number`

**Parameters** *port-number* — Enter the listening port number (1 to 65535).

**Default** 22

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

**Example** `OS10(config)# ip ssh server port 255`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ip ssh server pubkey-authentication

Enable public key authentication in an SSH server.

**Syntax** `ip ssh server pubkey-authentication`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Enabled

<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the public key authentication.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ip ssh server pubkey-authentication</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## radius-server host

Configures a RADIUS authentication server.

**Syntax** `radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} [auth-port port-number | key authentication-key]`

**Parameters**

- `hostname` — Enter the host name of the RADIUS server.
- `ip-address` — Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 (x:x:x::x) address of the RADIUS server.
- `auth-port port-number` — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number used on the server for authentication (0 to 65535, default 1812)
- `key authentication-key` — (Optional) Enter the authentication key used to authenticate the switch on the server (up to 42 characters; default `radius_secure`).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The authentication key must match the key configured on the RADIUS server. Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on RADIUS servers by using the `radius-server retransmit` and `radius-server timeout` commands. The `no` version of this command removes a RADIUS server configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.5.6.4 key secret1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## radius-server key

Configures the authentication key the RADIUS server uses.

**Syntax** `radius-server key value`

**Parameters** `value` — Enter the authentication key value known both to the RADIUS client and server.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# radius-server key md5
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## radius-server retransmit

Configures the number of authentication attempts allowed on RADIUS servers.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>radius-server retransmit <i>retries</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>retries</i> — Enter the number of retry attempts (0 to 100).
<b>Default</b>	An OS10 switch retransmits a RADIUS authentication request three times.
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to globally configure the number of retransmit attempts allowed for authentication requests on RADIUS servers. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 50</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## radius-server timeout

Configures the timeout used to resend RADIUS authentication requests.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>radius-server timeout <i>seconds</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i> — Enter the time in seconds for retransmission (0 to 1000).
<b>Default</b>	An OS10 switch stops sending RADIUS authentication requests after five seconds.
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to globally configure the timeout value used on RADIUS servers. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 360</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show ip ssh

Displays the SSH server information.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip ssh</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use this command to view information about the established SSH sessions.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# show ip ssh SSH Server:                               Enabled ----- SSH Server Ciphers:                       chacha20-poly1305@openssh.com, aes128-ctr,  aes192-ctr, aes256-ctr,  aes128-gcm@openssh.com, aes256-gcm@openssh.com SSH Server MACs:                          umac-64-etm@openssh.com, umac-128-etm@openssh.com,</pre>

```

etm@openssh.com,          hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-512-
                           hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com,umac-64@openssh.com,
                           umac-128@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-256,
                           hmac-sha2-512,hmac-sha1
SSH Server KEX algorithms: curve25519-sha256@libssh.org,ecdh-sha2-nistp256,
                           ecdh-sha2-nistp384,ecdh-sha2-nistp521,
                           diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256,diffie-
hellman-group14-sha1
Password Authentication:   Enabled
Host-Based Authentication: Disabled
RSA Authentication:       Enabled
Challenge Response Auth:   Disabled

```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show users

Displays information for all users logged into OS10.

**Syntax** `show users`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command to view current OS10 users.

**Example**

```

OS10# show users
-----
Index Line  User  Role   Application Idle Location Login-Time Lock
-----
1      ttyS0 admin sysadmin login/clish .      -      2016-04-29 01:02:00

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## username

Creates an authentication system based on user names.

**Syntax** `username username password [encryption-type password] [role role]`

**Parameters**

- *username* — Enter the text string for the name of the user (up to 63 characters).
- *encryption-type* — (Optional) Enter the encryption type for the password in either clear-text or hashing:
  - SHA512 — Store the password as clear-text (default).
  - SHA256 — Encrypt the password using a DES hashing algorithm.
  - MD5 — Encrypt the password using an MD5 hashing algorithm.
- *password* — (Optional) Enter a password string (up to 32 characters).
- *role* — (Optional) Enter `sysadmin` or `netoperator` (default).

**Default** Clear-text

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** You can only use the `encryption-type` parameter with the `password` parameter. The `no` version of this command deletes authentication for a user.

**Example** `OS10(config)# username smith password MD5 newuser sysadmin`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Simple network management protocol

Network management stations use SNMP to retrieve or alter management data from network elements. Standard and private SNMP management information bases (MIBs) are supported, including all `get` requests. A *managed object* is a datum of management information. A MIB is a database that stores managed objects found in network elements. MIBs are hierarchically structured and use object identifiers to address managed objects. Managed objects are also known as *object descriptors*.

## SNMP commands

SNMP traps: Enable SNMP notifications to be sent to network management host devices.

### snmp-server community

Configures a new community string access. The management station is a member of the same community as the SNMP agent.

**Syntax** `snmp-server community community-name {ro}`

**Parameters**

- `community-name` — Enter a text string to act as an SNMP password (up to 20 characters).
- `ro` — Enter to set read-only permission.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `community-name` parameter indexes this command. If you do not configure this command, you cannot query SNMP data. The `no` version of this command removes access to a community.

**Example** `OS10(config)# snmp-server community public ro`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

### snmp-server contact

Configures contact information for troubleshooting this SNMP node.

**Syntax** `snmp-server contact text`

**Parameters** `text` — Enter an alphanumeric text string (up to 55 characters).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes the SNMP server contact information.

**Example** `OS10(config)# snmp-server contact administrator`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later



## snmp-server enable traps

Enables SNMP traps.

**Syntax** `snmp-server enable traps [envmon environment-type | snmp snmp-traps-type]`

**Parameters**

- `envmon` — Specify the type of environmental monitor traps. The following options are available:
  - `fan`
  - `supply`
  - `temperature`
- `snmp snmp-traps-type` — Specify the SNMP traps type. The following options are available:
  - `authentication`
  - `linkdown`
  - `linkup`

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables traps.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps envmon fan
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps envmon power-supply
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps envmon temperature

OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps snmp linkdown
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps snmp linkup
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## snmp-server host

Configures a host to receive SNMP traps.

**Syntax** `snmp-server host {hostname | ipv4-address | ipv6-address} {traps | version version-number | snmp-string} [ udp-port port-number]`

**Parameters**

- `hostname | ipv4-address | ipv6-address` — Enter either the name or IPv4/IPv6 address of the host.
- `version-number` — Enter the SNMP version number to be used for notification messages.
- `snmp-string` — Enter SNMPv1 community string name
- `port-number` — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number, ranging from 0 to 65535.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the host from receiving the SNMP traps.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 10.1.1.1 traps version 1 snmptest udp-port 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## snmp-server location

Configures the location of the SNMP server.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp-server location text</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>text</code> — Enter an alphanumeric string (up to 55 characters).
<b>Default</b>	United States
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the SNMP location.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# snmp-server location datacenter10</pre>

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## OS10 image upgrade

The `image download` command simply downloads the software image — it does not install the software on your device. The `image install` command installs the downloaded image to the standby partition.

- (Optional) Backup the current running configuration to the startup configuration in EXEC mode.  

```
copy running-configuration startup-configuration
```
- Backup the startup configuration in EXEC mode.  

```
copy config://startup.xml config://<backup file name>
```
- Download the new software image from [dell.com/support](http://dell.com/support), extract the `bin` files from the `tar` file, and save the file in EXEC mode.  

```
image download file-url
```
- (Optional) View the current software download status in EXEC mode.  

```
show image status
```
- Install the software image in EXEC mode.  

```
image install image-url
```
- (Optional) View the status of the current software install in EXEC mode. In S5148F-ON, open a new SSH or Telnet session to check the status of the current software.  

```
show image status
```
- Change the next boot partition to the standby partition in EXEC mode. Use the `active` parameter to set the next boot partition from standby to active.  

```
boot system standby
```
- (Optional) Check whether the next boot partition has changed to standby in EXEC mode.  

```
show boot detail
```
- Reload the new software image in EXEC mode.  

```
reload
```

### Image download

```
OS10# image download ftp://userid:passwd@hostip://filepath
```

### Image install

```
OS10# image install image://filename.bin
```

## Show version

```
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2018 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.3.2E(R1)
Build Version: 10.3.2E(R1.438)
Build Time: 2018-01-05T17:21:13-0800
System Type: S5148F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 02:23:47
```

## Boot system partition

Set the boot partition to active or standby for subsequent boot cycles. Boot OS10 from standby to load the image on the standby partition, or boot from active to load the currently running image.

- 1 Display current boot information in EXEC mode.  
`show boot detail`
- 2 Configure the boot system in EXEC mode.  
`boot system [active | standby]`
  - `active` — Resets the running partition as the subsequent boot partition.
  - `standby` — Sets the standby partition as the subsequent boot partition.

### View boot detail

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=====
Type:                               Node-id 1
Boot Type:                           Flash Boot
Active Partition:                      B
Active SW Version:                     10.2.EE.1965
Active Kernel Version:                 Linux 3.16.7-ckt20
Active Build Date/Time:                2016-04-28T02:50:10Z
Standby Partition:                     A
Standby SW Version:                    10.2.EE.1985
Standby Build Date/Time:               2016-04-28T02:50:10Z
Next-Boot:                             active[A]
Standby Build Date/Time:               2016-10-03T23:11:14Z
Next-Boot:                             active[B]
```

### View boot summary

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
=====
Type      Boot Type  Active      Standby      Next-Boot
-----
Node-id 1 Flash Boot [A] 10.2.0E.1965 [B] 10.2.0E.1985 [A] active
```

## Upgrade commands

## boot system

Sets the boot partition to use during the next reboot.

**Syntax** `boot system {active | standby}`

**Parameters**

- `active` — Reset the running partition as the next boot partition.
- `standby` — Set the standby partition as the next boot partition.

**Default** Active

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use this command to configure the location of the OS10 image used to reload the software at boot time. Use the `show boot` command to view the configured next boot image. This command is applied immediately and does not require the `commit` command.

**Example** `OS10# boot system standby`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## image cancel

Cancels an active image download.

**Syntax** `image cancel`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command attempts to cancel an active file download in progress.

**Example** `OS10# image cancel`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## image copy

Copies the entire image in the active partition to the standby partition (mirror image).

**Syntax** `image copy active-to-standby`

**Parameters** `active-to-standby` — Enter to copy the entire image in the active partition to the standby partition (mirror image).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Duplicate the active, running software image to the standby image location.

**Example** `OS10# image copy active-to-standby`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## image download

Downloads a new software image to the local file system.

**Syntax** `image download file-url`

**Parameters** `file-url` — Set the path to the image file:

- `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip:/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote FTP server.
- `http[s]://hostip:/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote HTTP or HTTPS server.
- `scp://userid:passwd@hostip:/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote SCP file system.
- `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip:/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote SFTP file system.
- `tftp://hostip:/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote TFTP file system.
- `usb://filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the USB file system.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the `show image status` command to view the progress.

**Example**  
`OS10# image download ftp://admin@10.206.28.174:/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.0E.55-installer-x86_64.bin`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## image install

Installs a new image, either from a previously downloaded file or from a remote location.

**Syntax** `image install file-url`

**Parameters**

- `file-url` — Location of the image file:
  - `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip:/filepath` — Enter the path to install from a remote FTP server.
  - `http[s]://hostip:/filepath` — Enter the path to install from the remote HTTP or HTTPS server.
  - `scp://userid:passwd@hostip:/filepath` — Enter the path to install from a remote SCP file system.
  - `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip:/filepath` — Enter the path to install from a remote SFTP file system.
  - `tftp://hostip:/filepath` — Enter the path to install from a remote TFTP file system.
  - `image://filename` — Enter the path to install from a local file system.
  - `usb://filepath` — Enter the path to install from the USB file system.

**Default** All

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the `show image status` command to view the installation progress.

**Example**  
`OS10# image install ftp://10.206.28.174:/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.0E.55-installer-x86_64.bin`

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## image upgrade

Upgrades to software image.

**Syntax** `image upgrade file-url`

**Parameters**

- `file-url` — Location of the image file:
  - `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from a remote FTP server.
  - `http[s]://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from the remote HTTP or HTTPS server.
  - `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from a remote SCP file system.
  - `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from a remote SFTP file system.
  - `tftp://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from a remote TFTP file system.
  - `image://filename` — Enter the path to upgrade from a local file system.
  - `usb://filepath` — Enter the path to upgrade from the USB file system.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command prompts you to confirm *Yes/No* for the reboot operation, along with the possible loss of unsaved changes that occurs at the end of the process. Use the `show image status` command to view the progress.

**Example**  

```
OS10# image upgrade ftp://10.206.28.174/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.2.0E.190-installer-x86_64.bin.
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show boot

Displays boot partition-related information.

**Syntax** `show boot [detail]`

**Parameters** `detail` — (Optional) Enter to display detailed information.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the `boot system` command to set the boot partition for the next reboot.

**Example**  

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
=====
Type      Boot Type  Active   Standby   Next-Boot
-----
Node-id 1 Flash Boot [B] 10.2.0E [A] 10.2.0E [B] active
```

**Example (Detail)**  

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=====
Type:                               Node-id 1
```

```

Boot Type: Flash Boot
Active Partition: B
Active SW Version: 10.2.0E
Active Kernel Version: Linux 3.16.7-ckt25
Active Build Date/Time: 2016-10-03T23:11:14Z
Standby Partition: A
Standby SW Version: 10.2.0E
Standby Build Date/Time: 2016-10-03T23:11:14Z
Next-Boot: active[B]

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show image status

Displays image transfer and installation information.

**Syntax** show image status

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

### Example

```

OS10# show image status
Image Upgrade State: idle
=====
File Transfer State: idle
-----
State Detail: No download information available
Task Start: 0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
Task End: 0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
Transfer Progress: 0 %
Transfer Bytes: 0 bytes
File Size: 0 bytes
Transfer Rate: 0 kbps

Installation State: idle
-----
State Detail: No install information available
Task Start: 0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
Task End: 0000-00-00T00:00:00Z

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show version

Displays software version information.

**Syntax** show version

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

### Example

```

OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2018 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.

```

```
OS Version: 10.3.2E(X)  
Build Version: 10.3.2E(X.433)  
Build Time: 2018-01-03T11:57:14-0800  
System Type: S5148F-ON  
Architecture: x86_64  
Up Time: 1 day 05:34:06
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later



# Access Control Lists

OS10 uses two types of access policies — hardware-based ACLs and software-based route-maps. Use an ACL to filter traffic and drop or forward matching packets. To redistribute routes that match configured criteria, use a route-map.

## ACLs

ACLs are a filter containing criterion to match; for example, examine IP, TCP, or UDP packets, and an action to take such as forwarding or dropping packets at the NPU. ACLs permit or deny traffic based on MAC and/or IP addresses. The number of ACL entries is hardware-dependent.

ACLs have only two actions — forward or drop. Route-maps not only permit or block redistributed routes but also modify information associated with the route when it is redistributed into another protocol. When a packet matches a filter, the device drops or forwards the packet based on the filter's specified action. If the packet does not match any of the filters in the ACL, the packet drops (implicit deny). ACL rules do not consume hardware resources until you apply the ACL to an interface.

ACLs process in sequence. If a packet does not match the criterion in the first filter, the second filter applies. If you configured multiple hardware-based ACLs, filter rules apply on the packet content based on the priority NPU rule.

## Route maps

Route-maps are software-based filtering in a routing protocol redistributing routes from one protocol to another and used in decision criterion in route advertisements. A route-map defines which of the routes from the specified routing protocol redistributed into the target routing process, see [Route-maps](#).

Route-maps with more than one match criterion, two or more matches within the same route-map sequence have different match commands. Matching a packet against this criterion is an AND operation. If no match is found in a route-map sequence, the process moves to the next route-map sequence until a match is found, or until there are no more sequences. When a match is found, the packet is forwarded and no additional route-map sequences process. If you include a continue clause in the route-map sequence, the next route-map sequence also processes after a match is found.

The S5148F-ON platform has the following limitations:

- ACL counter does not support byte count.
- L2 user ACL is not supported.
- ACL rule does not look up the next header for IPv6 packets.
- You cannot modify or extend the hardware table for each ACL type.
- In Ipv6 packets, only the protocol number of first header gets matched.
- The egress Deny ACL entry does not block soft-forwarded packets and CPU-originated ICMP packets.

## IP ACLs

An ACL filters packets based on the:

- IP protocol number
- Source and destination IP address
- Source and destination TCP port number

- Source and destination UDP port number

For ACL, TCP, and UDP filters, match criteria on specific TCP or UDP ports. For ACL TCP filters, you can also match criteria on established TCP sessions.

When creating an ACL, the sequence of the filters is important. You can assign sequence numbers to the filters as you enter them or OS10 can assign numbers in the order you create the filters. The sequence numbers display in the `show running-configuration` and `show ip access-lists [in | out]` command output.

Ingress and egress hot-lock ACLs allow you to append or delete new rules into an existing ACL without disrupting traffic flow. Existing entries in the CAM shuffle to accommodate the new entries. Hot-lock ACLs are enabled by default and support ACLs on all platforms.

**NOTE: Hot-lock ACLs support ingress ACLs only.**

## MAC ACLs

MAC ACLs filter traffic on the Layer 2 (L2) header of a packet. This traffic filtering is based on:

<b>Source MAC packet address</b>	MAC address range—address mask in 3x4 dotted hexadecimal notation, and <i>any</i> to denote that the rule matches all source addresses.
<b>Destination MAC packet address</b>	MAC address range—address-mask in 3x4 dotted hexadecimal notation, and <i>any</i> to denote that the rule matches all destination addresses.
<b>Packet protocol</b>	Set by its <code>EtherType</code> field contents and Assigned protocol number for all protocols.
<b>VLAN ID</b>	Set in the packet header
<b>Class of service</b>	Present in the packet header

IPv4/IPv6 and MAC ACLs apply separately for inbound and outbound packets. You can assign an interface to multiple ACLs, with a limit of one ACL per packet direction per ACL type.

## IP fragment handling

OS10 supports a configurable option to explicitly deny IP fragmented packets, particularly for the second and subsequent packets. This option extends the existing ACL command syntax with the `fragments` keyword for all Layer 3 (L3) rules:

- Second and subsequent fragments are allowed because you cannot apply a L3 rule to these fragments. If the packet is to be denied eventually, the first fragment must be denied and the packet as a whole cannot be reassembled.
- The system applies implicit permit for the second and subsequent fragment prior to the implicit deny.
- If you configure an *explicit* deny, the second and subsequent fragments do not hit the implicit permit rule for fragments.

## IP fragments ACL

When a packet exceeds the maximum packet size, the packet is fragmented into a number of smaller packets that contain portions of the contents of the original packet. This packet flow begins with an initial packet that contains all of the Layer 3 (L3) and Layer 4 (L4) header information contained in the original packet, and is followed by a number of packets that contain only the L3 header information.

This packet flow contains all of the information from the original packet distributed through packets that are small enough to avoid the maximum packet size limit. This provides a particular problem for ACL processing.

If the ACL filters based on L4 information, the non-initial packets within the fragmented packet flow will not match the L4 information, even if the original packet would have matched the filter. Because of this filtering, packets are not processed by the ACL.

The examples show denying second and subsequent fragments, and permitting all packets on an interface. These ACLs deny all second and subsequent fragments with destination IP 10.1.1.1, but permit the first fragment and non-fragmented packets with destination IP 10.1.1.1. The second example shows ACLs which permits all packets — both fragmented and non-fragmented — with destination IP 10.1.1.1.

### Deny second and subsequent fragments

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any 10.1.1.1/32 fragments
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 10.1.1.1/32
```

### Permit all packets on interface

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 10.1.1.1/32
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any 10.1.1.1/32 fragments
```

## L3 ACL rules

Use ACL commands for L3 packet filtering. TCP packets from host 10.1.1.1 with the TCP destination port equal to 24 are permitted, and all others are denied.

TCP packets that are first fragments or non-fragmented from host 10.1.1.1 with the TCP destination port equal to 24 are permitted, and all TCP non-first fragments from host 10.1.1.1 are permitted. All other IP packets that are non-first fragments are denied.

## Permit ACL with L3 information only

If a packet's L3 information matches the information in the ACL, the packet's fragment offset (FO) is checked:

- If a packet's FO > 0, the packet is permitted
- If a packet's FO = 0, the next ACL entry processes

## Deny ACL with L3 information only

If a packet's L3 information does not match the L3 information in the ACL, the packet's FO is checked:

- If a packet's FO > 0, the packet is denied
- If a packet's FO = 0, the next ACL line processes

## Permit all packets from host

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any eq 24
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any fragment
```

## Permit only first fragments and non-fragmented packets from host

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any eq 24
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any fragment
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any fragment
```

To log all packets denied and to override the implicit deny rule and the implicit permit rule for TCP/ UDP fragments, use a similar configuration. When an ACL filters packets, it looks at the FO to determine whether it is a fragment:

- FO = 0 means it is either the first fragment or the packet is a non-fragment
- FO > 0 means it is the fragments of the original packet

## Assign sequence number to filter

IP ACLs filter on source and destination IP addresses, IP host addresses, TCP addresses, TCP host addresses, UDP addresses, and UDP host addresses. Traffic passes through the filter by filter sequence. Configure the IP ACL by first entering IP ACCESS-LIST mode and then assigning a sequence number to the filter.

## User-provided sequence number

- Enter IP ACCESS LIST mode by creating an IP ACL in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

- Configure a drop or forward filter in IPV4-ACL mode.

```
seq sequence-number {deny | permit | remark} {ip-protocol-number | icmp | ip | protocol | tcp | udp} {source prefix | source mask | any | host} {destination mask | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments]
```

## Auto-generated sequence number

If you are creating an ACL with only one or two filters, you can let the system assign a sequence number based on the order in which you configure the filters. The system assigns sequence numbers to filters using multiples of ten values.

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine IP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.

```
{deny | permit} {source mask | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments]
```

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine TCP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.

```
{deny | permit} tcp {source mask} | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments]
```

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine UDP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.

```
{deny | permit} udp {source mask | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments]
```

### Assign sequence number to filter

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1  
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 deny tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

### View ACLs and packets processed through ACL

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in  
Ingress IP access-list acl1  
Active on interfaces :  
  ethernet1/1/5  
seq 5 permit ip any any count (10000 packets)
```

## L2 and L3 ACLs

Configure both L2 and L3 ACLs on an interface in L2 mode. Rules apply if you use both L2 and L3 ACLs on an interface.

- L3 ACL filters packets and then the L2 ACL filters packets
- Egress L3 ACL filters packets

Rules apply in order:

- Ingress L3 ACL
- Ingress L2 ACL
- Egress L3 ACL
- Egress L2 ACL

**Table 2. L2 and L3 targeted traffic**

L2 ACL / L3 ACL	Targeted traffic
Deny / Deny	L3 ACL denies
Deny / Permit	L3 ACL permits
Permit / Deny	L3 ACL denies
Permit / Permit	L3 ACL permits

## Assign and apply ACL filters

To filter an Ethernet interface, a port-channel interface, or a VLAN, assign an IP ACL filter to a physical interface. The IP ACL applies to all traffic entering a physical or port-channel interface. The traffic either forwards or drops depending on the criteria and actions you configure in the ACL filter.

To change the ACL filter functionality, apply the same ACL filters to different interfaces. For example, take ACL “ABCD” and apply it using the `in` keyword and it becomes an ingress ACL. If you apply the same ACL filter using the `out` keyword, it becomes an egress ACL.

You can apply an IP ACL filter to a physical or port-channel interface. The number of ACL filters allowed is hardware-dependent.

- 1 Enter the interface information in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port
```
- 2 Configure an IP address for the interface, placing it in L3 mode in INTERFACE mode.  

```
ip address ip-address
```
- 3 Apply an IP ACL filter to traffic entering or exiting an interface in INTERFACE mode.  

```
ip access-group access-list-name {in | out}
```

### Configure IP ACL

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip address 10.1.2.0/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip access-group abcd in
```

### View ACL filters applied to interface

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list acl1
Active on interfaces :
 ethernet1/1/28
seq 10 permit ip host 10.1.1.1 host 100.1.1.1 count (0 packets)
seq 20 deny ip host 20.1.1.1 host 200.1.1.1 count (0 packets)
seq 30 permit ip 10.1.2.0/24 100.1.2.0/24 count (0 packets)
seq 40 deny ip 20.1.2.0/24 200.1.2.0/24 count (0 packets)
seq 50 permit ip 10.0.3.0 255.0.255.0 any count (0 packets)
seq 60 deny ip 20.0.3.0 255.0.255.0 any count (0 packets)
seq 70 permit tcp any eq 1000 100.1.4.0/24 eq 1001 count (0 packets)
seq 80 deny tcp any eq 2100 200.1.4.0/24 eq 2200 count (0 packets)
seq 90 permit udp 10.1.5.0/28 eq 10000 any eq 10100 count (0 packets)
seq 100 deny tcp host 20.1.5.1 any rst psh count (0 packets)
seq 110 permit tcp any any fin syn rst psh ack urg count (0 packets)
seq 120 deny icmp 20.1.6.0/24 any fragment count (0 packets)
seq 130 permit 150 any any dscp 63 count (0 packets)
```

To view the number of packets matching the ACL, use the `count` option when creating ACL entries.

- Create an ACL that uses rules with the `count` option, see [Assign sequence number to filter](#).
- Apply the ACL as an inbound or outbound ACL on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode, and view the number of packets matching the ACL.

```
show ip access-list {in | out}
```

## Ingress ACL filters

To create an ingress ACL filter, use the `ip access-group` command in EXEC mode. To configure ingress, use the `in` keyword. Apply rules to the ACL with the `ip access-list acl-name` command. To view the access-list, use the `show access-lists` command.

- 1 Apply an access-list on the interface with ingress direction in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-group-name in
```

- 2 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

- 3 Create the access-list in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

- 4 Create the rules for the access-list in ACCESS-LIST mode.

```
permit ip host ip-address host ip-address count
```

### Apply ACL rules to access-group and view access-list

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip access-group abcd in
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip host 10.1.1.1 host 100.1.1.1 count
```

## Egress ACL filters

Egress ACL filters affect the traffic *leaving* the network. Configuring egress ACL filters onto physical interfaces protects the system infrastructure from a malicious and intentional attack by explicitly allowing only authorized traffic. These system-wide ACL filters eliminate the need to apply ACL filters onto each interface and achieves the same results.

You can use an egress ACL filter to restrict egress traffic. For example, when a denial of service (DOS) attack traffic is isolated to a specific interface, apply an egress ACL filter to block the flow from exiting the network and thus protect downstream devices.

- 1 Apply an access-list on the interface with egress direction in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-group-name out
```

- 2 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

- 3 Create the access-list in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

- 4 Create the rules for the access-list in ACCESS-LIST mode.

```
seq 10 deny ip any any count fragment
```

### Apply rules to ACL filter

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# ip access-group egress out
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny ip any any count fragment
```

### View IP ACL filter configuration

```
OS10# show ip access-lists out
Egress IP access-list abcd
```

```
Active on interfaces :
 ethernet1/1/29
 seq 10 deny ip any any fragment count (100 packets)
```

## Clear access-list counters

Clear IPv4, IPv6, or MAC access-list counters for a specific access-list or all lists. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access-list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access-list, clear the counters to start at zero. If you do not configure an access-list name, all IP access-list counters clear.

To view access-list information, use the `show access-lists` command.

- Clear IPv4 access-list counters in EXEC mode.

```
clear ip access-list counters access-list-name
```

- Clear IPv6 access-list counters in EXEC mode.

```
clear ipv6 access-list counters access-list-name
```

- Clear MAC access-list counters in EXEC mode.

```
clear mac access-list counters access-list-name
```

## IP prefix-lists

IP prefix-lists control the routing policy. An IP prefix-list is a series of sequential filters that contain a matching criterion and an permit or deny action to process routes. The filters process in sequence so that if a route prefix does not match the criterion in the first filter, the second filter applies, and so on.

A route prefix is an IP address pattern that matches on bits within the IP address. The format of a route prefix is `A.B.C.D/x`, where `A.B.C.D` is a dotted-decimal address and `/x` is the number of bits that match the dotted decimal address.

When the route prefix matches a filter, the system drops or forwards the packet based on the filter's designated action. If the route prefix does not match any of the filters in the prefix-list, the route drops (implicit deny).

For example, in `112.24.0.0/16`, the first 16 bits of the address `112.24.0.0` match all addresses between `112.24.0.0` to `112.24.255.255`. Use permit or deny filters for specific routes with the `le` (less or equal) and `ge` (greater or equal) parameters, where `x.x.x.x/x` represents a route prefix:

- To deny only `/8` prefixes, enter `deny x.x.x.x/x ge 8 le 8`
- To permit routes with the mask greater than `/8` but less than `/12`, enter `permit x.x.x.x/x ge 8 le 12`
- To deny routes with a mask less than `/24`, enter `deny x.x.x.x/x le 24`
- To permit routes with a mask greater than `/20`, enter `permit x.x.x.x/x ge 20`

The following rules apply to prefix-lists:

- A prefix-list without permit or deny filters allows all routes
- An "implicit deny" is assumed — the route drops for all route prefixes that do not match a permit or deny filter
- After a route matches a filter, the filter's action applies and no additional filters apply to the route

Use prefix-lists in processing routes for routing protocols such as OSPF, RTM, and BGP.

To configure a prefix-list, use commands in PREFIX-LIST and ROUTER-BGP modes. Create the prefix-list in PREFIX-LIST mode and assign that list to commands in ROUTER-BGP modes.

# Route-maps

Route-maps a series of commands that contain a matching criterion and action. They change the packets meeting the matching criterion. ACLs and prefix-lists can only drop or forward the packet or traffic while route-maps process routes for route redistribution. For example, use a route-map to filter only specific routes and to add a metric.

- Route-maps also have an *implicit deny*. Unlike ACLs and prefix-lists where the packet or traffic is dropped, if a route does not match the route-map conditions, the route is not redistributed.
- Route-maps process routes for route redistribution. For example, to add a metric, a route-map can *filter* only specific routes. If the route does not match the conditions, the route-map decides where the packet or traffic drops. The route is not redistributed if it does not match.
- Route-maps use commands to decide what to do with traffic. To remove the match criteria in a route-map, use the `no match` command.
- In a BGP route-map, if you repeat the same match statements; for example, a match metric, with different values in the same sequence number, only the last match and set values are taken into account.

## Configure match metric

```
OS10(config)# route-map hello
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 20
```

## View route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map hello, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    metric 20
```

## Change match

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 30
```

## View updated route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map hello, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    metric 30
```

To filter the routes for redistribution, combine route-maps and IP prefix lists. If the route or packet matches the configured criteria, the OS10 processes the route based on the `permit` or `deny` configuration of the prefix list.

When a route-map and a prefix list combine:

- For a route map with the `permit` action:
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to `deny`, the route is denied
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to `permit`, the route is permitted and any set of actions are apply
- For a route map with the `deny` action:
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to `deny`, the route is denied
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to `permit`, the route is denied

## View both IP prefix-list and route-map configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# do show ip prefix-list
ip prefix-list p1:
seq 1 deny 10.1.1.0/24
seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
ip prefix-list p2:
seq 1 permit 10.1.1.0/24
seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
```



## View route-map configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# do show route-map
route-map test1, deny, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p1
Set clauses:
route-map test2, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p1
Set clauses:
route-map test3, deny, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p2
Set clauses:
route-map test4, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p2
Set clauses:
```

# Match routes

Configure match criterion for a route-map. There is no limit to the number of `match` commands per route map, but keep the number of match filters in a route-map low. The `set` commands do not require a corresponding `match` command.

- Match routes with a specific metric value in ROUTE-MAP mode, 0 to 4294967295.

```
match metric metric-value
```

- Match routes with a specific tag in ROUTE-MAP mode, 0 to 4294967295.

```
match tag tag-value
```

- Match routes whose next hop is a specific interface in ROUTE-MAP mode.

```
match interface interface
```

- `ethernet` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `port-channel` — Enter the port-channel number.
- `vlan` — Enter the VLAN ID number.

## Check match routes

```
OS10(config)# route-map test permit 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match tag 250000
OS10(conf-route-map)# set weight 100
```

# Set conditions

There is no limit to the number of `set` commands per route map, but keep the number of set filters in a route-map low. The `set` commands do not require a corresponding `match` command.

- Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format of the next-hop for a BGP route update in ROUTE-MAP mode.

```
set ip next-hop address
```

- Enter an IPv6 address in A::B format of the next-hop for a BGP route update in ROUTE-MAP mode.

```
set ipv6 next-hop address
```

- Enter the range value for the BGP route's LOCAL\_PREF attribute in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.

```
set local-preference range-value
```

- Enter a metric value for redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.

```
set metric {+ | - | metric-value}
```

- Enter an OSPF type for redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode.

```
set metric-type {type-1 | type-2 | external | internal}
```

- Enter an ORIGIN attribute in ROUTE-MAP mode.  
`set origin {egp | igp | incomplete}`
- Enter a tag value for the redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.  
`set tag tag-value`
- Enter a value as the route's weight in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 65535.  
`set weight value`

#### Check set conditions

```
OS10(config)# route-map ip permit 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 2567
```

## continue Clause

Only BGP route-maps support the `continue` clause. When a match is found, `set` clauses run and the packet is forwarded — no route-map processing occurs. If you configure the `continue` clause without configuring a module, the next sequential module processes.

If you configure the `continue` command at the end of a module, the next module processes even after a match is found. The example shows a `continue` clause at the end of a route-map module — if a match is found in the route-map `test` module 10, module 30 processes.

#### Route-map continue clause

```
OS10(config)# route-map test permit 10
OS10(conf-route-map)# continue 30
```

## ACL flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by selecting only the required flow to be mirrored instead of mirroring entire packets from an interface. This feature is available for L2 and L3 ingress traffic. Specify flow-based monitoring using ACL rules. Flow-based monitoring copies incoming packets that match the ACL rules applied on the ingress port and forwards (mirrors) them to another port. The source port is the monitored port (MD), and the destination port is the monitoring port (MG).

When a packet arrives at a monitored port, the packet validates against the configured ACL rules. If the packet matches an ACL rule, the system examines the corresponding flow processor and performs the action specified for that port. If the mirroring action is set in the flow processor entry, the port details are sent to the destination port.

## Flow-based mirroring

Flow-based mirroring is a mirroring session in which traffic matches specified policies that are mirrored to a destination port. Port-based mirroring maintains a database that contains all monitoring sessions, including port monitor sessions. The database has information regarding the sessions that are enabled or not enabled for flow-based monitoring. Flow-based mirroring is also known as *policy-based mirroring*.

To activate flow-based mirroring, use the `flow-based enable` command. Traffic with particular flows that are traversing through the ingress interfaces are examined. Appropriate ACL rules apply in the ingress direction. By default, flow-based mirroring is not enabled.

To enable the evaluation and replication of traffic traversing to the destination port, configure the `monitor` option with the `permit`, `deny`, or `seq` commands for ACLs assigned to the source or the monitored port (MD). Enter the keywords `capture session session-id` with the `seq`, `permit`, or `deny` command for the ACL rules to allow or drop IPv4, IPv6, ARP, UDP, EtherType, ICMP, and TCP packets.

#### IPV4-ACL mode

```
seq sequence-number {deny | permit} {source [mask] | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]]
[fragments] [threshold-in-msgs count] [capture session session-id]
```

If you configure the `flow-based enable` command and do not apply an ACL on the source port or the monitored port, both flow-based monitoring and port mirroring do not function. Flow-based monitoring is supported only for ingress traffic.

The `show monitor session session-id` command displays output which indicates if a particular session is enabled for flow-monitoring.

### View flow-based monitoring

```
OS10# show monitor session 1
S.Id Source Destination Dir SrcIP DstIP DSCP TTL State Reason
-----
1 ethernet1/1/1 ethernet1/1/4 both N/A N/A N/A N/A true Is UP
```

### Traffic matching ACL rule

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list testflow
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1
seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1
seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2
seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3
```

## Enable flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by mirroring only specified traffic, rather than all traffic on an interface. It is available for L2 and L3 ingress and egress traffic. Configure traffic to be monitored using ACL filters.

- 1 Create a monitor session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.  
`monitor session session-number type local`
- 2 Enable flow-based monitoring for the mirroring session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.  
`flow-based enable`
- 3 Define ACL rules that include the keywords `capture session session-id` in CONFIGURATION mode. The system only considers port monitoring traffic that matches rules with the keywords `capture session`.  
`ip access-list`
- 4 Apply the ACL to the monitored port in INTERFACE mode.  
`ip access-group access-list`

### Enable flow-based monitoring

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1 type local
OS10(config-mon-local-1)# flow-based enable
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# ip access-group testflow in
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

### View access-list configuration

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list testflow
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1
seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1
seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2
seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3
```

## View monitor sessions

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source          Destination      Dir  SrcIP  DstIP  DSCP  TTL  State  Reason
-----
1     ethernet1/1/1    ethernet1/1/4   both N/A    N/A    N/A   N/A   true   Is UP
```

# ACL commands

## clear ip access-list counters

Clears ACL counters for a specific access-list.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>clear ip access-list counters [access-list-name]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>access-list-name</i> — (Optional) Enter the name of the IP access-list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	If you do not enter an access-list name, all IPv6 access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access-list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the <code>show access-lists</code> command.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# clear ip access-list counters</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## clear ipv6 access-list counters

Clears IPv6 access-list counters for a specific access-list.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>clear ipv6 access-list counters [access-list-name]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>access-list-name</i> — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 access-list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	If you do not enter an access-list name, all IP access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the <code>show access-lists</code> command.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# clear ipv6 access-list counters</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## clear mac access-list counters

Clears counters for a specific or all MAC access lists.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>clear mac access-list counters [access-list-name]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>access-list-name</i> — (Optional) Enter the name of the MAC access list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	If you do not enter an access-list name, all MAC access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the <code>show access-lists</code> command.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10# clear mac access-list counters</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## deny

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific IP address.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>deny [protocol-number   icmp   ip   tcp   udp] [A.B.C.D   A.B.C.D/x   any   host ip-address] [A.B.C.D   A.B.C.D/x   any   host ip-address] [capture   dscp value   fragment]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>protocol-number</i> — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.</li><li>• <i>icmp</i> — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.</li><li>• <i>ip</i> — (Optional) Enter the IP address to deny.</li><li>• <i>tcp</i> — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.</li><li>• <i>udp</i> — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.</li><li>• <i>A.B.C.D</i> — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.</li><li>• <i>A.B.C.D/x</i> — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.</li><li>• <i>any</i> — (Optional) Enter the filter type to subject routes to.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>capture</i> — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.</li><li>• <i>dscp value</i> — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.</li><li>• <i>fragment</i> — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.</li></ul></li><li>• <i>host ip-address</i> — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IP address to use a host address only.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	IPV4-ACL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the filter.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny udp any any</pre>

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## deny (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific IPv6 address.

**Syntax** `deny [protocol-number | icmp | ipv6 | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- `protocol-number` — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.
- `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- `ipv6` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to deny.
- `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter so that all routes are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

### Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny ipv6 any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## deny (MAC)

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific MAC address.

**Syntax** `deny {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | cos | vlan]`

### Parameters

- `nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn` — Enter the MAC address of the network from or to which the packets are sent.
- `00:00:00:00:00:00` — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set routes which are subject to the filter.
  - `protocol-number` — (Optional) MAC protocol number identified in the header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `cos` — (Optional) CoS value, from 0 to 7.

- `vlan` — (Optional) VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

<b>Default</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	MAC-ACL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# deny any any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# deny any any vlan 2
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## deny icmp

Configures a filter to drop all or specific internet control message protocol (ICMP) messages.

**Syntax** `deny icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IP address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes subject to the filter.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	IPV4-ACL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## deny icmp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop all or specific ICMP messages.

**Syntax** `deny icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.

- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## deny ip

Configures a filter to drop all or specific packets from an IPv4 address.

**Syntax** `deny ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any capture session 1 count
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## deny ipv6

Configures a filter to drop all or specific packets from an IPv6 address.

**Syntax** `deny ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp | fragment]`

### Parameters

- `A::B` — (Optional) Enter the source IPv6 address from which the packet was sent and the destination address.
- `A::B/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network mask in /prefix format (/x) and the destination mask.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.



- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny ipv6 any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## deny tcp

Configures a filter that drops transmission control protocol (TCP) packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax**

```
deny tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [[A.B.C.D |
A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn |
urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]
```

### Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match in A.B.C.D/x format.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter to subject all routes to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `operator` — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny tcp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## deny tcp (IPv6)

Configures a filter that drops TCP IPv6 packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax**

```
deny tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A:B/x |
any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg]
[capture | dscp value | fragment]
```

**Parameters**

- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - dscp value — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- operator — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - eq — Equal to
  - gt — Greater than
  - lt — Lesser than
  - neq — Not equal to
  - range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- host ipv6-address — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny tcp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## deny udp

Configures a filter to drop user datagram protocol (UDP) packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax**

```
deny udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [A.B.C.D |
A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn |
urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]
```

**Parameters**

- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:

- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `operator` — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## deny udp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop UDP IPv6 packets that match filter criteria.

**Syntax**

```
deny udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x |
any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg]
[capture | dscp value | fragment]
```

### Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter for all routes to be subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender).
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.

- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - *eq* — Equal to
  - *gt* — Greater than
  - *lt* — Lesser than
  - *neq* — Not equal to
  - *range* — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- *host ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## description

Configures an ACL description.

**Syntax** `description text`

**Parameters** *text* — Enter the description text string. A maximum of 80 characters.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Modes** IPV4-ACL, IPV6-ACL, MAC-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes the ACL description.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# description ipacltest
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip access-group

Assigns an IP access group to an interface.

**Syntax** `ip access-group access-list-name {in | out}`

**Parameters**

- *access-list-name* — Enter the name of an IPv4 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- *in* — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
- *out* — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes an IP ACL configuration.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ip access-group testgroup in`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip access-list

Creates an IP access list to filter based on an IP address.

**Syntax** `ip access-list access-list-name`

**Parameters** `access-list-name` — Enter the name of an IPv4 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ip as-path deny

Defines a BGP access list.

**Syntax** `ip as-path access-list name deny ASNumber`

**Parameters**

- `name` — Enter the access list name, from 1 to 140.
- `ASNumber` — Enter the AS number.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** You can specify an access list filter on both inbound and outbound BGP routes. Each filter is an access list based on regular expressions. If the regular expression matches the representation of the route AS path as an ASCII string, the permit or deny condition applies. The AS path does not contain the local AS number. The `no` version of this command removes a single access list entry if you specify `deny` and a `regexp`. Otherwise, the entire access list is removed.

**Example** `OS10(config)# ip as-path access-list abc deny 123`

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ip as-path permit

Defines a BGP access-list.

**Syntax** `ip as-path access-list name permit ASNumber`

**Parameters**

- `name` — Enter an access-list name, from 1 to 140.

- *ASNumber* — Enter the AS number.

Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the access-list.

**Example** `OS10(config)# ip as-path access-list abc permit 200`

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ip community-list standard deny

Creates a standard community list for BGP to deny access.

**Syntax** `ip community-list standard name deny {aa:nn | no-advertise | local-AS | no-export | internet}`

### Parameters

- *name* — Enter the name of the standard community list used to identify one more deny groups of communities.
- *aa:nn* — Enter the community number in the format *aa:nn*, where *aa* is the number that identifies the autonomous system and *nn* is a number that identifies the community within the autonomous system.
- `no-advertise` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route to any internal or external peer.
- `local-AS` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route to external peers.
- `no-export` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route outside a BGP confederation boundary.
- `internet` — Enter the keyword for an Internet community.

Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the community list.

**Example** `OS10(config)# ip community-list standard STD_LIST deny local-AS`

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ip community-list standard permit

Creates a standard community list for BGP to permit access.

**Syntax** `ip community-list standard name permit {aa:nn | no-advertise | local-as | no-export | internet}`

### Parameters

- *name* — Enter the name of the standard community list used to identify one more deny groups of communities.
- *aa:nn* — Enter the community number in the format *aa:nn*, where *aa* is the number that identifies the autonomous system and *nn* is a number that identifies the community within the autonomous system.
- `no-advertise` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route to any internal or external peer.
- `local-as` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route to external peers.

- `no-export` — Enter the keyword for BGP to not advertise this route outside a BGP confederation boundary
- `internet` — Enter the keyword for an Internet community.

<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the community list.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ip community-list standard STD_LIST permit local-AS</pre>
<b>Supported Release</b>	10.3.0E or later

## ip extcommunity-list standard deny

Creates an extended community list for BGP to deny access.

**Syntax** `ip extcommunity-list standard name deny {4byteas-generic | rt | soo}`

### Parameters

- `name` — Enter the name of the community list used to identify one or more deny groups of extended communities.
- `4byteas-generic`—Enter the generic extended community then the keyword `transitive` or `non-transitive`.
- `rt` — Enter the route target.
- `soo` — Enter the route origin or site-of-origin.

<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the extended community list.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ip extcommunity-list standard STD_LIST deny 4byteas-generic transitive 1.65534:40</pre>
<b>Supported Release</b>	10.3.0E or later

## ip extcommunity-list standard permit

Creates an extended community list for BGP to permit access.

**Syntax** `ip extcommunity-list standard name permit {4byteas-generic | rt | soo}`

### Parameters

- `name` — Enter the name of the community list used to identify one or more permit groups of extended communities.
- `rt` — Enter the route target.
- `soo` — Enter the route origin or site-of-origin.

<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the extended community list.

**Example** OS10(config)# ip extcommunity-list standard STD\_LIST permit 4byteas-generic transitive 1.65412:60

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ip prefix-list description

Configures a description of an IP prefix list.

**Syntax** ip prefix-list name *description*

**Parameters**

- *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- *description* — Enter the description for the named prefix list.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The no version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

**Example** OS10(config)# ip prefix-list TEST description TEST\_LIST

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ip prefix-list deny

Creates a prefix list to deny route filtering from a specified network address.

**Syntax** ip prefix-list name deny [A.B.C.D/x [ge | le]] *prefix-len*

**Parameters**

- *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- A.B.C.D/x — (Optional) Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- ge — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- le — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The no version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

**Example** OS10(config)# ip prefix-list denyprefix deny 10.10.10.2/16 le 30

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ip prefix-list permit

Creates a prefix-list to permit route filtering from a specified network address.

**Syntax** ip prefix-list name permit [A.B.C.D/x [ge | le]] *prefix-len*



## Parameters

- *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- *A.B.C.D/x* — (Optional) Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- *ge* — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- *le* — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list allowprefix permit 10.10.10.1/16 ge 10
```

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ip prefix-list seq deny

Configures a filter to deny route filtering from a specified prefix list.

**Syntax**

```
ip prefix-list name seq num deny {A.B.C.D/x [ge | le] prefix-len}
```

### Parameters

- *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- *num* — Enter the sequence list number.
- *A.B.C.D/x* — Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- *ge* — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- *le* — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list seqprefix seq 65535 deny 10.10.10.1/16 ge 10
```

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ip prefix-list seq permit

Configures a filter to permit route filtering from a specified prefix list.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num permit A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len
```

### Parameters

- *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- *num* — Enter the sequence list number.
- *A.B.C.D/x* — Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- *ge* — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- *le* — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.

- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list seqprefix seq 65535 permit 10.10.10.1/16 le 30
```

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 access-group

Assigns an IPv6 access list to an interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 access-group access-list-name {in | out}`

**Parameters**

- *access-list-name* — Enter the name of an IPv6 ACL. A maximum of 140 characters.
- *in* — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
- *out* — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes an IPv6 ACL configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 access-group test6 in
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## ipv6 access-list

Creates an IP access list to filter based on an IPv6 address.

**Syntax** `ipv6 access-list access-list-name`

**Parameters** *access-list-name* — Enter the name of an IPv6 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list acl6
```

**Supported Release** 10.2.0E or later

## ipv6 prefix-list deny

Creates a prefix list to deny route filtering from a specified IPv6 network address.

**Syntax** `ipv6 prefix-list prefix-list-name deny {A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len}`

**Parameters**

- *prefix-list-name* — Enter the IPv6 prefix list name.
- A::B/x — Enter the IPv6 address to deny.
- ge — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- le — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST deny AB10::1/128 ge 10 le 30
```

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 prefix-list description

Configures a description of an IPv6 prefix-list.

**Syntax** `ipv6 prefix-list name description`

**Parameters**

- name — Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list.
- *description* — Enter the description for the named prefix-list.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST description TEST_LIST
```

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 prefix-list permit

Creates a prefix-list to permit route filtering from a specified IPv6 network address.

**Syntax** `ipv6 prefix-list prefix-list-name permit {A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len}`

**Parameters**

- *prefix-list-name* — Enter the IPv6 prefix-list name.
- A::B/x — Enter the IPv6 address to permit.
- ge — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.

- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- `prefix-len` — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST permit AB20::1/128 ge 10 le 30
```

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 prefix-list seq deny

Configures a filter to deny route filtering from a specified prefix-list.

**Syntax** `ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num deny {A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len}`

### Parameters

- `name` — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list.
- `num` — Enter the sequence number of the specified IPv6 prefix-list.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- `prefix-len` — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST seq 65535 deny AB20::1/128 ge 10
```

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## ipv6 prefix-list seq permit

Configures a filter to permit route filtering from a specified prefix-list.

**Syntax** `ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num permit A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len`

### Parameters

- `name` — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list.
- `num` — Enter the sequence number of the specified IPv6 prefix list.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- `prefix-len` — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

**Example** `OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST seq 65535 permit AB10::1/128 ge 30`

**Supported Release** 10.3.0E or later

## mac access-group

Assigns a MAC access list to an interface.

**Syntax** `mac access-group access-list-name {in | out}`

**Parameters**

- `access-list-name` — Enter the name of a MAC access list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `in` — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
- `out` — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10(config)# mac access-group maclist in  
OS10(conf-mac-acl)#`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## mac access-list

Creates a MAC access list to filter based on an MAC address.

**Syntax** `mac access-list access-list-name`

**Parameters** `access-list-name` — Enter the name of a MAC access list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10(config)# mac access-list maclist`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## permit

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific IP address.

**Syntax** `permit [protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp value] fragment]`

## Parameters

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.
- *icmp* — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to permit.
- *ip* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to permit.
- *tcp* — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to permit.
- *udp* — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to permit.
- *A.B.C.D* — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- *A.B.C.D/x* — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- *any* — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - *capture* — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - *dscp value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - *fragment* — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- *host ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The *no* version of this command removes the filter.

## Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## permit (IPv6)

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific IPv6 address.

**Syntax** `permit [protocol-number | icmp | ipv6 | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

## Parameters

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IPv6 header, from 0 to 255.
- *icmp* — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to permit.
- *ipv6* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to permit.
- *tcp* — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to permit.
- *udp* — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to permit.
- *A::B* — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- *A::B/x* — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- *any* — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - *capture* — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - *dscp value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - *fragment* — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- *host ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## permit (MAC)

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific MAC address.

**Syntax** `permit {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | cos | vlan]`

**Parameters**

- `nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn` — Enter the MAC address.
- `00:00:00:00:00:00` — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set which routes are subject to the filter:
  - `protocol-number` — Enter the MAC protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Enter the capture packets the filter processes.
  - `cos` — (Optional) Enter the CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - `vlan` — (Optional) Enter the VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** MAC-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any vlan 2
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## permit icmp

Configures a filter to permit all or specific internet control message protocol (ICMP) messages.

**Syntax** `permit icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

**Parameters**

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPv4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## permit icmp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to permit all or specific ICMP messages.

**Syntax** `permit icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

**Parameters**

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## permit ip

Configures a filter to permit all or specific packets from an IP address.

**Syntax** `permit ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp | fragments]`

**Parameters**

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragments` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured



<b>Command Mode</b>	IPV4-ACL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the filter.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any any capture session 1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## permit ipv6

Configures a filter to permit all or specific packets from an IPv6 address.

**Syntax** `permit ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture| dscp | fragment]`

### Parameters

- `A::B` — (Optional) Enter the source IPv6 address from which the packet was sent and the destination address.
- `A::B/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network mask in /prefix format (/x) and the destination mask.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Enter to deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 any any count capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## permit tcp

Configures a filter to permit TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax** `permit tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.

- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `operator` — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## permit tcp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to permit TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax**

```
permit tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq | lt | gt | neq | range]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq | lt | gt | neq | range]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]
```

### Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit tcp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## permit udp

Configures a filter that allows UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax** `permit udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq | lt | gt | neq | range]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq | lt | gt | neq | range] ] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `eq` — (Optional) Permit packets which are equal to.
  - `lt` — (Optional) Permit packets which are less than.
  - `gt` — (Optional) Permit packets which are greater than.
  - `neq` — (Optional) Permit packets which are not equal to.
  - `range` — (Optional) Permit packets with a specific source and destination address.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## permit udp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to permit UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax** `permit udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.

- `any` — (Optional) Enter for all routes to be subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `operator` — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	IPV6-ACL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the filter.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1 count</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## remark

Specifies an ACL entry description.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>remark [remark-number] [description]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <code>remark-number</code> — (Optional) Enter a remark number, from 1 to 16777214 for IPv4, IPv6, and MAC.</li> <li>· <code>description</code> — (Optional) Enter a description. A maximum of 80 characters.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	IPV4-ACL
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use different sequence numbers for the remark and the ACL rule. Configure up to 16777214 remarks for a given IPv4, IPv6, or MAC.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# remark 10 Deny rest of the traffic OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# remark 5 Permit traffic from XYZ Inc.</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

# seq deny

Assigns a sequence number to deny IP addresses while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number deny [protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

- Parameters**
- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the ACL for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
  - `protocol-number` — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
  - `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
  - `ip` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to deny.
  - `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
  - `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
  - `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
  - `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
  - `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
    - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
    - `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
    - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# seq deny (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to deny IPv6 addresses while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number deny [protocol-number icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

- Parameters**
- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
  - `protocol-number` — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
  - `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
  - `ip` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to deny.
  - `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.

- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Determine route types:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Enter to deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter to use an IPv6 host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 deny ipv6 any any capture session 1 count
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq deny (MAC)

Assigns a sequence number to a deny filter in a MAC access list while creating the filter.

**Syntax**

```
seq sequence-number deny {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any}
{nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | cos
| vlan]
```

### Parameters

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn` — Enter the source MAC address.
- `00:00:00:00:00:00` — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `protocol-number` — Protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `cos` — (Optional) CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - `vlan` — (Optional) VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIG-MAC-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 10 deny 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 20 deny 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any vlan 2
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq deny icmp

Assigns a filter to deny internet control message protocol (ICMP) messages while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number deny icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host IP address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no `seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

### Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 deny icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq deny icmp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to deny ICMP messages while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number deny icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq deny ip

Assigns a sequence number to deny IP addresses while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number deny ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp value| fragment]`

**Parameters**

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny ip any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq deny ipv6

Assigns a filter to deny IPv6 addresses while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number deny ip [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

**Parameters**

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.



- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	IPV6-ACL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the filter, or use the <code>no seq sequence-number</code> command if you know the filter's sequence number.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny ipv6 any any capture session 1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## seq deny tcp

Assigns a filter to deny TCP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number deny tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `operator` — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq deny tcp (IPv6)

Assigns a filter to deny TCP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**

```
seq sequence-number deny tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address
[operator]] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin |
psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]
```

### Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- *A::B* — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- *A::B/x* — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- *any* — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - *capture* — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - *dscp value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - *fragment* — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - *ack* — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
  - *fin* — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - *psh* — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - *rst* — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - *syn* — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - *urg* — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - *eq* — Equal to
  - *gt* — Greater than
  - *lt* — Lesser than
  - *neq* — Not equal to
  - *range* — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- *host ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# seq deny udp

Assigns a filter to deny UDP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number deny udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator] ] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

- Parameters**
- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
  - *A.B.C.D* — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
  - *A.B.C.D/x* — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
  - *any* — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
    - *capture* — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
    - *dscp value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
    - *fragment* — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
    - *ack* — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
    - *fin* — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
    - *psh* — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
    - *rst* — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
    - *syn* — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
    - *urg* — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
  - *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
    - *eq* — Equal to
    - *gt* — Greater than
    - *lt* — Lesser than
    - *neq* — Not equal to
    - *range* — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
  - *host ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# seq deny udp (IPv6)

Assigns a filter to deny UDP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number deny udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

## Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
  - fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - eq — Equal to
  - gt — Greater than
  - lt — Lesser than
  - neq — Not equal to
  - range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no `seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq permit

Assigns a sequence number to permit packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number permit [protocol-number A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]]`

### Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- *A.B.C.D* — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- *A.B.C.D/x* — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- *any* — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - *capture* — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - *dscp value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - *fragment* — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- *host ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 permit ip any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq permit (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to permit IPv6 packets, while creating a filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number permit protocol-number [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- *A::B* — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- *A::B/x* — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- *any* — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - *capture* — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
  - *dscp value* — (Optional) Enter the DSCP value to permit a packet, from 0 to 63.
  - *fragment* — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- *host ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to be used as the host address.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	IPV6-ACL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the filter, or use the <code>no seq sequence-number</code> command if you know the filter's sequence number.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 permit ipv6 any any capture session 1</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## seq permit (MAC)

Assigns a sequence number to permit MAC addresses while creating a filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number permit {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | cos | vlan]`

### Parameters

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing, from 1 to 16777214.
- `nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn` — Enter the MAC address of the network from or to which the packets were sent.
- `00:00:00:00:00:00` — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes to be subject to the filter:
  - `protocol-number` — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Enter the capture packets the filter processes.
  - `cos` — (Optional) Enter the CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - `vlan` — (Optional) Enter the VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	MAC-ACL
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the filter, or use the <code>no seq sequence-number</code> command if you know the filter's sequence number.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 10 permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any cos 7 OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 20 permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any vlan 2</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## seq permit icmp

Assigns a sequence number to allow ICMP messages while creating the filter

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number permit icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp value| fragment]`

## Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes are which subject to the filter:
  - *capture* — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - *dscp value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - *fragment* — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- *host ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

## Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# seq permit icmp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to allow ICMP messages while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number permit icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

## Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - *capture* — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - *dscp value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - *fragment* — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- *host ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

## Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq permit ip

Assigns a sequence number to allow packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number permit ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no `seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

### Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit ip any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq permit ipv6

Assigns a sequence number to allow packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number permit ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL



**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit ipv6 any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq permit tcp

Assigns a sequence number to allow TCP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**

```
seq sequence-number permit tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address
[operator]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator] ] [ack |
fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]
```

### Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- *A.B.C.D* — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- *A.B.C.D/x* — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- *any* — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - *capture* — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - *dscp value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - *fragment* — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - *ack* — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
  - *fin* — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - *psh* — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - *rst* — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - *syn* — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - *urg* — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - *eq* — Equal to
  - *gt* — Greater than
  - *lt* — Lesser than
  - *neq* — Not equal to
  - *range* — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- *host ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit tcp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# seq permit tcp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to allow TCP IPv6 packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number permit tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

## Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
  - fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - eq — Equal to
  - gt — Greater than
  - lt — Lesser than
  - neq — Not equal to
  - range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no `seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit tcp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# seq permit udp

Assigns a sequence number to allow UDP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number permit udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator] ] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

**Parameters**

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- *A.B.C.D* — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- *A.B.C.D/x* — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- *any* — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - *capture* — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - *dscp value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - *fragment* — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - *ack* — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
  - *fin* — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - *psh* — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - *rst* — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - *syn* — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - *urg* — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - *eq* — Equal to
  - *gt* — Greater than
  - *lt* — Lesser than
  - *neq* — Not equal to
  - *range* — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- *host ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## seq permit udp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to allow UDP IPv6 packets while creating a filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number permit udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | dscp value | fragment]`

### Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  - ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
  - fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
  - psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
  - rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
  - syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
  - urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- operator — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - eq — Equal to
  - gt — Greater than
  - lt — Lesser than
  - neq — Not equal to
  - range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information** The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no `seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show access-group

Displays IP, MAC, or IPv6 access-group information.

**Syntax** `show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-group name`

## Parameters

- `ip` — View IP access list information.
- `mac` — View MAC access group information.
- `ipv6` — View IPv6 access group information.
- `access-group name` — Enter the name of the access group.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

## Example (IP)

```
OS10# show ip access-group aaa
Ingress IP access list aaa on ethernet 3/0
Ingress IP access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
Egress IP access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
```

## Example (MAC)

```
OS10# show mac access-group bbb
Ingress MAC access list aaa on ethernet 3/0
Ingress MAC access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
Egress MAC access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
```

## Example (IPv6)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-group ccc
Ingress IPV6 access list aaa on ethernet 3/0
Ingress IPV6 access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
Egress IPV6 access list aaa on ethernet 4/0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# show access-lists

Displays IP, MAC, or IPv6 access-list information.

**Syntax** `show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-lists {in | out} access-list-name`

## Parameters

- `ip` — View IP access list information.
- `mac` — View MAC access group information.
- `ipv6` — View IPv6 access group information.
- `access-lists in | out` — Enter either access lists in or access lists out.
- `access-list-name` — Enter the name of the access-list.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

## Example (MAC In)

```
OS10# show mac access-lists in
Ingress MAC access list aaa
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
seq 10 permit any any
seq 20 permit 11:11:11:11:11:11 22:22:22:22:22:22 any monitor
```

## Example (MAC Out)

```
OS10# show mac access-lists out
Egress MAC access list aaa
```

```
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
seq 10 permit any any
seq 20 permit 11:11:11:11:11:11 22:22:22:22:22:22 any monitor
```

#### Example (IP In)

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access list aaaa
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
seq 10 permit ip any any
seq 20 permit tcp any any
seq 30 permit udp any any
```

#### Example (IP Out)

```
OS10# show ip access-lists out
Egress IP access list aaaa
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
seq 10 permit ip any any
seq 20 permit tcp any any
seq 30 permit udp any any
```

#### Example (IPv6 In)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-lists in
Ingress IPV6 access list bbb
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
seq 10 permit any any
Ingress IPV6 access list ggg
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/3
seq 5 permit ipv6 11::/32 any
```

#### Example (IPv6 Out)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-lists out
Egress IPV6 access list bbb
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
  ethernet 3/1
seq 10 permit any any
Egress IPV6 access list ggg
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 3/0
seq 5 permit ipv6 11::/32 any
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show ip as-path-access-list

Displays the configured AS path access lists.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip as-path-access-list [name]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i> — (Optional) Specify the name of the AS path access list.
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip as-path-access-list
ip as-path access-list hello
    permit 123
    deny 35
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ip community-list

Displays the configured IP community lists in alphabetic order.

**Syntax** `show ip community-list [name]`

**Parameters** *name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the standard IP community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip community-list
Standard Community List hello
    deny local-AS
    permit no-export
    deny 1:1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ip extcommunity-list

Displays the configured IP external community lists in alphabetic order.

**Syntax** `show ip extcommunity-list [name]`

**Parameters** *name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the extended IP external community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip extcommunity-list
Standard Extended Community List hello
    permit RT:1:1
    deny SOO:1:4
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ip prefix-list

Displays configured IPv4 or IPv6 prefix list information.

**Syntax** `show {ip | ipv6} prefix-list [prefix-name]`

**Parameters**

- `ip | ipv6`—(Optional) Displays information related to IPv4 or IPv6.
- `prefix-name` — Enter a text string for the prefix list name. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip prefix-list
ip prefix-list hello:
seq 10 deny 1.2.3.4/24
seq 20 permit 3.4.4.5/32
```

**Example (IPv6)**

```
OS10# show ipv6 prefix-list
ipv6 prefix-list hello:
seq 10 permit 1::1/64
seq 20 deny 2::2/64
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## Route-map commands

### continue

Configures the next sequence of the route map.

**Syntax** `continue seq-number`

**Parameters** `seq-number` — Enter the next sequence number, from 1 to 65535.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes a match.

**Example**

```
OS10 (config)# route-map bgp
OS10 (conf-route-map)# continue 65535
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

### match as-path

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain AS path in their BGP paths.

**Syntax** `match as-path as-path-name`

**Parameters** `as-path-name` — Enter the name of an established AS-PATH ACL. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes a match AS path filter.



**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match as-path pathtest1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## match community

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain COMMUNITY attribute in their BGP path.

**Syntax** `match community community-list-name [exact-match]`

**Parameters**

- `community-list-name` — Enter the name of a configured community list.
- `exact-match` — (Optional) Select only those routes with the specified community list name.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes the community match filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match community commlist1 exact-match
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## match extcommunity

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain EXTCOMMUNITY attribute in their BGP path.

**Syntax** `match extcommunity extcommunity-list-name [exact-match]`

**Parameters**

- `extcommunity-list-name` — Enter the name of a configured extcommunity list.
- `exact-match` — (Optional) Select only those routes with the specified extcommunity list name.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes the extcommunity match filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match extcommunity extcommlist1 exact-match
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## match interface

Configures a filter to match routes whose next-hop is the configured interface.

**Syntax** `match interface interface`

**Parameters** `interface` — Interface type:

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information as the next-hop interface.
- `port-channel id-number` — Enter the port-channel number as the next-hop interface, from 1 to 128.
- `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN number as the next-hop interface, from 1 to 4093.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

**Example**

```
OS10 (conf-route-map) # match interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1) #
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## match ip address

Configures a filter to match routes based on IP addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

**Syntax** `match ip address {prefix-list prefix-list-name | access-list-name}`

**Parameters**

- `prefix-list-name` — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `access-list-name` — Enter the name of the configured access list.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes a match.

**Example**

```
OS10 (config) # route-map bgp
OS10 (conf-route-map) # match ip address prefix-list test10
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## match ip next-hop

Configures a filter to match based on the next-hop IP addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

**Syntax** `match ip next-hop prefix-list prefix-list`

**Parameters** `prefix-list` — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

**Example**

```
OS10 (config) # route-map bgp
OS10 (conf-route-map) # match ip next-hop prefix-list test100
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## match ipv6 address

Configures a filter to match routes based on IPv6 addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>match ipv6 address {prefix-list <i>prefix-list</i>   <i>access-list</i>}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <i>prefix-list</i> — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.</li><li>· <i>access-list</i> — Enter the name of the access group or list.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the match.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# route-map bgp OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 address test100</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## match ipv6 next-hop

Configures a filter to match based on the next-hop IPv6 addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list <i>prefix-list</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>prefix-list</i> — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the match.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# route-map bgp OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list test100</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## match metric

Configures a filter to match on a specific value.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>match metric <i>metric-value</i></code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>metric-value</i> — Enter a value to match the route metric against, from 0 to 4294967295.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the match.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 429132</pre>

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## match origin

Configures a filter to match routes based on the origin attribute of BGP.

**Syntax** `match origin {egp | igp | incomplete}`

**Parameters**

- `egp` — Match only remote EGP routes.
- `igp` — Match only on local IGP routes.
- `incomplete` — Match on unknown routes that are learned through some other means.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match origin egp
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## match route-type

Configures a filter to match routes based on how the route is defined.

**Syntax** `match route-type {{external {type-1 | type-2} | internal | local } }`

**Parameters**

- `external` — Match only on external OSPF routes. Enter the keyword then one of the following:
  - `type-1` — Match only on OSPF Type 1 routes.
  - `type-2` — Match only on OSPF Type 2 routes.
- `internal` — Match only on routes generated within OSPF areas.
- `local` — Match only on routes generated locally.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match route-type external type-1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## match tag

Configures a filter to redistribute only routes that match a specific tag value.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>match tag tag-value</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>tag-value</code> — Enter the tag value to match with the tag number, from 0 to 4294967295.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the match.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (conf-route-map) # match tag 656442</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## route-map

Enables a route-map statement and configures its action and sequence number.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>route-map map-name [permit   deny   sequence-number]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>map-name</code> — Enter the name of the route-map. A maximum of 140 characters.</li><li>• <code>sequence-number</code> — (Optional) Enter the number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number from 1 to 65535. The default is 10.</li><li>• <code>permit</code> — (Optional) Set the route-map default as permit.</li><li>• <code>deny</code> — (Optional) Set the route default as deny.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use caution when you delete route-maps — if you do not enter a sequence number, all route-maps with the same map-name are deleted. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes a route-map.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10 (config) # route-map route1 permit 100 OS10 (config-route-map) #</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## set comm-list delete

Remove communities in the specified list from the COMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set comm-list {community-list-name} delete</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>community-list-name</code> — Enter the name of an established community list. A maximum of 140 characters.
<b>Defaults</b>	None'
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The community list you use in the `set comm-list delete` command must be configured so that each filter contains only one community. For example, the filter `deny 100:12` is acceptable, but the filter `deny 120:13 140:33` results in an error. If you configure the `set comm-list delete` command and the `set community` command in the same route map sequence, the deletion command (`set comm-list delete`) processes before the insertion command (`set community`). To add communities in a community list to the `COMMUNITY` attribute in a BGP route, use the `set comm-list add` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set comm-list comlist1 delete
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## set community

Sets the community attribute in BGP updates.

**Syntax** `set community {none | community-number}`

**Parameters**

- `none` — Enter to remove the community attribute from routes meeting the route map criteria.
- `community-number` — Enter the community number in `aa:nn` format, where `aa` is the AS number (2 bytes) and `nn` is a value specific to that AS.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes a BGP `COMMUNITY` attribute assignment.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set community none
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## set extcomm-list delete

Remove communities in the specified list from the `EXT COMMUNITY` attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

**Syntax** `set extcomm-list extcommunity-list-name delete`

**Parameter** `extcommunity-list-name` — Enter the name of an established extcommunity list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information** To add communities in an extcommunity list to the `EXT COMMUNITY` attribute in a BGP route, use the `set extcomm-list add` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set extcomm-list TestList delete
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## set extcommunity

Sets the extended community attributes in a route map for BGP updates.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set extcommunity rt {asn2:nn   asn4:nnnn   ip-addr:nn}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>asn2:nn</code> — Enter an AS number in 2-byte format; for example, 1–65535:1–4294967295.</li><li>• <code>asn4:nnnn</code> — Enter an AS number in 4-byte format; for example, 1–4294967295:1–65535 or 1–65535:1–65535:1–65535.</li><li>• <code>ip-addr:nn</code> — Enter an AS number in dotted format, from 1 to 65535.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the <code>set</code> clause from a route map.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(config)# route-map bgp OS10(conf-route-map)# set extcommunity rt 10.10.10.2:325</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.3.0E or later

## set local-preference

Sets the preference value for the AS path.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set local-preference value</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>value</code> — Enter a number as the LOCAL_PREF attribute value, from 0 to 4294967295.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command changes the LOCAL_PREF attribute for routes meeting the route map criteria. To change the LOCAL_PREF for all routes, use the <code>bgp default local-preference</code> command. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the LOCAL_PREF attribute.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 200</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## set metric

Set a metric value for a routing protocol.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set metric [+   -] metric-value</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>+</code> — (Optional) Add a metric value to the redistributed routes.</li><li>• <code>-</code> — (Optional) Subtract a metric value from the redistributed routes.</li><li>• <code>metric-value</code> — Enter a new metric value, from 0 to 4294967295.</li></ul>

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	To establish an absolute metric, do not enter a plus or minus sign before the metric value. To establish a relative metric, enter a plus or minus sign immediately preceding the metric value. The value is added to or subtracted from the metric of any routes matching the route map. You cannot use both an absolute metric and a relative metric within the same route map sequence. Setting either metric overrides any previously configured value. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the filter.
<b>Example (Absolute)</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric 10</pre>
<b>Example (Relative)</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric -25</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## set metric-type

Set the metric type for the a redistributed route.

**Syntax** `set metric-type {type-1 | type-2 | external}`

**Parameters**

- `type-1` — Adds a route to an existing community.
- `type-2` — Sends a route in the local AS.
- `external` — Disables advertisement to peers.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

- **BGP**  
Affects BGP behavior only in outbound route maps and has no effect on other types of route maps. If the route map contains both a `set metric-type` and a `set metric` clause, the `set metric` clause takes precedence. If you enter the `internal` metric type in a BGP outbound route map, BGP sets the MED of the advertised routes to the IGP cost of the next hop of the advertised route. If the cost of the next hop changes, BGP is not forced to readvertise the route.
  - `external` — Reverts to the normal BGP rules for propagating the MED, the default.
  - `internal` — Sets the MED of a received route that is being propagated to an external peer equal to the IGP costs of the indirect next hop.
- **OSPF**
  - `external` — Sets the cost of the external routes so that it is equal to the sum of all internal costs and the external cost.
  - `internal` — Sets the cost of the external routes so that it is equal to the external cost alone, the default.

The `no` version of this command removes the `set` clause from a route map.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric-type internal
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later



## set next-hop

Sets an IPv4 or IPv6 address as the next-hop.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set {ip   ipv6} next-hop ip-address</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>ip-address</code> — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address for the next-hop.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	If you apply a route-map with the <code>set next-hop</code> command in ROUTER-BGP mode, it takes precedence over the <code>next-hop-self</code> command entered in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. In a route-map configuration, to configure more than one next-hop entry, enter multiple <code>set {ip   ipv6} next-hop</code> commands. When you apply a route-map for redistribution or route updates in ROUTER-BGP mode, configure only one next-hop. Configure multiple next-hop entries only in a route-map used for other features. The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the setting.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.2</pre>
<b>Example (IPv6)</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# set ipv6 next-hop 11AA:22CC::9</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## set origin

Set the origin of the advertised route.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set origin {egp   igp   incomplete}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>egp</code> — Enter to add to existing community.</li><li><code>igp</code> — Enter to send inside the local-AS.</li><li><code>incomplete</code> — Enter to not advertise to peers.</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# set origin egp</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## set tag

Sets a tag for redistributed routes.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set tag tag-value</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>tag-value</code> — Enter a tag number for the route to redistribute, from 0 to 4294967295.

<b>Default</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# set tag 23</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## set weight

Set the BGP weight for the routing table.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set weight weight</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>weight</code> — Enter a number as the weight the route uses to meet the route map specification, from 0 to 65535.
<b>Default</b>	Default router-originated is 32768 — all other routes are 0.
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTE-MAP
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>no</code> version of the command deletes the set clause from the route map.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>OS10(conf-route-map)# set weight 200</pre>
<b>Supported Releases</b>	10.2.0E or later

## show route-map

Displays the current route map configurations.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show route-map [map-name]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>map-name</code> — (Optional) Specify the name of a configured route map. A maximum of 140 characters.
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Usage Information</b>	None

**Example**

```
OS10# show route-map
route-map abc, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    ip address (access-lists): hello
    as-path abc
    community hello
    metric 2
    origin egp
    route-type external type-1
    tag 10
  Set clauses:
    metric-type type-1
    origin igp
    tag 100
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## Quality of service

Quality of service (QoS) reserves network resources for highly critical application traffic with precedence over less critical application traffic. QoS enables to prioritize different types of traffic and ensures the required level of quality of service.

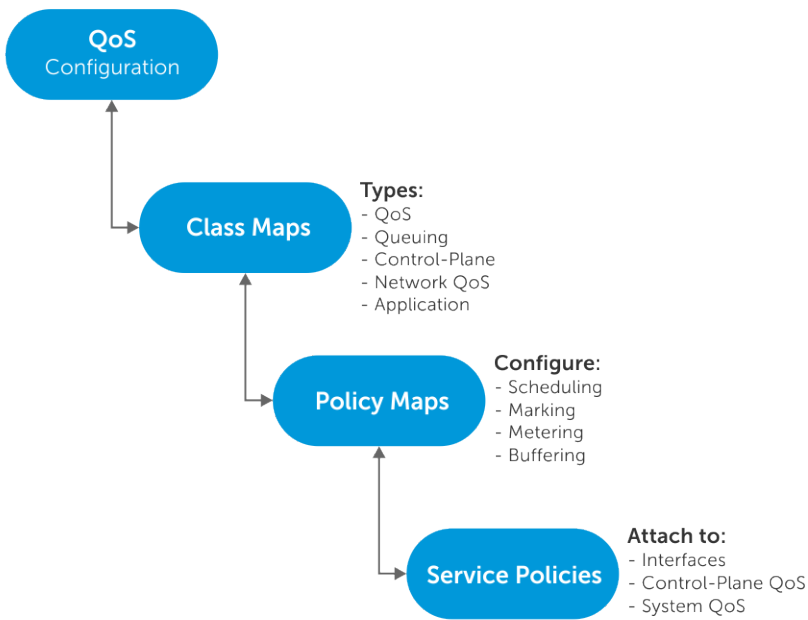
You can control the following parameters of selected traffic flows: Delay, Bandwidth, Jitter, and Drop.

The different QoS features control the above parameters, as traffic traverses a network device from ingress interfaces to egress interfaces.



## Configure quality of service

Network traffic is processed based on classification and policies that are created and applied to the traffic.



Configuring QoS is a three-step process:

- 1 Create class-maps to classify the traffic flows. The following are the different types of class-maps:
  - qos type(default)—Classifies the ingress data traffic.
  - queuing type—Classifies the egress queues.
  - control-plane—Classifies the control-plane traffic.
  - network-qos—Classifies the set of traffic-class IDs for ingress buffer configurations.
  - application type—Classifies the application type traffic. The reserved policy-map **policy-iscsi** defines the actions to be performed for **class-iscsi** traffic.
- 2 Create policy-maps to define the policies for the classified traffic flows. The following are the different types of policy-maps:
  - qos type(default)—Defines the following actions for the **qos type** classes of traffic.
    - Policing
    - Marking with a traffic class ID
    - Modifying packet fields such as CoS and DSCP
    - Enabling trust based classification
  - queuing type—Defines the following actions for the **queuing type** classes of egress traffic.
    - Shaping
    - Bandwidth assignment for queues
    - Strict priority assignment for queues
    - Buffer configuration for queues
    - WRED configuration on queues
  - control-plane—Defines the policing of control queues for the **control-plane** policing on control queues.
  - network-qos—Defines the Ingress buffer configuration for selected traffic-class for the **network-qos** type classes of traffic.
  - application type—Defines the following actions for the **application** classified traffic.
    - Modify packet fields like CoS and DSCP.
    - Mark with a traffic class ID.
- 3 Apply the policy-maps to interface (port), system (all interfaces), or control-plane traffic as follows:
  - Control-plane polices must be applied on control-plane mode.
  - The qos and network-qos policies must be applied in the input direction on physical interfaces or on system-qos mode.

- Queuing policies must be applied in the output direction on physical interfaces or on system-qos mode.
- Application type policy-map must be applied on system-qos mode.

When a policy is applied on system, the policy is effective on all the ports in the system. However, interface level policy gets precedence over system level policy.

## Class-map configuration

You can implement classification or filtering packets into various traffic classes based on a packet match criteria using class-maps. OS10 allows you to create class-maps to separate packets based on a specific match criteria. You can configure three types of class-maps—control-plane, qos (default), and queuing.

- Create a class-map, and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map [type [control-plane | qos | queuing]] [match-all | match-any] class-map-name
```

- `qos`—Creates a QoS class-map type
- `queuing`—Creates a queuing class-map type
- `control-plane`—Creates a control-plane class-map type
- `match-all | match-any`—Sets `match-all` or `match-any` as your match filter, with `match-any` as the default
- `class-map-name`—Enter a class-map name - up to 32 characters

**NOTE:** If you create a class-map without entering the class-map type, `qos` is automatically set as the default class-map type.

### Configure class-map

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos match-any solar
```

### View class-map

```
OS10(config)# do show class-map
Class-map (qos): solar (match-any)
```

## Policy-map configuration

Configure policy-maps to create a named object that represents a set of policies that apply to a set of traffic classes. You can configure three types of policy-maps—control-plane, qos (default), and queuing.

- 1 Create a policy-map, and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode, up to 32 characters.

```
policy-map [type {qos | queuing | control-plane}] policy-map-name
```

- `qos`—Creates a QoS type policy-map.
- `queuing`—Creates a queuing type policy-map.
- `control-plane`—Creates a control-plane type policy-map.

- 2 Associate a policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-name
```

After creating policy-maps and associating the policy-maps with class-maps you can configure shaping, marking, metering, and other QoS features - see [Mark traffic](#) and [Meter traffic](#).

### Create class-map C1

```
OS10(config)# class-map c1
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match cos 1
```

### Show class-map

```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# do show class-map type qos c1
Class-map (qos): c1 (match-cos)
```

## Create policy-map P1 for class C1

```
OS10(config)# policy-map p1
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class c1
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 1
```

## Show policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: p1
Class-map (qos): c1
set qos-group 1
```

# Interface policy-map

You can apply policy-maps directly to interfaces.

- 1 To attach a policy-map to in CONFIGURATION mode, enter interface mode.  

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```
- 2 Configure an input or output service-policy in INTERFACE mode.  

```
service-policy {[input type {qos}] | [output type {queuing}]} policy-map-name
```

## Attach policy-map

```
OS10(conf)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type qos p1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy output type queuing p2
```

## View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show policy-map
Service-policy (qos) input: p1
Class-map (qos): c1
set qos-group 1
Service-policy (queuing) output: p2
Class-map (qos): c2
set qos-group 2
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: pmap1
Class-map(qos): class-trust
trust dot1p
```

## View QoS interface configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show qos interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface ethernet 1/1/1
unknown-unicast-storm-control : Disabled
multicast-storm-control : Disabled
broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
flow-control-rx : Disabled
flow-control-tx : Disabled
Service-policy (Input)(qos): p1
Service-policy (Output)(queuing): p2
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show qos interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface
unknown-unicast-storm-control : Disabled
multicast-storm-control : Disabled
broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
flow-control-rx : Disabled
flow-control-tx : Disabled
ets mode : Disabled
```

# Control-plane policy-map

You can apply the policies created to the control-plane.

- 1 Enter CONTROL-PLANE configuration mode from CONFIGURATION mode.  
`control-plane`
- 2 Apply the service policy, and create a name for the policy-map in CONTROL-PLANE mode.  
`service-policy input policy-map-name`

## Attach policy-map to control-plane

```
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(conf-control-plane)# service-policy input p1
```

## View control-plane service policy

```
OS10(conf-control-plane)# do show qos control-plane
Service-policy (Input) (control-plane): p1
```

# System policy-map

The policies applied in the SYSTEM-QOS mode are applicable to all of the interfaces in the system.

**NOTE:** If both the interface-level and system-level policy-map are available at the same time, the interface-level policy-map gets priority.

- Enter SYSTEM-QOS mode from CONFIGURATION mode.  
`system qos`
- Configure an input service-policy, and create a name for the policy-map in SYSTEM-QOS mode.  
`service-policy {[input type {qos}] | [output type {queuing}]} policy-map-name`

## Attach policy-map to system

```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# service-policy input type qos p1
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing p2
```

## View service policies

```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# do show qos system
Service-policy (input) (qos): p1
Service-policy (output) (queuing): p2
```

# Ingress traffic classification

By default, OS10 does not honor 802.1p priorities on ingress traffic. Honoring 802.1p means assigning a traffic-class ID implicitly based on incoming packets. You can use the `trust` command only under the ingress QoS policy-type, and under the reserved class-map name `class-trust` to enable honoring of 802.1p priorities on ingress traffic.

- 1 Create a policy-map, and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`policy-map type qos policy-map-name`
- 2 Associate the class-map named `class-trust` with the policy-map in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.  
`class class-trust`
- 3 Honor 802.1p (dot1p) priorities on ingress traffic in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.  
`trust {dot1p} [fallback]`

- `dot1p` —Sets the dynamic classification to `trust dot1p`.
- `fallback`—(Optional) Honor trusting 802.1p (`dot1p`) only if other match criteria in this policy-map fails to qualify for a packet.

### Honor 802.1p priorities on ingress traffic

```
OS10(config)# policy-map policy-trust
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class class-trust
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# trust dot1p
```

#### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: policy-trust
Class-map(qos): class-trust
trust dot1p
```

## Queue selection

OS10 does not honor DSCP values on ingress traffic by default. Honoring DSCP means assigning a traffic-class ID implicitly based on the incoming packets. You can use the `trust` command under the reserved class-map name `class-trust` to enable honoring DSCP.

The following limitations apply to S5148F-ON:

- Global clearing of queue statistics are applied to 576 UC , 576 MC and 12CPU Queues. Dell EMC recommends to use type specific clear statistics.
- Bandwidth weight is equally applied to UC and MC.
- The mapping of traffic class to queue must be applied on egress port.

**Table 3. Default DSCP to Queue Mapping**

DSCP/CP hex range (XXX)xxx	DSCP definition / traditional IP precedence	Internal queue ID / DSCP/CP decimal — 8-queue
111XXX	—/ network control	7 / 56-63
110XXX	—/internetwork control	6 / 48-55
101XXX	EF, expedited forwarding / CRITIC/ECP	5 / 40-47
100XXX	AF4, assured forwarding / flash override	4 / 32-39
011XXX	AF3 / flash	3 / 24-31
010XXX	AF2 / immediate	2 / 16-23
001XXX	AF1 / priority	1 / 8-15
000XXX	BE, best effort / best effort	0 / 0-7

1 Create a policy-map, and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map [type qos] policy-map-name
```

2 Associate the class-trust class-map with the policy-map in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class-map class-trust
```

3 Honor incoming IP packets to classify this packet to a traffic-class ID in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
trust {diffserv} [fallback]
```

- `diffserv` —Sets the dynamic traffic-class to trust DSCP. If a policy-map has trust (`dot1p` or `diffserv`) enabled and has ACL-based classification, only trust-based classification is used.
- `fallback`—(Optional) Honor trusting DSCP only if other match criteria in this policy-map does not apply to a packet. If a policy-map has trust (`dot1p` or `fallback`) enabled and has ACL-based classification, the packet is assigned a priority using trust-based classification —trust is the fallback mechanism for ACL classification conflicts.



## Honor DSCP priority on ingress traffic

```
OS10(config)# policy-map policy-trust
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class class-trust
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# trust diffserv
```

### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy (qos) input: policy-trust
Class-map (qos): class-trust
trust diffserv
```

# Strict priority queuing

OS10 uses queues for egress QoS policy-types. You can enable priorities to dequeue all packets from the assigned queue before servicing any other queues. When more than one queue is assigned strict priority, the highest number queue receives the highest priority. You can configure strict priority to any number of queues. By default, all queues schedule traffic per WDRR.

You can use the `priority` command to assign the priority to a single unicast queue—this configuration supersedes the `bandwidth percent` configuration. A queue with priority enabled can starve other queues for the same egress interface.

Consider the following when enabling priority queueing in S5148F-ON:

- In a port, one H2 node and three H1 nodes are supported. The H1 node holds 8 unicast queues for data traffic, 8 unicast queues for control traffic, and 8 multicast queues for data traffic.
- The H1 nodes mapped to data traffic are scheduled with DWRR and weight of 50 each. The H1 node mapped to control traffic is scheduled with strict priority.
- The weights corresponding to each traffic class are applied at queue levels for both unicast and multicast queues.
- The bandwidth distribution might go to a minimum of 50, based on the traffic flow in a port. This is determined by the weight of a particular traffic class and traffic type.
- The bandwidth sharing based on ETS happens only between same type of queues.
- You can enable strict priority queuing only for the same type of traffic.

## Create class-map

- 1 Create a class-map, and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map type queuing class-map-name
```

- 2 Configure a match criteria in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
match queue queue-id
```

## Define a policy-map

- 1 Define a policy-map, and create a policy-map name CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
```

- 2 Create a QoS class and configure a name for the policy-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

- 3 Set the scheduler as the strict priority in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
priority
```

## Apply policy-map

- 1 You can now apply the policy-map to the interface (INTERFACE mode) or all interfaces—SYSTEM-QOS mode.

```
system qos
```

OR

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

- 2 Enter the output service-policy in SYSTEM-QOS mode or INTERFACE mode.

```
service-policy {output} type {queuing} policy-map-name
```

## Enable strict priority on class-map

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing magnum
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# match queue 7
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing solar
OS10(conf-pmap-queuing)# class magnum
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# priority
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(conf-pmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# service-policy output solar
```

## View QoS system

```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# do show qos system
Service-policy (output) (queuing): solar
```

## Enable strict priority on interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy output type queuing solar
```

## View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(queuing) output: solar
Class-map (queuing): magnum
    priority
```

# Class of service or dot1p classification

Classification allows you to manage network traffic by separating it into different categories. Packets are identified and categorized into traffic classes. You can use the `match` command to apply a match to place network traffic into specific traffic classes.

You can classify the QoS traffic based on class of service (CoS) or 802.1p (dot1p) values. You cannot have two match statements with the same match criterion. If you enter two match statements with the same match criterion, the second statement overwrites the first statement.

- 1 Create a class-map and `qos` type in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
class-map type qos class-map-name
```
- 2 Add the match criteria for the CoS values in CLASS-MAP mode. Configure dot1p values of incoming packets to match in single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated range - 0 to 7.  

```
match cos cos cos-value|cos-list|cos-range
```
- 3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
exit
```
- 4 Enter a policy-map name and `qos` type in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```
- 5 Associate the policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.  

```
class class-map-name
```
- 6 Enter a queue number for matched flow as qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode - 0 to 7.  

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

## Configure CoS classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos bluedot1p
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match cos 6
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos red
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class bluedot1p
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 5
```

## View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: red
Class-map (qos): bluedot1p
set qos-group 5
```

## DSCP classification

Classify traffic based on the DSCP value. The value of the QoS group represents the queue to which you direct a specific class of traffic. You cannot have two match statements with the same match criterion. If you enter two match statements with same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.

- 1 Create a class-map, and enter the type as qos in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class-map type qos class-map-name
```

- 2 Apply an L3 DSCP match criteria and configure the DSCP values to match from incoming packets in CLASS-MAP mode. Enter DSCP values in single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated range—0 to 63. Use the `match not` command to match all valid values other than the configured values.

```
· match ip dscp [dscp-value | dscp-list | dscp-range]—IPv4 protocol use
```

```
· match ip-any dscp [dscp-value | dscp-list | dscp-range]—IPv4 protocol use
```

- 3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

- 4 Enter a policy-map name and type as qos in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

- 5 In POLICY-MAP mode, associate a policy-map with a class-map.

```
class class-map-name
```

- 6 Enter a queue number for matched flow as the qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode—0 to 7.

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

## Configure DSCP classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos bluedscp
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 50
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos reddscp
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class bluedscp
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

## View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: reddscp
Class-map (qos): bluedscp
set qos-group 7
```

## MAC address classification

Classify the QoS traffic based on the MAC access-list.

For a match-all class-map, configure only one access-list as a match filter. You cannot apply any other match criteria. For a match-any class-map, configure up to five access-list and/or other match criteria.

- 1 Define a class-map type as qos in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class-map type qos class-map-name
```

- 2 Apply the match criteria for the MAC access-group in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
match mac access-group name access-group-name
```

- 3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.  
`exit`
- 4 Define a policy-map type as `qos` and configure the policy-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`policy-map type qos policy-map-name`
- 5 Associate the policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.  
`class class-map-name`
- 6 Enter a queue number for the matched flow as qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode (0 to 7).  
`set qos-group queue-number`

### Configure MAC access group classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos blueacl
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match mac access-group name acl1
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos redacl
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class blueacl
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 6
```

### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: redacl
Class-map (qos): blueacl
set cos 6
```

## VLAN classification

Classify traffic based on the VLAN ID to apply a specific QoS behavior.

- 1 Create a class-map of type `qos` and configure the class-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`class-map type qos class-map name`
- 2 Apply the match criteria as the VLAN ID in CLASS-MAP mode (1 to 4093).  
`match vlan vlan-id`
- 3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.  
`exit`
- 4 Create a policy-map type as `qos` and configure the policy-name name in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`policy-map type qos policy-map-name`
- 5 Associate a policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.  
`class class-name`
- 6 Enter a queue number for the matched flow as qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode (0 to 7).  
`set qos-group queue-number`

### Configure VLAN classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos bluevlan
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match vlan 1
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos redvlan
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class bluevlan
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 6
```

### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: redvlan
Class-map (qos): bluevlan
set qos-group 6
```

# IP access-group classification

With this classification, traffic that accesses the IP access-list within the class-map is matched. The IP access-list is associated to the class-map using the IP access-group CLI. For a match-all class-map, configure only one access-list as a match filter. You cannot apply any other match criteria. For a match-any class-map, configure up to five access-lists and/or other match criteria.

- 1 Define a class-map type as `qos` in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`class-map type qos class-map-name`
- 2 Apply the match criteria for an IPv4-specific QoS policy in CLASS-MAP mode.  
`match ip access-group name name`
- 3 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.  
`exit`
- 4 Define a policy-map type as `qos` and create a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`policy-map type qos policy-map-name`
- 5 In POLICY-MAP mode, associate a policy-map with a class-map.  
`class class-map-name`
- 6 Enter a queue number for the matched flow as qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode-0 to 7.  
`set qos-group queue-number`

## Configure IP access-group classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos accgrp
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip access-group name ag1
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos ag2
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class accgrp
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 6
```

## View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: ag2
Class-map (qos): accgrp
set qos-group 6

Service-policy(application) input: policy-iscsi
Service-policy(qos) input: redscp
Class-map (qos): bluescp
set qos-group 7
Service-policy(qos) input: redvlan
Class-map (qos): bluevlan
set qos-group 6
Service-policy(qos) input: redacl
Class-map (qos): blueacl
set qos 6
set qos-group 6
Service-policy(qos) input: ag2
Class-map (qos): accgrp
set qos-group 6
```

# IP precedence classification

Classify the QoS traffic based on an IP header precedence field. If DSCP-based classification—DSCP as match criterion—is used in a class-map, IP precedence cannot be used as another match criterion.

- 1 Create a class-map and type `qos` in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`class-map type qos class-map-name`

- Apply the L3 precedence match criteria for the QoS policy in the CLASS-MAP configuration mode. Configure the match IP precedence value as single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated range—0 to 7. Use the `match not` command to match all values except the values configured.
  - `match ip precedence precedence-value | precedence-list | precedence-range`—IPv4 protocol use
  - `match ipv6 precedence precedence-value | precedence-list | precedence-range`—IPv6 protocol use
- Enter a policy-map name and type `qos` in CONFIGURATION mode.
 

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```
- Associate a policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.
 

```
class class-map-name
```
- Enter a queue number for matched flow as qos-group ID in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode—0 to 7.
 

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

### Configure IP precedence classification

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos bluedscp
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip precedence 5
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos reddscp
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class bluedscp
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 6
```

### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: reddscp
Class-map (qos): bluedscp
set qos-group 6
```

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: pmap1
Class-map (qos): class-trust
trust dot1p
```

## Mark traffic

Marking allows you to add or set the 802.1p priorities to a L2 header, or set the DSCP value to L3 header. You can mark classified traffic with a traffic-class ID (qos-group ID) as well. Since traffic-class ID (qos-group ID) and queue ID have a one-to-one mapping, you can use qos-group and queue interchangeably. Marking packet fields allows you to identify the traffic type based on the configured QoS information for a specific packet.

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>CoS (or dot1P values)</b> | Use the <code>set cos dot1p-values</code> command to mark the CoS field - 0 to 7.              |
| <b>DSCP</b>                  | Use the <code>set dscp dscp-values</code> command to mark the DSCP field - 0 to 63.            |
| <b>QoS group</b>             | Use the <code>set qos-group queue-number</code> command to mark the QoS Group field - 0 to 11. |

## Class of service marking

To tag an incoming packet with 802.1p priorities, or modify incoming packets you can mark class of service (CoS). The `set cos` command is only supported under the ingress QoS policy type `qos`.

- Create a policy-map of type `qos` and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.
 

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```
- Configure a QoS class for classified traffic in POLICY-MAP mode (up to 32 characters).
 

```
class class-name
```
- Configure marking for CoS in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode (0 to 7).
 

```
set cos dot1p-value
```

- 4 Configure marking for QoS group in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
set qos group queue-number
```

### Mark class of service

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos platinum
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class diamond
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 5
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: platinum
Class-map (qos): diamond
  set cos 5
  set qos-group 7
```

## DSCP marking

To tag an incoming packet with a DSCP value, or modify incoming packets, you can configure marking for DSCP. The `set dscp` command is only supported under the ingress QoS policy type `qos`.

- 1 Create a policy-map of type `qos` and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

- 2 Configure a QoS class for classified traffic in POLICY-MAP mode (up to 32 characters).

```
class class-name
```

- 3 Configure marking for DSCP in POLICY-MAP mode (0 to 63).

```
set dscp dscp-value
```

### Mark DSCP

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos platinum
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class diamond
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 50
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: platinum
Class-map (qos): diamond
  set dscp 50
  set qos-group 7
```

## Group marking

To tag an incoming packet with `qos-group` type, you can configure marking for the QoS group. The `set qos-group` command is only supported under ingress `qos` type or control-plane. If the class-map type is control-plane, the `qos-group` corresponds to CPU queues 0 to 11.

If the class-map type is `qos`, the `qos-group` corresponds to data queues 0 to 7. The maximum number of data queues supported in OS10 are 8, and the maximum number of control traffic queues are 12.

- 1 Create a policy-map with the type `qos` in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

- 2 Configure a QoS class in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-name
```

3 Configure marking for the QoS group in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

### Mark QoS group

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos platinum
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class diamond
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

### View QoS policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: platinum
Class-map (qos): diamond
set qos-group 7
```

### Mark control-plane

```
OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane copp
OS10(conf-cmap-control-plane)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane copp1
OS10(conf-pmap-control-plane)# class copp
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# set qos-group 2
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# police cir 100 pir 100
```

### View control-plane policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(control-plane) input: copp1
Class-map (control-plane): copp
set qos-group 2
police cir 100 bc 100 pir 100 be 100
```

## Traffic metering

Metering applies to shaping and policing network traffic and ensures better service for traffic. OS10 includes congestion management tools to raise the priority of a flow by queuing and servicing queues in different ways.

The queue management mechanism used for congestion avoidance raises the priority by dropping traffic from lower-priority flows before traffic from higher-priority flows. Policing and shaping provides priority to a flow by limiting the throughput of other flows.

You can configure a guaranteed bandwidth percentage by examining for the egress out flows on the queue. For example, if you have identified three different flows which are egressing out of an interface, you can configure the bandwidth ratio for the flows as 3:2:1 which means:

- 1st flow—50
- 2nd flow—33.3
- 3rd flow—16.66

The configuration is then:

- Bandwidth percent 50 = bandwidth percent 3
- Bandwidth percent 33 = bandwidth percent 2
- Bandwidth percent 17 = bandwidth percent 1

## Bandwidth allocation

You can allocate relative bandwidth to limit large flows and prioritize smaller flows. Allocate the relative amount of bandwidth to nonpriority queues when priorities queues are consuming maximum link bandwidth.



Each egress queue of an interface can be scheduled as per Weighted Deficit Round Robin (WDRR) or by strict-priority (SP), which are mutually exclusive. If the `bandwidth percent` command is present, you cannot configure the `priority` command as it is used to assign bandwidth to a queue.

In S5148F-ON, bandwidth weight is equally applied to UC and MC.

- 1 Create a class-map of type `queuing` and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map type queuing class-map-name
```

- 2 Apply the match criteria for the QoS group in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
qos-group queue-number
```

- 3 Return to the CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

- 4 Create a policy-map of type `queuing` and configure a policy-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
```

- 5 Configure a queuing class in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-name
```

- 6 Assign a bandwidth percent (1 to 100) to nonpriority queues in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
bandwidth percent value
```

### Configure bandwidth allocation

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing solar
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# match qos-group 5
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map lunar
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing lunar
OS10(conf-pmap-queuing)# class solar
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 80
```

### View class-map

```
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# do show class-map
Class-map (queuing): solar (match-any)
Match: qos-group 5
```

### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# do show policy-map
Service-policy (queuing) output: solar
Class-map (queuing): lunar
bandwidth percent 80
```

## Service-policy rate-shaping

Rate-shaping buffers traffic exceeding the specified rate until the buffer is exhausted. Traffic transmit rates that exceed the configured rate-shape value causes the system to buffer the exceeding traffic. This will use all of the buffers assigned to that interface or queue combination.

- 1 Enter the policy-map type as `queuing` and configure a policy-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
```

- 2 Enter a class name to apply to the shape rate in POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING mode—up to 32 characters.

```
class class-name
```

- 3 (Optional) If you need rate shaping on a specific queue, match the corresponding qos-group in the class-map. If you do not configure the `match qos-group` command, rate shaping applies to all queues.

```
match qos-group queue-number
```

- 4 Enter a minimum and maximum shape rate value in POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING-CLASS mode.

```
shape {min {kbps | mbps}min-value} {max {kbps | mbps}max-value}
```

- 0 to 40000000—kilobits per second (kbps)
- 0 to 40000 — megabits per second (mbps)

In S5148F-ON, consider the following guidelines for providing the bandwidth rates:

- **Queue level shaping**

- Set the bandwidth rate of shaping in multiples of 11 Mbps, with the minimum bandwidth rate starting from 11 Mbps. If you configure a value other than the multiples of 11, the rate is mapped to the nearest multiple of 11. For example, if you set the bandwidth rate to 12 Mbps, the value is configured as 11 Mbps in the system.
- Configure the burst size for buffer allocation as  $256 * (8n - 1)$ , where the value of  $n$  ranges from 1 to 256 bytes.

- **Interface Level**

- When you apply shaping on interfaces, configure the peak rate in multiples of 25 Mbps, starting from 25 Mbps. If you configure a value other than the multiples of 25, the rate is mapped to the nearest multiple of 25. For example, if you set the bandwidth rate to 42 Mbps, the value is configured as 25 Mbps in the system.

**NOTE:** In the S5148F-ON platform, only peak rate and peak burst size are applied to the Hardware.

### Policy-based shaping

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing master
OS10(conf-pmap-queuing)# class first
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# shape min mbps 11 max mbps 44
```

### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(queuing) output: master
Class-map (queuing): first
  shape min mbps 11 max mbps 44
```

## Policy-based rate-policing

You can configure traffic rate-limiting in packets per second (pps) for a QoS input policy, and a rate policing value in kilobits per second (kbps) or pps. Committed rate guarantees bandwidth for traffic entering or leaving the interface under normal network conditions.

When traffic propagates at an average rate that is greater than or equal to the committed rate and less than peak-rate, it is green colored or coded. The traffic rate above the configured peak-rate is dropped to guarantee a bandwidth limit for an ingress traffic flow.

For a system that does not have ingress buffers, OS10 performs rate-limiting on the incoming traffic stream. The traffic rate above the configured committed rate is tail dropped (which means if the queue is full the packets are dropped) to guarantee a fixed bandwidth for an ingress traffic flow.

When the transmitted traffic falls below the committed rate, the unused bandwidth aggregates to a maximum, this forms the committed burst size. Traffic is green-coded up to the point it does not exceed the committed burst size.

Peak rate is the maximum rate for traffic arriving or exiting an interface under normal traffic conditions. Peak burst size indicates the maximum size of unused peak bandwidth that is aggregated. This aggregated bandwidth enables brief durations of burst traffic that exceeds the peak rate.

**NOTE:** In S5148F-ON, the rate-limit includes inter-frame gap and preamble bytes as part of policer calculation. As a result, there might be a deviation from the configured policer rate-limit and the policer output.

- 1 Create the policy-map type as qos and configure a name for the policy-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type qos policy-map-name
```

- 2 Enter a class name to apply the shape rate in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

- 3 Configure traffic policing on incoming traffic in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
police {cir committed-rate [bc committed-burst-size]} {pir peak-rate [be peak-burst-size]}
```

- `cir committed-rate`—Enter a committed rate value in kilobits per second (kbps) (0 to 40000000).
  - `bc committed-burst-size`—(Optional) Enter a committed burst size in packets for control plane and kbps (16 to 200000, default 200).
  - `pir peak-rate`—Enter a peak-rate value in kbps (0 to 40000000).
  - `be peak-burst-size`—(Optional) Enter a peak burst size in kbps (16 to 200000, default 200).
- 4 (Optional) Configure traffic policing for a specific queue in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode. Queue number range is from 0 to 7 for qos policy map and 0 to 11 for control-plane policy map.
- ```
set qos-group queue-number
```

### Configure policy-based rate policy

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos galaxy
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class bigbang
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# police cir 5 bc 30 pir 20 be 40
```

### Configure rate policing on specific queue

```
OS10(config)# policy-map bronze
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class silver
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# police cir 5 pir 30
```

### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# do show policy-map
Service-policy (qos) input: galaxy
Class-map (qos): bigbang
  police cir 5 bc 30 pir 20 be 40

Service-policy (qos) input: bronze
Class-map (qos): silver
  police cir 5 bc 100 pir 30 be 100
```

## Control-plane policing

Control-plane policing (CoPP) increases security on the system by protecting the route processor from unnecessary traffic and giving priority to important control plane and management traffic. CoPP uses a dedicated control plane configuration through the QoS CLIs to provide filtering and rate-limiting capabilities for the control plane packets.

If the rate of control packets towards the CPU is higher than it can handle, CoPP provides a method to selectively drops some of the control traffic so the CPU can process high-priority control traffic. You can use CoPP to rate-limit traffic through each CPU port queue of the NPU.

CoPP applies policy actions on all control-plane traffic. The control-plane class map does not use any match criteria. To enforce rate-limiting or rate policing on control-plane traffic, create policy maps. You can use the `control-plane` command to attach the CoPP service policies directly to the control-plane.

The default rate limits apply to 12 CPU queues and the protocols mapped to each CPU queue. The control packet type to CPU ports control queue assignment is fixed. The only way you can limit the traffic towards the CPU is choose a low priority queue, and apply rate-limits on that queue to find a high rate of control traffic flowing through that queue.

See [show control-plane info](#) for specific information on protocols and rate limits of CPU queues.

## Configure control-plane policing

Rate-limiting the protocol CPU queues requires configuring control-plane type QoS policies.

- Create QoS policies (class maps and policy maps) for the desired CPU-bound queue.

- Associate the QoS policy with a particular rate-limit.
- Assign the QoS service policy to control plane queues.

By default, the `pir` and `cir` values are in packets per second (pps) for control plane. CoPP for CPU queues converts the input rate from kilobits per second (kbps) to packets per second (pps), assuming 64 bytes is the average packet size, and applies that rate to the corresponding queue – 1 kbps is roughly equivalent to 2 pps.

- 1 Create a class-map of type `control-plane` and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map type control-plane class-map-name
```

- 2 Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

- 3 Create an input policy-map to assign the QoS policy to the desired service queues in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type control-plane policy-map-name
```

- 4 Associate a policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-name
```

- 5 Configure marking for a specific queue number in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode (0 to 11).

```
set qos-group queue-number
```

- 6 Configure rate policing on incoming traffic in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
police {cir committed-rate | pir peak-rate}
```

- `cir committed-rate`—Enter a committed rate value in pps (0 to 4000000).
- `pir peak-rate` — Enter a peak-rate value in pps (0 to 40000000).

### Create QoS policy for CoPP

```
OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane copp
OS10(conf-cmap-control-plane)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane copp1
OS10(conf-pmap-control-plane)# class copp
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# set qos-group 2
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# police cir 100 pir 100
```

### View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(control-plane) input: copp1
Class-map (control-plane): copp
  set qos-group 2
  police cir 100 bc 100 pir 100 be 100
```

## Assign service-policy

Controlling traffic and rate the protocol CPU queues requires configuring QoS policies. To enable CoPP, you need to apply the defined policy-map to CONTROL-PLANE mode.

- 1 Enter CONTROL-PLANE mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
control-plane
```

- 2 Define a service-policy of type `input` and configure a name for the service policy in CONTROL-PLANE mode.

```
service-policy input service-policy-name
```

### Assign control-plane service-policy

```
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(conf-control-plane)# service-policy input copp1
```

### View control-plane service-policy

```
OS10(conf-control-plane)# do show qos control-plane
Service-policy (input): copp1
```

# View configuration

Use the `show` commands to display the protocol traffic assigned to each control-plane queue and the current rate-limit applied to each queue. You can also use the `show` command output to verify the CoPP configuration.

## View CoPP configuration

```
OS10# show qos control-plane
Service-policy (input): pmap1
```

## View CMAP1 configuration

```
OS10# show class-map type control-plane cmap1
Class-map (control-plane): cmap1 (match-any)
```

## View CoPP service-policy

```
OS10# show policy-map type control-plane
Service-policy(control-plane) input: pmap1
Class-map (control-plane): cmap1
set qos-group 6
police cir 200 bc 100 pir 200 be 100
```

## View CoPP information

```
OS10# show control-plane info
Queue Rate Limit(in pps) Protocols
0      600
1      1000
2      300
3      1300
4      2000          VLT NDS
5      400          ARP_REQ IPV6_ICMP_REQ
6      400          ARP_RESP IPV6_ICMP IPV6_ICMP_RESP IPV4_ICMP SSH TELNET TACACS NTP FTP
7      400          RSTP PVST MSTP LACP
8      600          DOT1X LLDP
9      600          IPV6_OSPF IPV4_BGP IPV4_OSPF
10     600          IPV6_DHCP IPV4_DHCP SERVICEABILITY
11     300          OPEN_FLOW
```

## View CoPP statistics

```
OS10# show control-plane statistics
Queue Packets Bytes Dropped Packets Dropped Bytes
0      0      0      0      0
1      0      0      0      0
2      0      0      0      0
3      0      0      0      0
4      0      0      0      0
5      2      172     0      0
6      0      0      0      0
7     32048 2180484 0      0
8     14140 2569184 0      0
9      0      0      0      0
10     0      0      0      0
11     0      0      0      0
```

# Queue management

Queues share buffer memory space.

All packets in a queue are transmitted, until the queue size reaches a minimum threshold. When the queue size reaches that minimum threshold, the system starts discarding packets with a certain probability. The probability of discard increases until the queue depth reaches

the maximum threshold. After a queue depth exceeds the maximum threshold, all other packets that attempt to enter the queue are discarded.

In S5148F-ON, flow based coloring is not supported.

Consider the following for buffer configuration on S5148F-ON.

- **Ingress buffer configuration:**

- Configure the lossy buffer profile on the port and not on priority group, with shared static threshold reaching the maximum switch buffer size. Dynamic threshold mode is not supported.
- Configure the lossless LLFC buffer profile on the port and not on priority group, without enabling sharing. The total reserved buffer size is the minimum guaranteed size + headroom size.

- **Egress buffer configuration:**

- When ingress is lossy, configure a reserved buffer size for the egress queue. The shared threshold can be either static or dynamic.
- When ingress is lossless, configure a static shared threshold with the maximum buffer size.
- Configure the reserved buffer size or shared static threshold in multiples of 128. The minimum guaranteed buffer size on a queue is 128.

1 Configure WRED profile in the CONFIGURATION mode.

```
wred wred-profile-name
```

2 Configure WRED threshold parameters for different colors in the WRED CONFIGURATION mode.

```
random-detect color color-name minimum-threshold threshold-value maximum-threshold threshold-value drop probability percent
```

3 Configure the exponential weight value for the WRED profile in the WRED CONFIGURATION mode.

```
random-detect weight weight-value
```

### Configure WRED on a queue and on a port

```
OS10(config)# wred wred_prof_1
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 300 drop-
probability 40
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect weight 4
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing c1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 2
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class c1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect wred_prof_1
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# random-detect wred_prof_1
```

## Verify configuration

You can view the QoS configuration information related to active class-maps, policy-maps, and match criteria.

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

```
Interface
unknown-unicast-storm-control : Disabled
multicast-storm-control : Disabled
broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
flow-control-rx : Disabled
flow-control-tx : Disabled
ets mode : Disabled
```

- Display the ingress or egress QoS configuration details in EXEC mode.

```
show qos {control-plane | system | interface interface}
```

- `control-plane`—View all QoS control-plane information.
- `system`—View all QoS system information.
- `interface ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]`—View the QoS configuration for the specified Ethernet interface node, slot, and port identification number.

- Display the configuration details of all existing class-maps in EXEC mode.

```
show class-map type {control-plane | qos | queuing} class-map-name
```

- `type`—Enter the policy-map type (qos, queuing or control-plane).
  - `qos`—Displays all policy-maps in the qos type.
  - `queuing`—Displays all policy-maps in the queuing type.
  - `control-plane`—Displays all policy-maps in the control-plane type.
  - `class-map-name`—Enter the QoS class-map name to display the details of a specific policy-map.
- Display information on all existing policy-maps in EXEC mode.

```
show policy-map type {control-plane | qos | queuing} [policy-map-name]
```

- `type`—Enter the policy-map type (qos, queuing, or control-plane).
- `control-plane`—View all policy-maps in the control-plane type.
- `qos`—View all policy-maps in the qos type.
- `queuing`—View all policy-maps in the queuing type.
- `policy-map name`—Enter the QoS policy-map name to display the details of a specific policy-map.

### View QoS control-plane

```
OS10# show qos control plane
Service-policy (Input): p1
```

### View QoS system

```
OS10# show qos system
Service-policy (Input): p1
Service-policy (Output): p2
```

### View QoS interface information

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

### View QoS class-map

```
OS10# show class-map type qos c1
Class-map (qos): c1 (match-all)
Match(not): ip-any dscp 10
```

### View QoS policy-map

```
OS10# show policy-map interface
Service-policy (qos) input: p1
Class (qos): c1
set qos-group 1

Class (qos): c2
set qos-group 4

Class (qos): c3
set qos-group 7
```

## Egress queue statistics

Display egress-queue statistics of both transmitted and dropped packets and bytes.

- View the number of packets and bytes on the egress-queue profile on a specific interface in EXEC mode.

```
show qos interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] queue
```

- View the number of packets and bytes on the egress-queue profile on a specific queue in EXEC mode.

```
show queuing statistics interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] queue number
```

### View packets and bytes in egress queue profile

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface ethernet1/1/1 (All queues)
```

| Description | Packets | Bytes  |
|-------------|---------|--------|
| Output      | 2811    | 418309 |
| Dropped     | 0       | 0      |
| Green Drop  | 0       | 0      |
| Yellow Drop | 0       | 0      |
| Red Drop    | 0       | 0      |

### View packets and bytes on specific queue

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 queue 3
Interface ethernet 1/1/1 Queue 3
Description Packets Bytes
Output      0      0
Dropped    0      0
```

## QoS commands

### bandwidth

Assigns a percentage of weight to the queue.

**Syntax** `bandwidth percent value`

**Parameters** `percent value` — Enter the percentage assignment of bandwidth to the queue (1 to 100).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** POLICY-MAP QUEUE

**Usage Information** If you configure this command, you cannot use the `priority` command for the class.

**Example** `OS10(conf-pmap-que)# bandwidth percent 70`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

### class

Creates a QoS class for a type of policy-map.

**Syntax** `class class-name`

**Parameters** `class-name` — Enter a name for the class-map (up to 32 characters).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING

**Usage Information** If you define a class-map under a policy-map, the type (`qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`) is the same as the policy-map. You must create this map in advance. The only exception to this rule is when the policy-map type is `trust`, where the class type must be `qos`.

**Example** `OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class c1`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later



# class-map

Creates a QoS class-map which filters traffic to match packets to the corresponding policy created for your network.

**Syntax** `class-map [type {qos | queuing | control-plane}] [{match-any | match-all}]  
class-map-name`

- Parameters**
- `type` — Enter a class-map type.
  - `qos` — Enter a qos type class-map.
  - `queuing` — Enter a queuing type class-map.
  - `control-plane` — Enter a control-plane type class-map.
  - `match-all` — Determines how packets are evaluated when multiple match criteria exist. Enter the keyword to determine that all packets must meet the match criteria to be assigned to a class.
  - `match-any` — Determines how packets are evaluated when multiple match criteria exist. Enter the keyword to determine that packets must meet at least one of the match criteria to be assigned to a class.
  - `class-map-name` — Enter a class-map name (up to 32 characters).

- Defaults**
- `qos` — class-map type
  - `match-any` — class-map filter

**Command Mode** CLASS-MAP-QOS

**Usage Information** Apply `match-any` or `match-all` class-map filters to `control-plane`, `qos`, and `queuing` type class-maps.

**Example**

```
OS10 (config)# class-map type qos match-all c1  
OS10 (conf-cmap-qos) #
```

**Command History** 10.2.0E or later

# clear interface

Clears the statistics per-port or for all ports.

**Syntax** `clear interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]`

- Parameters**
- `interface` — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
  - `node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Enter the port information.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# clear interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## clear qos statistics

Clears all QoS related statistics in the system.

**Syntax** `clear qos statistics`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10# clear qos statistics`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## clear qos statistics type

Clears all queue counters for the control-plane, qos, and queueing.

**Syntax** `clear qos statistics type {{qos | queueing | control-plane} [interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]]}`

**Parameters**

- `qos` — Clears qos type statistics.
- `queueing` — Clears queueing type statistics.
- `control-plane` — Clears control-plane type statistics.
- `interface ethernet node-id/slot/port-id [:subport]` — Clears QoS statistics for an Ethernet interface configured for qos, queueing, or control-plane.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10# clear qos statistics type qos interface ethernet 1/1/5`

**Example (control-plane)** `OS10# clear qos statistics type control-plane interface ethernet 1/1/7`

**Example (queueing)** `OS10# clear qos statistics type queueing interface ethernet 1/1/2`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## control-plane

Enters Control-Plane mode.

**Syntax** `control-plane`

**Parameters** None

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Default</b>              | Not configured                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Command Mode</b>         | CONTROL-PLANE                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Usage Information</b>    | If you attach an access-list to the <code>class-map</code> type of control-plane, the access-list ignores the <code>permit</code> and <code>deny</code> keywords. |
| <b>Example (class-map)</b>  | <pre>OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane match-any c1 OS10(conf-cmap-control-plane)#</pre>                                                                 |
| <b>Example (policy-map)</b> | <pre>OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane p1 OS10(conf-pmap-control-plane)#</pre>                                                                          |
| <b>Supported Releases</b>   | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                  |

## flowcontrol

Enables or disables link-level flow control on an interface.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>flowcontrol [receive   transmit] [on   off]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>receive</code> — (Optional) Indicates the port can receive flow control packets from a remote device.</li> <li>• <code>transmit</code> — (Optional) Indicates the local port can send flow control packets to a remote device.</li> <li>• <code>on</code> — (Optional) When used with <code>receive</code>, allows the local port to receive flow control traffic. When used with <code>transmit</code>, allows the local port to send flow control traffic to the remote device.</li> <li>• <code>off</code> — (Optional) When used with <code>receive</code>, disables the remote device from sending flow control traffic to the local port. When used with <code>transmit</code>, disables the local port from sending flow control traffic to the remote device.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Default</b>            | Disabled ( <code>off</code> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | INTERFACE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | The <code>no</code> version of this command returns the value to the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# flowcontrol transmit on</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.3.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## match

Configures match criteria for the QoS policy.

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>     | <code>match {cos <i>cos-number</i>   ip [access-group <i>name</i>   dscp <i>dscp-value</i>   precedence <i>value</i>]   mac access-group <i>acl-name</i>   not [ip   cos] vlan <i>vlan-id</i>} [set dscp <i>dscp-value</i>]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Parameters</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>cos <i>cos-number</i></code> — Enter a queue number for the CoS match criteria (0 to 7).</li> <li>• <code>ip</code> — Enter the IPv4 match criteria.</li> <li>• <code>access-group <i>name</i> <i>name</i></code> — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 access-group name.</li> <li>• <code>dscp <i>dscp-value</i></code> — (Optional) Enter a DSCP value for Layer 3 DSCP match criteria (0 to 63).</li> <li>• <code>precedence <i>value</i></code> — (Optional) Enter a precedence value for Layer 3 precedence match criteria (0 to 7).</li> </ul> |

- `mac access-group name name` — Enter an access-group name for the MAC access-list match criteria (up to 140 characters).
- `set dscp dscp-value` — Enter a DSCP value for marking the DSCP packets (0 to 63).
- `not` — Enter the IP or CoS to negate the match criteria.
- `vlan vlan-id` — Enter a VLAN number for VLAN match criteria (1 to 4093).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** In a `match-any` class, you can enter multiple match criteria. In a `match-all` class, if the match case is `access-group`, no other match criteria is allowed. If you attach the access-list to `class-map type control-plane`, the access-list ignores the `permit` and `deny` keywords.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip access-group name ag1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## match cos

Matches a cost of service (CoS) value to L2 dot1p packets.

**Syntax** `match [not] cos cos-value`

**Parameters**

- `cos-value` — Enter a CoS value (0 to 7).
- `not` — Enter `not` to cancel the match criteria.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Modes** CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** You cannot have two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## match dscp

Configures a DSCP value as a match criteria for a class-map.

**Syntax** `match [not] {ip | ipv6 | ip-any } dscp [dscp-list | dscp-list]`

**Parameters**

- `not` — (Optional) Enter to cancel a previously applied match criteria.
- `ip` — Enter to use IPv4 protocol as the match protocol.
- `ipv6` — Enter to use IPv6 protocol as the match protocol.
- `ip-any` — Enter to use both IPv4 and IPv6 as the match protocol.
- `dscp dscp-list | dscp-list` — Enter a DSCP value in single numbers, comma separated, or a hyphenated range (0 to 63).

**Default** Not configured

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | CLASS-MAP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement. The <code>match-all</code> option in a class-map does not support <code>ip-any</code> . Select either <code>ip</code> or <code>IPv6</code> for the <code>match-all</code> criteria. If you select <code>ip-any</code> , you cannot select <code>ip</code> or <code>ipv6</code> for the same filter type. |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip-any dscp 17-20</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## match precedence

Configures IP precedence values as a match criteria.

**Syntax** `match [not] {ip | ipv6 | ip-any} precedence precedence-list`

**Parameters**

- `not` — Enter to cancel a previously applied match precedence rule.
- `ip` — Enter to use IPv4 as the match precedence rule.
- `ipv6` — Enter to use IPv6 as the match precedence rule.
- `ip-any` — Enter to use both IPv4 and IPv6 as the match precedence rule.
- `precedence precedence-list` — Enter a precedence-list value (0 to 7).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match not ipv6 precedence 3
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## match queue

Configures a match criteria for a queue.

**Syntax** `match queue queue-number`

**Parameters** `queue-number` — Enter a queue number (0 to 7).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** You can configure this command only when the class-map type is `queuing`. You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## match vlan

Configures a match criteria based on the VLAN ID number.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>match vlan <i>vlan-id</i></code>                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <i>vlan-id</i> — Enter a VLAN ID number (1 to 4093).                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Default</b>            | Not configured                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | CLASS-MAP                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement. |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match vlan 100</pre>                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                   |

## mtu

Calculates the buffer size allocation for matched flows.

|                           |                                                                               |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>mtu <i>size</i></code>                                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <i>size</i> — Enter the size of the buffer (1500 to 9216).                    |
| <b>Default</b>            | 9216                                                                          |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP                                                          |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | The <code>no</code> version of this command returns the value to the default. |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10(conf-pmap-nqos-c)# mtu 2500</pre>                                   |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.3.0E or later                                                              |

## pause

Enables a pause based on buffer limits for the port to start or stop communication to the peer.

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>       | <code>pause [buffer-size <i>size</i> pause-threshold <i>xoff-size</i> resume-threshold <i>xon-size</i>]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <code>buffer-size <i>size</i></code> — (Optional) Enter the ingress buffer size which is used as a guaranteed buffer in KB (defaults 10G 45, 40G 93).</li><li>· <code>pause-threshold <i>xoff-size</i></code> — (Optional) Enter the buffer limit for the port to start or initiate a pause to the peer in KB (defaults 10G 9, 40G 18).</li><li>· <code>resume-threshold <i>xon-size</i></code> — (Optional) Enter the buffer limit for the port to stop or cancel sending a pause to the peer in KB (defaults 10G 9, 40G 9).</li></ul> |
| <b>Default</b>      | See parameter values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Command Mode</b> | POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Usage Information** This command can only be used under `network-qos` policy type. Buffer-size, pause-thresholds, and resume-thresholds vary based on platform. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default. Add the policy-map with `pause` to system-qos to service an input to enable pause on all ports, based on a per-port link-level flow-control mode. The `xoff` and `xon` threshold settings for link-level flow-control must map to traffic classes mapped to a single PG. Platform-specific default values are based on MTU sizes of 9216 and cable length of 100 meters.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 25 resume-threshold 10
```

**Example (global and shared buffer)**

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class CLASS-NAME
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-threshold 30
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# queue-limit thresh-mode static 150
```

**NOTE:** The 'thresh-mode' listed can either be static or dynamic. Please verify which one should be mentioned.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class type network-qos nqclass1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-threshold 10
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# queue-limit thresh-mode static 150
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## police

Configures traffic policing on incoming traffic.

**Syntax**

```
police {cir committed-rate [bc committed-burst-size]} {pir peak-rate [be peak-burst-size]}
```

**Parameters**

- `cir committed-rate` — Enter a committed rate value in kilo bits per second (0 to 4000000).
- `bc committed-burst-size` — (Optional) Enter a committed burst size in packets for the control plane and kilobytes (16 to 200000).
- `pir peak-rate` — Enter a peak-rate value in kilo bits per second (0 to 40000000).
- `be peak-burst-size` — (Optional) Enter a peak burst size in kilo bytes (16 to 200000).

**Defaults**

- `bc committed-burst-size` value is 200 KB for control plane and 100 KB for all other class-map types
- `be peak-burst-size` value is 200 KB for control plane and 100 KB for all other class-map types

**Command Mode** POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** If you do not provide the peak-rate `pir` values, the committed-rate `cir` values are taken as the `pir` values. Only the ingress QoS policy type supports this command. For control-plane policing, the rate values are in pps.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# police cir 5 bc 30 pir 20 be 40
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## policy-map

Enters QoS POLICY-MAP mode and creates or modifies a QoS policy-map.

**Syntax** `policy-map policy-map-name [type {qos | queuing | control-plane | application}]`

**Parameters**

- `policy-map-name` — Enter a class name for the policy-map (up to 32 characters).
- `type` — Enter the policy-map type.
  - `qos` — Create a `qos` policy-map type.
  - `queuing` — Create a `queuing` policy-map type.
  - `control-plane` — Create a `control-plane` policy-map type.
  - `application` — Create an `application` policy-map type.

**Defaults** `qos = class-map type and match-any = class-map filter`

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command deletes a policy-map.

**Example** `OS10(config)# policy-map p1`

**Example (Queuing)** `OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p1`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## priority

Sets the scheduler as a strict-priority.

**Syntax** `priority`

**Parameters** None

**Default** WRRR — when priority is mentioned, it moves to SP with default level 1

**Command Mode** POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** If you use this command, bandwidth is not allowed. Only the egress QoS policy type supports this command.

**Example** `OS10(conf-pmap-que)# priority`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## qos-group dot1p

Configures a dot1p trust map to the traffic class.

**Syntax** `qos-group tc-list [dot1p values]`

**Parameters**

- `qos-group tc-list` — Enter the traffic single value class ID (0 to 7).



- `dot1p values` — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of dot1p values (0 to 7).

**Default** 0

**Command Mode** TRUST-MAP

**Usage Information** If the trust map does not define dot1p values to any traffic class, those flows are mapped to the default traffic class (0). If some of the dot1p values are already mapped to an existing traffic class, you will receive an error. You should have a 1:1 dot1p to traffic class mapping for PFC-enabled CoS values. You should also have a common dot1p trust map for all interfaces using DCB. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10 (conf-tmap-dot1p-qos) # qos-group 5 dot1p 5
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## qos-group dscp

Configures a dscp trust map to the traffic class.

**Syntax** `qos-group tc-list [dscp values]`

**Parameters**

- `qos-group tc-list` — Enter the traffic single value class ID (0 to 7).
- `dscp values` — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of dscp values (0 to 63).

**Default** 0

**Command Mode** TRUST-MAP

**Usage Information** If the trust map does not define dscp values to any traffic class, those flows are mapped to the default traffic class (0). If some of the dscp values are already mapped to an existing traffic class, you will receive an error. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10 (conf-tmap-dscp-qos) # qos-group 5 dscp 42
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## queue qos-group

Configures a dot1p traffic class to a queue.

**Syntax** `queue number [qos-group dot1p-values]`

**Parameters**

- `queue number` — Enter the traffic single value queue ID (0 to 7).
- `qos-group dot1p-values` — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of dot1p values (0 to 7).

**Default** 0

**Command Mode** TRUST-MAP

**Usage Information** If the trust map does not define traffic class values to a queue, those flows are mapped to the default queue (0). If some of the traffic class values are already mapped to an existing queue, you will receive an error. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-tmap-tc-queue-qos) # queue 2 qos-group 5`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## random-detect

Configures WRED parameters for the queue.

**Syntax** `random-detect minimum-threshold threshold-value maximum-threshold threshold-value drop-probability value percentage [weight value] [color {green | yellow}]`

### Parameters

- `minimum threshold threshold value` — Enter the minimum buffer threshold (1 to 12480 KB).
- `maximum threshold threshold value` — Enter the maximum buffer threshold (1 to 12480 KB).
- `drop probability percentage` — Enter a drop probability rate in percentage (1 to 100).
- `weight value` — Enter the weight value (1 to 15, default 0).
- `color` — Enter a color drop precedence.
- `green` — Enable WRED for green profile traffic.
- `yellow` — Enable WRED for yellow profile traffic.

**Default** ECN disabled

**Command Mode** CONFIG-POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10 (conf-pmap-c-que) # random-detect minimum-threshold 10 maximum-threshold 100 drop-probability 50 color yellow weight 10`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## service-policy

Configures the input and output service policies.

**Syntax** `service-policy {input | output} [type {qos | queuing}] policy-map-name`

### Parameters

- `input` — Enter to assign a QoS policy to the interface input.
- `output` — Enter to assign a QoS policy to the interface output.
- `qos` — Enter to assign a qos type policy-map.
- `queuing` — Enter to assign the queuing type policy-map.
- `policy-map-name` — Enter the policy-map name (up to 32 characters).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Attach only one policy-map to the interface input and output for each qos and queuing policy-map type. You can attach four service-policies to the system QoS — one each for qos and queuing type policy-maps. When you configure service policies at the interface-level and system-level, the interface-level policy takes precedence over the system-level policy.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/7) # service-policy input type qos p1`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## set cos

Sets a cost of service (CoS) value to mark L2 802.1p (dot1p) packets.

**Syntax** `set cos cos-value`

**Parameters** `cos-value` — Enter a CoS value (0 to 7).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** You cannot enter two set statements with the same action-type. If you enter two set statements with the same action-type, the second statement overwrites the first. When class-map type is `qos`, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-pmap-c-qos) # set cos 6`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## set dscp

Sets the drop precedence for incoming packets based on their DSCP value and color map profile.

**Syntax** `set dscp dscp-value`

**Parameters** `dscp-value` — Enter a DSCP value (0 to 63).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** When class-map type is `qos`, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.

**Example** `OS10 (conf-pmap-c-qos) # set dscp 10`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## set qos-group

Configures marking for the QoS-group queues.

**Syntax** `set qos-group queue-number`

**Parameters** `queue-number` — Enter a queue number (0 to 7).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** The `qos` or `control-plane` ingress QoS policy type only supports this command. When class-map type is `control-plane`, the `qos-group` corresponds to CPU queues 0 to 11, and when the class-map type is `qos`, the `qos-group` corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## shape

Shapes the outgoing traffic rate.

**Syntax**

```
shape {min {kbps | mbps} min-value [burst-size]} {max {kbps | mbps} max-value [max-burst-size]}
```

### Parameters

- `min` — Enter the minimum committed rate in unit (kbps, mbps).
- `kbps` — Enter the committed rate unit in kilobits per second (0 to 40000000).
- `mbps` — Enter the committed rate unit in megabits per second (0 to 40000).
- `burst-size` — Enter the burst size in kilobytes per packet (0 to 10000 or 1 to 1073000).
- `max` — Enter the maximum peak rate in kbps, mbps.
- `max-burst-size` — Enter the burst size in kilobytes per packets (0 to 10000 or 1 to 1073000).

**Default** Maximum burst size is 50 kb

**Command Mode** POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** Only the ingress QoS policy type supports this command. You must enter both the minimum and maximum values. If you enter the rate value in pps, the burst provided is in packets. If you enter the rate in kbps or mbps, the burst is provided in kb.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# shape min kbps 11 max kbps 44
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show class-map

Displays configuration details of all existing class-maps.

**Syntax**

```
show class-map [type {control-plane | qos | queuing} class-map-name]
```

### Parameters

- `type` — Enter the policy-map type (`qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`).
- `qos` — Displays all policy-maps of `qos` type.
- `queuing` — Displays all policy-maps of `queuing` type.
- `control-plane` — Displays all policy-maps of `control-plane` type.
- `class-map-name` — Displays the QoS class-map name.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command displays all class-maps of `qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane` type. The `class-map-name` parameter displays all details of a configured class-map name.

**Example**

```
OS10# show class-map type qos c1
      Class-map (qos): c1 (match-all)
      Match(not): ip-any dscp 10
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show control-plane info

Displays control-plane queue mapping and rate limits.

**Syntax** `show control-plane info`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Monitors statistics for the control-plane and to troubleshoot CoPP.

**Example**

```
OS10# show control-plane info
Queue Rate Limit(in pps) Protocols
0      600
1      1000
2      300
3      1300 VLT NDS
4      2000 IPV6_ICMP IPV4_ICMP
5      400 ARP_REQ ICMPV6_RS ICMPV6_NS ISCSI
6      600 ARP_RESP ICMPV6_RA ICMPV6_NA SSH TELNET TACACS NTP
FTP
7      400 RSTP PVST MSTP LACP
8      600 DOT1X LLDP FCOE
9      600 IPV6_OSPF BGP IPV4_OSPF
10     600 IPV6_DHCP IPV4_DHCP SERVICEABILITY VRRP
11     300 OPEN_FLOW OSPF_HELLO
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show control-plane statistics

Displays counters of all the CPU queue statistics.

**Syntax** `show control-plane info`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show control-plane statistics
Queue Packets Bytes Dropped Packets Dropped Bytes
0      0      0      0      0      0
1      0      0      0      0      0
2      0      0      0      0      0
3      0      0      0      0      0
```

|    |       |         |   |   |
|----|-------|---------|---|---|
| 4  | 0     | 0       | 0 | 0 |
| 5  | 2     | 172     | 0 | 0 |
| 6  | 0     | 0       | 0 | 0 |
| 7  | 32048 | 2180484 | 0 | 0 |
| 8  | 14140 | 2569184 | 0 | 0 |
| 9  | 0     | 0       | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 0     | 0       | 0 | 0 |
| 11 | 0     | 0       | 0 | 0 |

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show qos interface

Displays the QoS configuration applied to a specific interface.

|                          |                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>show qos interface ethernet <i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i></code>                 |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | <code><i>node/slot/port[:subport]</i></code> — Enter the Ethernet interface information. |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured                                                                           |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC                                                                                     |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | None                                                                                     |

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/10
Ethernet 1/1/10
  unknown-unicast-storm-control : 100 pps
  multicast-storm-control       : 200 pps
  broadcast-storm-control       : Disabled
  flow-control-rx               : Enabled
  flow-control-tx               : Disabled
  Service-policy (Input) (qos) : p1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show policy-map

Displays information on all existing policy-maps.

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>     | <code>show policy-map type {control-plane   qos   queuing} [<i>policy-map-name</i>]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Parameters</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>type</code> — Enter the policy-map type (qos, queuing, or control-plane).</li> <li><code>qos</code> — Displays all policy-maps of qos type.</li> <li><code>queuing</code> — Displays all policy-maps configured of queuing type.</li> <li><code>control-plane</code> — Displays all policy-maps of control-plane type.</li> <li><code>policy-map-name</code> — Displays the QoS policy-map name details.</li> </ul> |

|                          |                |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC           |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | None           |

**Example**

```
OS10# show policy-map
Service-policy(qos) input: p1
Class-map (qos): c1
  set qos-group 1
```

```
Service-policy(qos) input: p2
Class-map (qos): c2
set qos-group 2
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show qos control-plane

Displays the QoS configuration applied to the control-plane.

**Syntax** `show qos control-plane`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Monitors statistics for the control-plane and troubleshoots CoPP.

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos control-plane
Service-policy (Input): p1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show qos egress buffers interface

Displays egress buffer configurations.

**Syntax** `show qos egress buffers interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]`

**Parameters**

- `interface` — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- `node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Enter the port information.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos egress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
queue-number  pool-type  rsvd-buf-size  threshold-mode  threshold-value
-----
0              lossy      1664           dynamic         8
1              lossy      1664           dynamic         8
2              lossy      1664           dynamic         8
3              lossless   0              static          12479488
4              lossy      1664           dynamic         8
5              lossy      1664           dynamic         8
6              lossy      1664           dynamic         8
7              lossy      1664           dynamic         8
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

# show egress buffer-stats interface

Displays the buffers statistics for the egress interface.

**Syntax** `show egress buffer-stats interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]`

**Parameters**

- `interface` — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- `node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Enter the port information.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos egress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Queue      TX          TX          Used reserved    Used shared
           pkts      bytes      buffers          buffers
-----
0          0           0           0                 0
1          0           0           0                 0
2          0           0           0                 0
3          0           0           0                 0
4          0           0           0                 0
5          0           0           0                 0
6          0           0           0                 0
7          0           0           0                 0
OS10#
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

# show qos ingress buffers interface

Displays interface buffer configurations.

**Syntax** `show qos ingress buffers interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]`

**Parameters**

- `interface` — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- `node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Enter the port information.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos ingress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Priority-grp  Reserved    Shared-buffer  Shared-buffer  XOFF    XON
              no      buffer-size  mode           threshold  threshold threshold
-----
0             46384    dynamic        9              9360
9360
1             -
-
```



```

2          -          -          -          -
-
3          -          -          -          -
-
4          -          -          -          -
-
5          -          -          -          -
-
6          -          -          -          -
-
7          9360       static       12479488  -
-
OS10#

```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show ingress buffer-stats interface

Displays the buffers statistics for the ingress interface.

**Syntax** `show ingress buffer-stats interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]`

**Parameters**

- *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- *node/slot/port[:subport]* — (Optional) Enter the port information.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```

OS10# show qos ingress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Priority  Used reserved      Used shared  Used HDRM
  Group   buffers                buffers      buffers
-----
0         0                    0           0
1         0                    0           0
2         0                    0           0
3         0                    0           0
4         0                    0           0
5         0                    0           0
6         0                    0           0
7         0                    0           0
OS10#

```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show qos system

Displays the QoS configuration applied to the system.

**Syntax** `show qos system`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** View and verify system-level service-policy configuration information.

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos system
Service-policy (Input) (qos) : policy1
Service-policy (Output) (queuing) : policy2
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show qos system buffers

Displays the system buffer configurations and utilization.

**Syntax** show qos system {ingress | egress} buffers

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos system ingress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers - 16384
  Total PFC buffers -
    Total shared PFC buffers -
    Total used shared PFC buffers -
  Total lossy buffers -
    Total shared lossy buffers -
    Total used shared lossy buffers -
```

```
OS10# show qos system egress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers - 16384
  Total PFC buffers -
    Total shared PFC buffers -
    Total used shared PFC buffers -
  Total lossy buffers -
    Total shared lossy buffers -
    Total used shared lossy buffers -
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show qos maps

Displays the active system trust map.

**Syntax** show qos maps type {tc-queue | trust-map-dot1p | trust-map dscp} *trust-map-name*

**Parameters**

- dot1p — Enter to view the dot1p trust map.
- dscp — Enter to view the dscp trust map.
- tc-queue—Enter to view the traffic class to queue map.
- *trust-map* — Enter the name of the trust map.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (dot1p)

```
OS10# show qos maps type tc-queue queue-map1
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: queue-map1
Queue          Traffic-Class
-----
1              5
2              6
3              7
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dot1p dot1p-trustmap1
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dot1p-trustmap1
Traffic-Class  DOT1P Priority
-----
0              2
1              3
2              4
3              5
4              6
5              7
6              1
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dscp dscp-trustmap1
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dscp-trustmap1
Traffic-Class  DSCP Priority
-----
0              8-15
2              16-23
1              0-7
OS10# show qos maps
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: queue-map1
Queue          Traffic-Class
-----
1              5
2              6
3              7
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : map1
Traffic-Class  DOT1P Priority
-----
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dot1p-trustmap1
Traffic-Class  DOT1P Priority
-----
0              2
1              3
2              4
3              5
4              6
5              7
6              1
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dscp-trustmap1
Traffic-Class  DSCP Priority
-----
0              8-15
2              16-23
1              0-7
Default Dot1p Priority to Traffic-Class Map
Traffic-Class  DOT1P Priority
-----
0              1
1              0
2              2
3              3
4              4
5              5
6              6
7              7
Default Dscp Priority to Traffic-Class Map
Traffic-Class  DSCP Priority
-----
0              0-7
1              8-15
```

```

2          16-23
3          24-31
4          32-39
5          40-47
6          48-55
7          56-63
Default Traffic-Class to Queue Map
Traffic-Class   Queue number
-----
0              0
1              1
2              2
3              3
4              4
5              5
6              6
7              7
OS10#

```

#### Example (dscp)

```

OS10# show qos trust-map dscp new-dscp-map

new-dscp-map
qos-group   Dscp
  Id
-----
0           0-7
1           8-15
2          16-23
3          24-31
4          32-39
5          40-47
6          48-55
7          56-63

```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## system qos

Enters SYSTEM-QOS mode to configure system-level service policies.

**Syntax** `system qos`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** SYSTEM-QOS

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)#

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## trust

Sets the dynamic classification to trust.

**Syntax** `trust {dot1p | diffserv} [fallback]`

## Parameters

- `diffserv` — Set the dynamic classification to `trust DSCP`.
- `dot1p` — Set the dynamic classification to `trust Dot1p`.
- `fallback` — (Optional) Honor trusting dot1p or DSCP only if other match criteria in this policy map does not qualifies for a packet.

**Default** Disabled

**Command Mode** POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information** The ingress QoS policy type and `class-trust` support this command.

**Example**

```
OS10 (conf-pmap-c-qos) # trust dot1p
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## trust dot1p-map

Creates user-defined trust map for dot1p flows.

**Syntax** `trust dot1p-map map-name`

**Parameters** `map-name` — Enter the name of the dot1p trust map (up to 32 characters).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** If trust is enabled, traffic obeys the dot1p map. `default-dot1p-trust` is a reserved trust-map name. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10 (config) # trust dot1p-map map1
OS10 (config-tmap-dot1p-map) # qos-group 4 dot1p 5
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## trust dscp-map

Creates user-defined trust map for dscp flows.

**Syntax** `trust dscp-map map-name`

**Parameters** `map-name` — Enter the name of the dscp trust map (up to 32 characters).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** `default-dscp-trust` is a reserved trust-map name. If trust is enabled, traffic obeys this trust map. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10 (config) # trust dscp-map dscp-trust1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## qos-map traffic-class

Creates user-defined trust map for queue mapping. In S5148F-ON, apply the traffic class only on the egress traffic.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>qos-map traffic-class map-name</code>                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | <code>map-name</code> — Enter the name of the queue trust map (up to 32 characters).                                                                                                     |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | CONFIGURATION                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | The traffic class will route all traffic to the mapped queue if applied on the interface- or system-level. The <code>no</code> version of this command returns the value to the default. |

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class queue-map1
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 1 qos-group 5
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 2 qos-group 6
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 7
OS10(config-qos-map)#
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## trust-map

Applies a dot1p or dscp traffic class to a queue trust map.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>trust {dot1p   dscp} trust-map-name</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>dot1p</code>— Applies a dot1p trust map.</li><li><code>dscp</code>—Applies a dscp trust map.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Default</b>           | Disabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | SYSTEM-QOS<br>INTERFACE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | Use the <code>show qos maps type [tc-queue   trust-map-dot1p   trust-map-dscp] [string]</code> command to view the current trust mapping. You should change the trust map only during no traffic flow, and verify the correct policy maps are applied. The <code>no</code> version of this command returns the value to the default. |

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dscp dscp-trustmap1
```

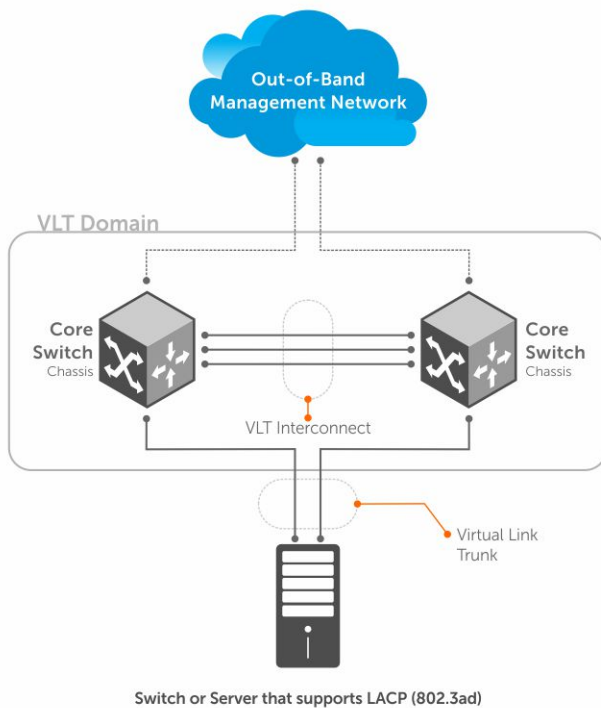
**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## Virtual link trunking

Virtual link trunking (VLT) is a Layer 2 (L2) aggregate protocol between end devices (servers) connected to different network devices. VLT reduces the role of spanning tree protocols (STPs) by allowing link aggregation group (LAG) terminations on two separate distribution or core switches and supporting a loop-free topology.

- Allows a single device to use a LAG across two upstream devices
- Provides a loop-free topology
- Eliminates STP-blocked ports
- Optimizes the use of all available uplink bandwidth
- Guarantees fast convergence if either a link or a device fails
- Enhances optimized forwarding with virtual router redundancy protocol (VRRP)
- Provides link-level resiliency
- Assures high availability

VLT provides L2 multipathing, creating redundancy through increased bandwidth, enabling multiple parallel paths between nodes and load-balancing traffic where alternative paths exist.



VLT presents a single logical L2 domain from the perspective of attached devices that have a virtual link trunk terminating on a separate node in the VLT domain. The two VLT nodes are independent Layer2 or Layer3 (L2/L3) switches for devices in the upstream network. L2/L3 control plane protocols and system management features function normally in VLT mode.

To ensure the same behavior on both sides of the VLT nodes, VRRP requires state information coordination. VLT configurations must be identical on both sides of a trunk. External switches or servers with LACP see the VLT switches as a single virtual switch.

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>VLT physical ports</b>             | 802.1p, 802.1q, LLDP, flow control, port monitoring, and jumbo frames are supported on VLT physical ports.                                                                                               |
| <b>System management protocols</b>    | All system management protocols are supported on VLT ports — SNMP, RMON, AAA, ACL, DNS, FTP, SSH, syslog, NTP, RADIUS, SCP, and LLDP.                                                                    |
| <b>L3 VLAN connectivity</b>           | Enable L3 VLAN connectivity (VLANs assigned with an IP address) on VLT peers by configuring a VLAN interface for the same VLAN on both devices.                                                          |
| <b>Optimized forwarding with VRRP</b> | To enable optimized L3 forwarding over VLT, use VRRP Active-Active mode. VRRP Active-Active mode enables each peer to locally forward L3, resulting in reduced traffic flow between peers over the VLTi. |
| <b>Spanning-tree protocol</b>         | Only RSTP mode is supported on VLT ports.                                                                                                                                                                |

**NOTE:** 802.1x, DHCP snooping, MSTP, RPVST+, ingress and egress QoS are not supported on VLT ports.

## Terminology

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Discovery interface</b>                   | Port interfaces on VLT peers in the VLT interconnect (VLTi) link.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Virtual-link trunk (VLT port-channel)</b> | A combined port-channel between an attached device and VLT peer switches.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>VLT domain</b>                            | The domain includes VLT peer devices, VLT interconnect, and all port-channels in the VLT connected to the attached devices. It is also associated with the configuration mode that you must use to assign VLT global parameters.                                 |
| <b>VLT interconnect (VLTi)</b>               | The link between VLT peer switches used to synchronize operating states.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>VLT MAC address</b>                       | (Optional) Unique MAC address that you assign to the VLT domain. A VLT MAC address is the common address used for all VLT peers. If you do not configure a VLT MAC address, the MAC address of the primary peer is used as the VLT MAC address across all peers. |
| <b>VLT peer device</b>                       | A pair of devices connected using a dedicated port-channel — the VLTi.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>VLT port-channel ID</b>                   | Groups port-channel interfaces on VLT peers into a single virtual-link trunk connected to an attached device. Assign the same port-channel ID to interfaces on different peers that you bundle together.                                                         |

VLT peer switches have independent management planes. A VLTi between the VLT chassis maintains synchronization of L2/L3 control planes across the two peer switches.

## VLT domain

A VLT domain includes the VLT peer devices, VLT interconnect, and all port-channels in the VLT that connect to the attached devices. It is also associated with the configuration mode that you must use to assign VLT global parameters.

- A VLT domain supports two node members. These peer devices appear as a single logical device to network access devices that connect to VLT ports through a port-channel.
- A VLT domain consists of the two core nodes, interconnect trunk, and LAG members that connect to attached devices.
- Each VLT domain has a unique MAC address that you create or the VLT creates automatically.
- VLAN ID 4094 is reserved as an internal control VLAN for the VLT domain.
- ARP, IPv6 neighbors, and MAC tables synchronize between the VLT peer nodes.
- VLT peer devices operate as a separate node with independent control and data planes for devices that attach to non-VLT ports.
- One node in the VLT domain takes a primary role and the other node takes the secondary role. In a VLT domain with two nodes, the VLT assigns the primary node role to the node with the highest MAC address.



- In a VLT domain, the peer network devices must run the same OS10 software version.
- Configure the same VLT domain ID on peer devices. If a VLT domain ID mismatch occurs on VLT peers, the VLTi does not activate.
- In a VLT domain, VLT peers support connections to network devices that connect to only one peer.

## VLT interconnect

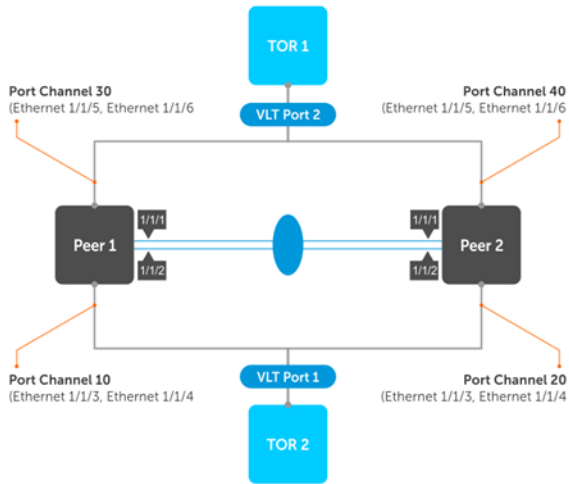
A VLTi is the link that synchronizes states between VLT peers. OS10 automatically adds VLTi ports to VLANs spanned across VLT peers. VLTi ports are not supported as members of VLANs configured on only one peer.

- The system automatically provisions the required VLANs.
- VLAN ID 4094 is reserved as an internal control VLAN for the VLT domain, and it is not user configurable.
- VLT peer switches operate as separate nodes with independent control and data planes for devices attached to non-VLT ports.
- The VLTi synchronizes L2 and L3 control-plane information across the two nodes. The VLTi is used for data traffic only when there is a link failure that requires using VLTi for data packets to reach their final destination.
- Traffic with an unknown destination MAC address, multicast, or broadcast traffic can cause flooding across the VLTi.
- MAC, ARP, IPv6 neighbors that are learned over VLANs across VLT peer nodes are synchronized across the nodes.
- In a VLT domain, LLDP, flow control, port monitoring, and jumbo frame features are supported on a VLTi.

## Configure VLT

Verify that both VLT peer devices are running the same software version. For VRRP operation, configure VRRP groups and L3 routing on each VLT peer. To configure VLT and create a VLT domain where two devices are physically connected and provide a single port-channel connection to access devices, configure settings on each VLT peer device.

- 1 To prevent loops in VLT domain, enable the spanning tree protocol globally (`spanning-tree mode rstp` command).
- 2 Create a VLT domain by configuring the same domain ID on each peer (`vlt-domain` command).
- 3 Configure the VLT interconnect interfaces on each peer (`discovery-interface` command). After you configure both sides of the VLTi, the primary and secondary roles in the VLT domain are automatically assigned.
- 4 (Optional) Manually reconfigure the default VLT MAC address.
- 5 (Optional) Configure a time interval to delay bringing up VLT ports after reload or peer-link restoration between the VLT peer switches.
- 6 Configure the VLT backup link used for heartbeat timers (`backup destination {ip-address | ipv6 ipv6-address }` command).
- 7 Configure VLT port-channels between VLT peers and an attached device (`vlt-port-channel` command). Assign the same VLT port-channel ID from 1 to 1024 to interfaces on different peers that you bundle together so that peer interfaces appear as a single VLT LAG to downstream devices.
- 8 Connect peer devices in a VLT domain to an attached access device or server.



## RSTP configuration

RSTP mode is supported on VLT ports. Before you configure VLT on peer switches, configure RSTP in the network. RSTP prevents loops during the VLT startup phase.

- Enable RSTP on each peer node in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode rstp
```

### Configure RSTP — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
```

### Configure RSTP — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
```

### View VLT-specific STP information

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of RSTP 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 11, Received: 7
```

| Interface Name         | PortID | Prio | Cost | Sts | Cost | Bridge ID | Designated PortID  |
|------------------------|--------|------|------|-----|------|-----------|--------------------|
| VFP(VirtualFabricPort) | 0.1    | 0    | 1    | FWD | 0    | 32768     | 0078.7614.6062 0.1 |

### View STP virtual interface detail

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of RSTP 1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 15, Received: 5
```

# Create VLT domain

A VLT domain requires an ID number. Configure the same VLT domain ID on both peers, see [VLT domain](#). The `no vlt-domain` command disables VLT.

- 1 Configure a VLT domain and enter VLT-DOMAIN mode. Configure the same VLT domain ID on each peer, from 1 to 255.

```
vlt-domain domain-id
```

- 2 Repeat the steps on the VLT peer to create the VLT domain.

## Peer 1

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)#
```

## Peer 2

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)#
```

# VLTi configuration

Before you configure VLTi on peer interfaces, remove each interface from L2 mode with the `no switchport` command, see [VLT interconnect](#).

- 1 Enter the VLT domain ID to enter from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
vlt-domain domain-id
```

- 2 Configure one or a hyphen-separated range of VLT peer interfaces to become a member of the VLTi in INTERFACE mode.

```
discovery-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] -
node/slot/port[:subport]}
```

- 3 Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

## Peer 1

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/2
```

## Peer 2

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/2
```

# Configure VLT port-channel

A VLT port-channel links an attached device and VLT peer switches, also known as a virtual link trunk.

- 1 Enter the port-channel ID number on the VLT peer in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 1024.  

```
interface port-channel id-number
```
- 2 Assign the same ID to a VLT port-channel on each VLT peer — peers are seen as a single VLT LAG to downstream devices.  

```
vlt-port-channel vlt-lag-id
```
- 3 Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

## Configure VLT LAG — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10  
OS10(config-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

## Configure VLT LAG — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20  
OS10(config-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

# VLT unicast routing

VLT unicast routing enables optimized routing where packets destined for the L3 endpoint of the VLT peer are locally routed. VLT unicast routing is supported for IPv4 and IPv6.

To enable VLT unicast routing, both VLT peers must be in L3 mode. The VLAN configuration must be symmetrical on both peers. You cannot configure the same VLAN as L2 on one node and as L3 on the other node.

- 1 Enter the VLT domain ID in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 1024.  

```
vlt-domain domain-id
```
- 2 Enable peer-routing in VLT-DOMAIN mode.  

```
peer-routing
```
- 3 Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

## Configure unicast routing — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1  
OS10(config-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

## View unicast routing — peer 1

```
OS10(config-vlt-1)# do show running-configuration vlt  
!  
vlt-domain 1  
peer-routing  
discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1 ethernet1/1/2
```

## Configure unicast routing — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1  
OS10(config-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

## View unicast routing — peer 2

```
OS10(config-vlt-1)# do show running-configuration vlt  
!  
vlt-domain 1  
peer-routing  
discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1 ethernet1/1/2
```

# VRRP Optimized Forwarding

To enable optimized L3 forwarding over VLT, use VRRP Active-Active mode. By default, VRRP Active-Active mode is enabled on the VLAN interfaces. In Active-Active mode, each peer locally forwards L3 traffic, resulting in reduced traffic flow over the VLTi. Configure the same L3 static and dynamic routing on each peer so that L3 reachability and routing tables are the same on both peers.

- 1 Enable VRRP Active-Active mode in VLAN-INTERFACE mode.  
`vrp mode active-active`
- 2 Configure VRRP on the L3 VLAN that spans both peers.
- 3 Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

## Configure VRRP active-active mode — peer 1

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active
```

## Configure VRRP active-active mode — peer 2

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active
```

## View VRRP configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration interface vlan 10
!
interface vlan10
 no shutdown
 no vrrp mode active-active
OS10#
```

# View VLT information

To monitor the operation or verify the configuration of a VLT domain, use a VLT `show` command on primary and secondary peers.

- View detailed information about the VLT domain configuration in EXEC mode, including VLTi status, local and peer MAC addresses, peer-routing status, and VLT peer parameters.

```
show vlt domain-id
```

- View the role of the local and remote VLT peer in EXEC mode.

```
show vlt domain-id role
```

- View any mismatches in the VLT configuration in EXEC mode.

```
show vlt domain-id mismatch
```

- View detailed information about VLT ports in EXEC mode.

```
show vlt domain-id vlt-port-detail
```

- View the current configuration of all VLT domains in EXEC mode.

```
show running-configuration vlt
```

## View peer-routing information

```
OS10# show vlt 1
Domain ID           : 1
Unit ID            : 1
Role                : primary
Version            : 1.0
Local System MAC address : 90:b1:1c:f4:99:93
VLT MAC address     : 90:b1:1c:f4:99:93
IP address         : fda5:74c8:b79e:1::1
Delay-Restore timer  : 1000 seconds
Peer-Routing        : Disabled
Peer-Routing-Timeout timer : 0 seconds
VLTi Link Status
  port-channel1000  : up
```

| VLT Peer | Unit ID | System MAC Address | Status | IP Address          | Version |
|----------|---------|--------------------|--------|---------------------|---------|
| OS10#    | 2       | 90:b1:1c:f4:bc:0a  | up     | fda5:74c8:b79e:1::2 | 1.0     |

### View VLT role

\* indicates the local peer

```
OS10# show vlt 1 role
VLT Unit ID      Role
-----
* 1              primary
  2              secondary
```

### View VLT mismatch — no mismatch

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
No mismatch
```

```
VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch
```

```
VLT VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch
```

### View VLT mismatch — mismatch in VLT configuration

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch peer-routing
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID      Peer-routing
-----
* 1              Enabled
  2              Disabled
```

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID      Peer-routing
-----
* 1              Enabled
  2              Disabled

VLAN mismatch:
VLT Unit ID      Mismatch VLAN List
-----
* 1              -
  2              4
```

```
VLT VLAN mismatch:
VLT ID : 1
VLT Unit ID      Mismatch VLAN List
-----
* 1              1
  2              2

VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID      Mismatch VLAN List
-----
* 1              1
  2              2
```

### View VLT port details

\* indicates the local peer

```
OS10# show vlt 1 vlt-port-detail
VLT port channel ID : 1
```

| VLT Unit ID             | Port-Channel  | Status | Configured ports | Active ports |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------|------------------|--------------|
| * 1                     | port-channel1 | down   | 2                | 0            |
| 2                       | port-channel1 | down   | 2                | 0            |
| VLT port channel ID : 2 |               |        |                  |              |
| VLT Unit ID             | Port-Channel  | Status | Configured ports | Active ports |
| * 1                     | port-channel2 | down   | 1                | 0            |
| 2                       | port-channel2 | down   | 1                | 0            |
| VLT port channel ID : 3 |               |        |                  |              |
| VLT Unit ID             | Port-Channel  | Status | Configured ports | Active ports |
| 2                       | port-channel3 | down   | 1                | 0            |

### View VLT running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration vlt
!
vlt domain 1
 peer-routing
 discovery-interface ethernet1/1/17
!
interface port-channel1
 vlt-port-channel 10
!
interface port-channel10
 vlt-port-channel 20
!
interface port-channel20
 vlt-port-channel 20
```

## VLT commands

### backup destination

Configures the VLT backup link for heartbeat timers.

**Syntax** `backup destination {ip-address | ipv6 ipv6-address}`

#### Parameters

- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 address of the backup link.
- *ipv6-address* — Enter the IPv6 address of the backup link.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** VLT-DOMAIN

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command removes the IP address from the backup link.

#### Example

```
OS10 (config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10 (conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.151.110
```

```
OS10 (config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10 (conf-vlt-1)# backup destination ipv6 1::1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.1E or later

## delay-restore

Configures a time interval to delay the bringing up of VLT ports after reload or peer-link restoration between the VLT peer switches.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>delay-restore <i>seconds</i></code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <i>seconds</i> — Enter a delay time, in seconds, to delay bringing up VLT ports after the VLTi device is reloaded, from 1 to 1200.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Default</b>            | 90 seconds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | VLT-DOMAIN                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | Use this command to delay the system from bringing up the VLT port for a brief period to allow L3 routing protocols to converge. If the peer VLT device was up at the time the VLTi link failed, use this command after a VLT device is reloaded. The <code>no</code> version of this command resets the delay time to the default value. |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10 (conf-vlt-1) # delay-restore 100</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.3.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## discovery-interface

Configures the interface to discover and connect to a VLT peer in the VLT interconnect (VLTi) link between peers.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>discovery-interface {<i>ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]</i>}</code>                                                                                                           |
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <i>ethernet</i> — Enter the Ethernet interface information for the port on a VLT peer. You can also enter a range of interfaces separated by hyphens.                                 |
| <b>Default</b>            | None                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | VLT-DOMAIN                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | The VLT node discovery service auto-LAGs the discovery ports and creates VLTi interfaces. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the discovery-interface configuration. |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10 (config) # vlt-domain 1 OS10 (conf-vlt-1) # discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/15</pre>                                                                                       |
| <b>Example (range)</b>    | <pre>OS10 (config) # vlt-domain 2 OS10 (conf-vlt-2) # discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/12</pre>                                                                                 |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                      |

## peer-routing

Enables or disables L3 routing to peers.

|                     |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>       | <code>peer-routing</code> |
| <b>Parameters</b>   | None                      |
| <b>Default</b>      | Disabled                  |
| <b>Command Mode</b> | VLT-DOMAIN                |



**Usage Information** The no version of this command disables L3 routing.

**Example** OS10 (conf-vlt-1) # peer-routing

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## peer-routing-timeout

Configures the delay after which peer routing is disabled when the peer is not available. This command is applicable for both IPv6 and IPv4.

**Syntax** peer-routing-timeout *value*

**Parameters** *value* — Enter the timeout value in seconds, from 0 to 65535.

**Default** 0

**Command Mode** VLT-DOMAIN

**Usage Information** Use this command to configure a timer to disable the peer-routing when the peer is not available. When the timer expires, the software checks to see if the VLT peer is available. If the VLT peer is not available, peer-routing is disabled on the peer. If you do not configure the timer, peer-routing is not disabled even when the peer is unavailable.

**Example** OS10 (conf-vlt-1) # peer-routing-timeout 120

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show spanning-tree virtual-interface

Displays details of STP information specific to VLT.

**Syntax** show spanning-tree virtual-interface [detail]

**Parameters** detail — (Optional) Displays detailed output.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of RSTP 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 11, Received: 7
Interface
-----
Name                PortID    Prio    Cost    Sts    Cost    Bridge ID    Designated
-----
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) 0.1       0       1       FWD    0       32768       0078.7614.6062 0.1
```

**Example (detail)**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of RSTP 1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
```

```
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 15, Received: 5
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show vlt

Displays information on a VLT domain.

**Syntax** `show vlt id`

**Parameter** `id` — Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show vlt 1
Domain ID           : 1
Unit ID            : 1
Role                : primary
Version            : 1.0
Local System MAC address : 90:b1:1c:f4:99:93
VLT MAC address     : 90:b1:1c:f4:99:93
IP address          : fda5:74c8:b79e:1::1
Delay-Restore timer : 1000 seconds
Peer-Routing        : Disabled
Peer-Routing-Timeout timer : 0 seconds
VLTi Link Status
  port-channel1000 : up

VLT Peer Unit ID  System MAC Address  Status  IP Address          Version
-----
  2                90:b1:1c:f4:bc:0a  up      fda5:74c8:b79e:1::2  1.0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show vlt backup-link

Displays the details of heartbeat status.

**Syntax** `show vlt domain-id backup-link`

**Parameters** `domain-id` — Enter the VLT domain ID.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 backup-link
VLT Backup link
-----
Destination           : 10.16.128.25
Peer Heartbeat Status : Up
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.1E or later

## show vlt mac-inconsistency

Displays inconsistencies in dynamic MAC addresses learnt between VLT peers.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>show vlt mac-inconsistency</code>                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | None                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | Use this command to check mismatch of MAC address table entries between VLT peers. To verify VLT configuration mismatch issues on peer switches, use the <code>show vlt domain-name mismatch</code> command. |

### Example

```
OS10# show vlt-mac-inconsistency
Checking Vlan 228 .. Found 7 inconsistencies .. Progress 100%
VLAN 128
-----
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 1
-----
MAC 00:a0:c9:00:00:18 is missing from Node(s) 2
MAC 00:a0:c9:00:00:20 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 131
-----
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 132
-----
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 135
-----
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 137
-----
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2

Run "show vlt dl mismatch ..." commands to identify configuration issues
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show vlt mismatch

Displays mismatches in a VLT domain configuration.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>show vlt id mismatch [peer-routing   vlan   vlt-vlan vlt-port-id]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>id</code> — Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.</li><li>• <code>peer-routing</code> — Display mismatches in peer-routing configuration.</li><li>• <code>vlan</code> — Display mismatches in VLAN configuration in the VLT domain.</li><li>• <code>vlt-vlan vlt-port-id</code> — Display mismatches in VLT port configuration, from 1 to 4095.</li></ul> |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | The * in the mismatch output indicates a local node entry.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

**Example (no mismatch)**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
No mismatch

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch
```

**Example (mismatch)**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID      Peer-routing
-----
* 1              Enabled
  2              Disabled

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
VLT ID : 1
VLT Unit ID      Mismatch VLAN List
-----
* 1              1
  2              2
VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID      Mismatch VLAN List
-----
* 1              1
  2              2
```

**Example (mismatch peer routing)**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch peer-routing
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID      Peer-routing
-----
* 1              Enabled
  2              Disabled
```

**Example (mismatch VLAN)**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlan
VLT Unit ID      Mismatch VLAN List
-----
* 1              -
  2              4
```

**Example (mismatch VLT VLAN)**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlt-vlan
VLT ID : 1
VLT Unit ID      Mismatch VLAN List
-----
* 1              1
  2              2
VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID      Mismatch VLAN List
-----
* 1              1
  2              2
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show vlt role

Displays the VLT role of the local peer.

|                          |                                                            |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>show vlt id role</code>                              |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | <code>id</code> — Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.  |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured                                             |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC                                                       |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | The * in the mismatch output indicates a local node entry. |

```
OS10# show vlt 1 role
VLT Unit ID   Role
-----
* 1           primary
  2           secondary
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show vlt vlt-port-detail

Displays detailed status information about VLT ports.

|                          |                                                            |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>show vlt id vlt-port-detail</code>                   |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | <code>id</code> — Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.    |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured                                             |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC                                                       |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | The * in the mismatch output indicates a local node entry. |

```
OS10# show vlt 1 vlt-port-detail
Vlt-port-channel ID : 1
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel   Status   Configured ports   Active ports
-----
* 1           port-channel1   down    2                   0
  2           port-channel1   down    2                   0
VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel   Status   Configured ports   Active ports
-----
* 1           port-channel2   down    1                   0
  2           port-channel2   down    1                   0
VLT ID : 3
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel   Status   Configured ports   Active ports
-----
  2           port-channel3   down    1                   0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## vlt-domain

Creates a VLT domain.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>vlt-domain domain-id</code>                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Parameter</b>          | <code>domain-id</code> — Enter a VLT domain ID on each peer, from 1 to 255.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Default</b>            | None                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | CONFIGURATION                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | Configure the same VLT domain ID on each peer. If a VLT domain ID mismatch occurs on VLT peers, the VLTi link between peers does not activate. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables VLT. |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1</pre>                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## vlt-port-channel

Configures the ID used to map interfaces on VLT peers into a single VLT port-channel.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>vlt-port-channel vlt-lag-id</code>                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <code>vlt-lag-id</code> — Enter a VLT port-channel ID, from 1 to 1024.                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Default</b>            | Not configured                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | PORT-CHANNEL INTERFACE                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | Assign the same VLT port-channel ID to interfaces on VLT peers to create a VLT port-channel. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the VLT port-channel ID configuration. |
| <b>Example (peer 1)</b>   | <pre>OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1</pre>                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Example (peer 2)</b>   | <pre>OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 1</pre>                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                        |

## vlt-mac

Configures a MAC address for all peer switches in a VLT domain.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>vlt-mac mac-address</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | <code>mac-address</code> — Enter a MAC address for the topology in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | VLT-DOMAIN                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | Use this command to minimize the time required to synchronize the default MAC address of the VLT domain on both peer devices when one peer switch reboots. If you do not configure a VLT MAC address, the MAC address of the primary peer is used as the VLT MAC address across all peers. The <code>no</code> version of this command disables the VLT MAC address configuration. |

**Example** `OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:00:02`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## vrrp mode active-active

Enables the VRRP peers to locally forward L3 traffic in a VLAN interface.

**Syntax** `vrrp mode active-active`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** VLAN INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The `no` version of this command disables the configuration. This command is applicable only for VLAN interfaces.

**Example** `OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# sFlow

sFlow is a standard-based sampling technology embedded within switches and routers that monitors network traffic. It provides traffic monitoring for high-speed networks with many switches and routers.

- OS10 supports sFlow version 5
- sFlow collector is supported only on data ports
- A maximum of two sFlow collectors
- OS10 does not support sFlow on SNMP, VLAN, VRF, tunnel interfaces, extended sFlow, backoff mechanism, and egress sampling

sFlow uses two types of sampling:

- Statistical packet-based sampling of switched or routed packet flows
- Time-based sampling of interface counters

The sFlow monitoring system consists of an sFlow agent (embedded in the device) and an sFlow collector:

- The sFlow agent resides anywhere within the path of the packet and combines the flow samples and interface counters into sFlow datagrams and forwards them to the sFlow collector at regular intervals. The datagrams consist of information on, but not limited to, the packet header, ingress and egress interfaces, sampling parameters, and interface counters. Application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs) handle the packet sampling.
- The sFlow collector analyses the datagrams received from different devices and produces a network-wide view of traffic flows.

## Enable sFlow

You can enable sFlow either on all interfaces globally or on a specific set of interfaces. The system displays an error message if you try to enable sFlow on both modes at a time.

If you configure sFlow only on a set of interfaces, any further change to the sFlow-enabled ports triggers the sFlow agent to restart. This results in a gap in the polling counter statistics of 30 seconds and the sFlow counters are reset on all sFlow-enabled ports.

When you enable sFlow on a port-channel:

- When you enable sFlow in Per-Interface mode, the counter statistics of sFlow-enabled ports reset to zero when you add a new member port or remove an existing member port from any sflow enabled port-channel group.
- sFlow counter statistics that are individually reported for the port members of a port-channel data source are accurate. Counter statistics reported for the port-channel may not be accurate. To calculate the correct counters for a port-channel data source, add together the counter statistics of the individual port members.

### Enable or disable sFlow globally

sFlow is disabled globally by default.

- Enable sFlow globally on all interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
sflow enable all-interfaces
```

- Disable sFlow in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no sflow
```



### Enable or disable sFlow on a specific interface

- Enable sFlow in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`sflow enable`
- Disable sFlow in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no sflow enable`

### Enable sFlow on a specific interface

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sflow enable
```

### Enable sFlow on a range of interfaces

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/10
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/10)# sflow enable
```

### Enable sFlow on a port-channel

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-10
OS10(conf-range-po-1-10)# sflow enable
```

## Max-header size configuration

- Set the packet maximum size in CONFIGURATION mode, from 64 to 256. The default is 128 bytes.  
`max-header-size header-size`
- Disable the header size in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no sflow max-header-size`
- View the maximum packet header size in EXEC mode.  
`show sflow`

### Configure sFlow maximum header size

```
OS10(config)# sflow max-header-size 80
```

### View sFlow information

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 20
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

### View sFlow running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 30
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
```

```
sflow enable
!
```

## Collector configuration

Configure the IPv4 or IPv6 address for the sFlow collector. You can configure a maximum of two sFlow collectors. If you specify two collectors, the samples are sent to both. The agent IP address must be the same for both the collectors.

- Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address for the sFlow collector, IPv4 or IPv6 address for the agent, UDP collector port number (default 6343), maximum datagram size (up to 1400), and the VRF instance number in CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
sflow collector {ip-address | ipv6-address} agent-addr {ip-address | ipv6-address} [collector-port-number] [vrf default]
```

The no form of the command disables sFlow collectors in CONFIGURATION mode.

### sFlow collector

```
OS10(config)# sflow collector 10.1.1.1 agent-addr 2.2.2.2 6443 vrf default
```

## Polling-interval configuration

The polling interval for an interface is the number of seconds between successive samples of counters sent to the collector. You can configure the duration for polled interface statistics. Unless there is a specific deployment need to configure a lower polling interval value, configure the polling interval to the maximum value.

- Change the default counter polling interval in CONFIGURATION mode, from 10 to 300. The default is 20.

```
sflow polling-interval interval-size
```

- Disable the polling interval in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no sflow polling-interval
```

- View the polling interval in EXEC mode.

```
show sflow
```

### Configure sFlow polling interval

```
OS10(config)# sflow polling-interval 200
```

### View sFlow information

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 200
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

### View sFlow running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 200
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
```

```
sflow enable
!
```

## Sample-rate configuration

Sampling rate is the number of packets skipped before the sample is taken. If the sampling rate is 4096, one sample generates for every 4096 packets observed.

- Set the sampling rate in CONFIGURATION mode, from 4096 to 65535. The default is 32768.

```
sflow sample-rate sampling-size
```

- Disable packet sampling in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no sflow sample-rate
```

- View the sampling rate in EXEC mode.

```
show sflow
```

### Configure sFlow sampling rate

```
OS10(config)# sflow sample-rate 4096
```

### View sFlow packet header size

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 4096
Global default counter polling interval: 20
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

### View sFlow running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 20
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
sflow enable
!
```

## View sFlow information

The current release does not support the statistics for UDP packets dropped.

- View sFlow configuration details and statistics in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

- View sFlow configuration details on a specific interface in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show sflow interface port-channel 1
port-channell
sFlow is enabled on port-channell
Samples rcvd from h/w: 0
```

- View the sFlow running configuration in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 30
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
sflow enable
!
```

## sFlow commands

### sflow collector

Configures an sFlow collector IP address to which sFlow datagrams are forwarded to. You can configure a maximum of two collectors.

**Syntax** `sflow collector {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} agent-addr {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [collector-port-number] [vrf default]`

**Parameters**

- ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address in A.B.C.D/A::B format.
- agent-addr ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* — Enter the sFlow agent IP address. If you are configuring two collectors, the agent IP address must be the same for both the collectors.
- collector-port-number* — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number, from 1 to 65535. The default is 6343.
- vrf* — (Optional) Enter `default` to configure the sFlow collector corresponding to the front panel ports.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** You must enter a valid and reachable IPv4 or IPv6 address. If you configure two collectors, traffic samples are sent to both. The sFlow agent address is the IPv4 or IPv6 address used to identify the agent to the collector. The `no` version of this command removes the configured sFlow collector.

**Example** `OS10(conf)# sflow collector 10.1.1.1 agent-addr 2.2.2.2 6343vrf default`

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

### sflow enable

Enables sFlow on a specific interface or globally on all interfaces.

**Syntax** `sflow enable [all-interfaces]`

**Parameters** *all-interfaces* — (Optional) Enter to enable sFlow globally.

|                          |                                                                |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Default</b>           | Disabled                                                       |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | CONFIGURATION                                                  |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | The <code>no</code> version of this command to disables sFlow. |

**Example (interface)**

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sflow enable
```

**Example (interface range)**

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/10
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/10)# sflow enable
```

**Example (port-channel)**

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-10
OS10(conf-range-po-1-10)# sflow enable
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## sflow max-header-size

Sets the maximum header size of a packet.

|                          |                                                                                               |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>sflow max-header-size <i>header-size</i></code>                                         |
| <b>Parameter</b>         | <i>header-size</i> — Enter the header size in bytes, from 64 to 256. The default is 128.      |
| <b>Default</b>           | 128 bytes                                                                                     |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | CONFIGURATION                                                                                 |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | Use the <code>no</code> version of the command to reset the header size to the default value. |
| <b>Example</b>           | <pre>OS10(conf)# sflow max-header-size 256</pre>                                              |

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## sflow polling-interval

Sets the sFlow polling interval.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>sflow polling-interval <i>interval-value</i></code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Parameter</b>         | <i>interval-value</i> — Enter the interval value in sections, from 10 to 300. The default is 30.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Defaults</b>          | 30                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | CONFIGURATION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | The polling interval for an interface is the number of seconds between successive samples of counters sent to the collector. You can configure the duration for polled interface statistics. The <code>no</code> version of the command resets the interval time to the default value. |
| <b>Example</b>           | <pre>OS10(conf)# sflow polling-interval 200</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## sflow sample-rate

Configures the sampling rate.

**Syntax** `sflow sample-rate value`

**Parameter** `value` — Enter the packet sample rate, from 4096 to 65535. The default is 32768.

**Default** 32768

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** Sampling rate is the number of packets skipped before the sample is taken. For example, if the sampling rate is 4096, one sample generates for every 4096 packets observed. The `no` version of the command resets the sampling rate to the default value.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf)# sflow sample-rate 4096
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show sflow

Displays the current sFlow configuration for all interfaces or by a specific interface type.

**Syntax** `show sflow [interface type]`

**Parameter** `interface type` — (Optional) Enter either `ethernet` or `port-channel` for the interface type.

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** OS10 does not support statistics for UDP packets dropped and samples received from the hardware.

**Example**

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343
VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

**Example (port-channel)**

```
OS10# show sflow interface port-channel 1
port-channell
sFlow is enabled on port-channell
Samples rcvd from h/w: 0
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## Troubleshoot OS10

Critical workloads and applications require constant availability. Dell EMC Networking offers tools to help you monitor and troubleshoot problems before they happen.

|                                   |                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Packet and flow capture</b>    | Packet and traffic management                                                 |
| <b>Metrics measurement</b>        | Ping, round-trip time, jitter, response time, and so on                       |
| <b>Analysis and reporting</b>     | Metrics and packet capturing                                                  |
| <b>Alerting</b>                   | Triggers problem reporting                                                    |
| <b>Logging</b>                    | Captures system history                                                       |
| <b>Performance monitoring</b>     | Establishes baselines and defines triggers for detecting performance problems |
| <b>Mapping and representation</b> | Defines device locations and status                                           |

Dell EMC recommends the following best practices:

- View traffic end-to-end from the application's view point.
- Deploy "just-in-time" network management infrastructure rapidly, where needed, when needed, and on-demand.
- Extend analysis beyond the network and watch traffic to and from your host.
- Focus on real-time assessment and use trend analysis to backup your conclusions.
- Emphasize *effective* over *absolute* — leverage management solutions that resolve your most common, most expensive problem quickly.
- Address networking performance issues before you focus on the application performance.
- Use methodologies and technologies that fit your network and needs.
- Continuously monitor performance and availability as a baseline for system performance and system up time to quickly separate network issues from application issues.

## Diagnostic tools

This section contains information on advanced software and hardware commands to debug, monitor, and troubleshoot network devices. Output examples are for reference purposes only and may not apply to your specific system.

### View inventory

Use the `show inventory` command to view the module IDs of the device..

```
OS10# show inventory
Product       : S5148F-ON
Description   : S5148F-ON 48x25GbE, 6x100GbE QSFP28 Interface Module
Software version : 10.3.2E(X)
```

| Unit  | Type | Part Number | Rev | Piece | Part ID | Svc Tag | Exprs | Svc Code |
|-------|------|-------------|-----|-------|---------|---------|-------|----------|
| ----- |      |             |     |       |         |         |       |          |

|     |                     |        |     |                          |         |     |     |     |    |
|-----|---------------------|--------|-----|--------------------------|---------|-----|-----|-----|----|
| * 1 | S5148F-ON           | 0X4XRX | X01 | CN-0X4XRX-CES00-798-0029 | 9CLSG02 | 203 | 532 | 341 | 78 |
| 1   | S5148F-ON-PWR-2-AC  | 02RPHX | A00 | CN-02RPHX-DED00-788-02YZ |         |     |     |     |    |
| 1   | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-1 | 03CH15 | A00 | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0076 |         |     |     |     |    |
| 1   | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-2 | 03CH15 | A00 | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0073 |         |     |     |     |    |
| 1   | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-3 | 03CH15 | A00 | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0095 |         |     |     |     |    |
| 1   | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-4 | 03CH15 | A00 | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0075 |         |     |     |     |    |

## Boot partition and image

Display system boot partition-related and image-related information.

- View all boot information in EXEC mode.

```
show boot
```

- View boot details in EXEC mode.

```
show boot detail
```

### View boot information

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
=====
Type          Boot Type  Active          Standby          Next-Boot
-----
Node-id 1    Flash Boot  [A] 10.1.9999P.2182  [B] 10.1.9999P.2182  [A] active
```

### View boot detail

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=====
Type:                Node-id 1
Boot Type:           Flash Boot
Active Partition:    A
Active SW Version:   10.1.9999P.2182
Active Kernel Version: Linux 3.16.7-ckt20
Active Build Date/Time: 2016-07-12T20:47:17Z
Standby Partition:   B
Standby SW Version:  10.1.9999P.2182
Standby Build Date/Time: 2016-07-12T20:47:17Z
Next-Boot:           active[A]
```

## Monitor processes

Display CPU process information.

- View process CPU utilization information in EXEC mode.
- `show processes node-id node-id-number [pid process-id]`

### View CPU utilization

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1
top - 09:19:32 up 5 days, 6 min, 2 users, load average: 0.45, 0.39, 0.34
Tasks: 208 total, 2 running, 204 sleeping, 0 stopped, 2 zombie
%Cpu(s): 9.7 us, 3.9 sy, 0.3 ni, 85.8 id, 0.0 wa, 0.0 hi, 0.3 si, 0.0 st
KiB Mem: 3998588 total, 2089416 used, 1909172 free, 143772 buffers
KiB Swap: 399856 total, 0 used, 399856 free. 483276 cached Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI   VIRT   RES   SHR  S  %CPU  %MEM     TIME+  COMMAND
    9 root        20   0     0     0     0   S   6.1   0.0   5:22.41 rcuos/1
   819 snmp      20   0  52736  6696  4132  S   6.1   0.2   2:44.18 snmpd
 30452 admin     20   0  22076  2524  2100  R   6.1   0.1   0:00.02 top
    1 root        20   0 112100  5840  3032  S   0.0   0.1   0:12.32 systemd
```



```

 2 root      20   0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kthreadd
 3 root      20   0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:25.37 ksoftirqd/0
 5 root       0 -20   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/0:+
 7 root      20   0   0   0   0 R   0.0  0.0   5:15.27 rcu_sched
 8 root      20   0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   2:43.64 rcuos/0
10 root      20   0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcu_bh
11 root      20   0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcuob/0
12 root      20   0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcuob/1
13 root      rt    0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:07.30 migration/0
14 root      rt    0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.18 watchdog/0
15 root      rt    0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.12 watchdog/1
16 root      rt    0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:04.98 migration/1
17 root      20   0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:03.92 ksoftirqd/1
19 root       0 -20   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/1:+
20 root       0 -20   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 khelper
21 root      20   0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kdevtmpfs
22 root       0 -20   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 netns
23 root      20   0   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.41 khungtaskd
24 root       0 -20   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 writeback
25 root      25   5   0   0   0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 ksmd
--more--

```

```

OS10# show processes node-id 1 pid 1019
top - 09:21:58 up 5 days, 8 min, 2 users,  load average: 0.18, 0.30, 0.31
Tasks:  1 total,  0 running,  1 sleeping,  0 stopped,  0 zombie
%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,  3.9 sy,  0.3 ni, 85.8 id,  0.0 wa,  0.0 hi,  0.3 si,  0.0 st
KiB Mem:  3998588 total, 2089040 used, 1909548 free,  143772 buffers
KiB Swap:  399856 total,  0 used,  399856 free.  483276 cached Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI   VIRT   RES   SHR S  %CPU  %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
 1019 root      20   0 1829416 256080 73508 S   6.6   6.4   1212:36 base_nas
OS10#

```

## LED settings

Beacon LEDs enable to identify the location of ports and system with blinking or glowing LEDs.

Change current state of the location LED of the system or interface using the following commands:

```
location-led system {node-id | node-id/unit-id} {on | off}
```

```
location-led interface ethernet {chassis/slot/port[:subport]} {on | off}
```

### Change the state of system location LED

```
OS10# location-led system 1 on
OS10# location-led system 1 off
```

### Change the state of interface location LED

```
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 on
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 off
```

## Packet analysis

Use the Linux `tcpdump` command to analyze network packets. Use filters to limit packet collection and output. You must be logged into the Linux shell to use this command (see [Log into OS10 Device](#)).

Use the `tcpdump` command without parameters to view packets that flow through all interfaces. To write captured packets to a file, use the `-w` parameter. To read the captured file output offline, you can use open source software packages such as **wireshark**.

## Capture packets from Ethernet interface

```
$ tcpdump -i e101-003-0
tcpdump: verbose output suppressed, use -v or -vv for full protocol decode
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 262144 bytes
01:39:22.457185 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo request, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
01:39:22.457281 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo reply, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
```

## Capture two packets from interface

```
$ tcpdump -c 2 -i e101-003-0
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 96 bytes
01:39:22.457185 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo request, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
01:39:22.457281 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo reply, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
2 packets captured
13 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

## Capture packets and write to file

```
$ tcpdump -w 06102016.pcap -i e101-003-0
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 96 bytes
32 packets captured
32 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

# Port adapters and modules

Use the `show diag` command to view diagnostics information for OS10 port adapters and hardware modules.

## View diagnostic hardware information

```
OS10# show diag
00:00.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Internal (rev 02)
00:01.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 1 (rev 02)
00:02.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 2 (rev 02)
00:03.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 3 (rev 02)
00:04.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 4 (rev 02)
00:0e.0 IOMMU: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Internal (rev 02)
00:13.0 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 SMBus 2.0 Controller 0 (rev 02)
00:13.1 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 SMBus 2.0 Controller 1 (rev 02)
00:14.0 Serial controller: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 UART (rev 02)
00:1f.0 ISA bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Integrated Legacy Bus (rev 02)
01:00.0 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b850 (rev 03)
02:00.0 SATA controller: Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Device 9170 (rev 12)
03:00.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:01.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:02.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:03.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
07:00.0 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL USB OHCI Controller (rev 01)
07:00.1 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL USB OHCI Controller (rev 01)
07:00.2 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL USB EHCI Controller (rev 01)
08:00.0 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation 82574L Gigabit Network Connection
```

# Test network connectivity

Use the `ping` and `tracert` commands to test network connectivity. When you *ping* an IP address, you send packets to a destination and wait for a response. If there is no response, the destination is not active. The `ping` command is useful during configuration if you have problems connecting to a hostname or IP address.

When you execute *traceroute*, the output shows the path a packet takes from your device to the destination IP address. It also lists all intermediate hops (routers) that the packet traverses to reach its destination, including the total number of hops traversed.

### Check IPv4 connectivity

```
OS10# ping 172.31.1.255

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 172.31.1.255, timeout is 2 seconds:
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.208 0 ms
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.216 0 ms
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.205 16 ms
::
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.209 0 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.66 0 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.87 0 ms
```

### Check IPv6 connectivity

```
OS10# ping 100::1

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 100::1, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!
Success rate is 100.0 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0/0/0 (ms)
```

### Trace IPv4 network route

```
OS10# traceroute www.Dell Networking.com

Translating "www.Dell Networking.com"...domain server (10.11.0.1) [OK]
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

-----
Tracing the route to www.Dell Networking.com (10.11.84.18),
30 hops max, 40 byte packets
-----
TTL Hostname      Probel      Probe2      Probe3
 1  10.11.199.190 001.000 ms 001.000 ms 002.000 ms
 2  gwegress-sjc-02.Dell Networking.com (10.11.30.126) 005.000 ms 001.000 ms 001.000 ms
 3  fw-sjc-01.Dell Networking.com (10.11.127.254) 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
 4  www.Dell Networking.com (10.11.84.18) 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
```

### Trace IPv6 network route

```
OS10# traceroute 100::1

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

-----
Tracing the route to 100::1, 64 hops max, 60 byte packets
-----
Hops Hostname Probel      Probe2      Probe3
 1    100::1 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms

OS10# traceroute 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

-----
Tracing the route to 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b,
64 hops max, 60 byte packets
-----
Hops Hostname Probel      Probe2      Probe3
```

```
1 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b
    000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
```

## View diagnostics

View system diagnostic information using show commands. The show hash-algorithm command is used to view the current hash algorithms configured for LAG and ECMP.

### View environment

```
OS10# show environment
```

| Unit | State | Temperature |
|------|-------|-------------|
| 1    | up    | 43          |

```
Thermal sensors
```

| Unit | Sensor-Id | Sensor-name                        | Temperature |
|------|-----------|------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1    | 1         | CPU On-Board temp sensor           | 32          |
| 1    | 2         | Switch board temp sensor           | 28          |
| 1    | 3         | System Inlet Ambient-1 temp sensor | 27          |
| 1    | 4         | System Inlet Ambient-2 temp sensor | 25          |
| 1    | 5         | System Inlet Ambient-3 temp sensor | 26          |
| 1    | 6         | Switch board 2 temp sensor         | 31          |
| 1    | 7         | Switch board 3 temp sensor         | 41          |
| 1    | 8         | NPU temp sensor                    | 43          |

### View hash algorithm

```
OS10# show hash-algorithm
```

```
LagAlgo - CRC EcmpAlgo - CRC
```

### View inventory

```
OS10# show inventory
```

```
Product       : S5148F-ON
Description    : S5148F-ON 48x25GbE, 6x100GbE QSFP28 Interface Module
Software version : 10.3.2E(X)
```

| Unit | Type                | Part Number | Rev | Piece                    | Part ID | Svc Tag | Exprs | Svc Code |
|------|---------------------|-------------|-----|--------------------------|---------|---------|-------|----------|
| * 1  | S5148F-ON           | 0X4XRX      | X01 | CN-0X4XRX-CES00-798-0029 | 9CLSG02 | 203     | 532   | 341 78   |
| 1    | S5148F-ON-PWR-2-AC  | 02RPHX      | A00 | CN-02RPHX-DED00-788-02YZ |         |         |       |          |
| 1    | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-1 | 03CH15      | A00 | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0076 |         |         |       |          |
| 1    | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-2 | 03CH15      | A00 | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0073 |         |         |       |          |
| 1    | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-3 | 03CH15      | A00 | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0095 |         |         |       |          |
| 1    | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-4 | 03CH15      | A00 | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0075 |         |         |       |          |

### View system information

```
OS10# show system
```

```
Node Id       : 1
MAC           : 34:17:eb:3a:bc:80
Number of MACs : 256
Up Time       : 1 day 05:33:26
```

```
-- Unit 1 --
```

```
Status       : up
System Identifier : 1
Down Reason   : user-triggered
System Location LED : off
Required Type : S5148F
Current Type  : S5148F
```

```

Hardware Revision   : X01
Software Version    : 10.3.2E(X)
Physical Ports      : 48x25GbE, 6x100GbE
BIOS                 : 3.36.0.1-2
SMF                  : 0.1
CPLD1                : 1.0
CPLD2                : 1.0
CPLD3                : 1.0
CPLD4                : 1.0

```

```

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type      AirFlow  Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----
1       fail
2       up           AC        NORMAL   1    9056         up

```

```

-- Fan Status --
FanTray Status      AirFlow  Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----
1       up           NORMAL   1    8348         up
                2    8585         up
2       up           NORMAL   1    8278         up
                2    8718         up
3       up           NORMAL   1    8420         up
                2    8529         up
4       up           NORMAL   1    8348         up
                2    8680         up

```

## Diagnostic commands

### location-led interface

Changes the location LED of the interface.

**Syntax** `location-led interface ethernet {chassis/slot/port[:subport]} {on | off}`

**Parameters**

- `chassis/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the ethernet interface number.
- `on | off` — Set the interface LED to be on or off.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the `location-led interface` command to change the location LED for the specified interface.

**Example**

```

OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 on
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 off

```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## location-led system

Changes the location LED of the system.

**Syntax** `location-led system {node-id | node-id/unit-id} {on | off}`

**Parameters**

- `node-id | node-id/unit-id` — Enter the system ID.
- `on | off` — Set the system LED to be on or off.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the `location-led system` command to change the location LED for the specified system ID.

**Example**

```
OS10# location-led system 1 on
OS10# location-led system 1 off
```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## ping

Tests network connectivity to an IPv4 device.

**Syntax** `ping [-aAbBdDfhLnOqrRUvV] [-c count] [-i interval] [-I interface] [-m mark] [-M pmtudisc_option] [-l preload] [-p pattern] [-Q tos] [-s packetsize] [-S sndbuf] [-t ttl] [-T timestamp_option] [-w deadline] [-W timeout] [hop1 ...] destination`

**Parameters**

- `-a` — (Optional) Audible ping.
- `-A` — (Optional) Adaptive ping. An inter-packet interval adapts to the round-trip time so that not more than one (or more, if preload option is set) unanswered probe is present in the network. The minimum interval is 200 msec for a non-super-user, which corresponds to flood mode on a network with a low round-trip time.
- `-b` — (Optional) Pings a broadcast address.
- `-B` — (Optional) Does not allow ping to change the source address of probes. The source address is bound to the address used when ping starts.
- `-c count` — (Optional) Stops the ping after sending the specified number of ECHO\_REQUEST packets until the timeout expires.
- `-d` — (Optional) Sets the SO\_DEBUG option on the socket being used.
- `-D` — (Optional) Prints the timestamp before each line.
- `-h` — (Optional) View help for this command.
- `-i interval` — (Optional) Enter the interval in seconds to wait between sending each packet (default 1 second).
- `-i interval` — (Optional) Enter the number of seconds to wait before sending the next packet (0 to 60, default 1).
- `-I interface-address` — (Optional) Enter the source interface address (with no spaces):
  - For a physical Ethernet interface, enter `ethernetnode/slot/port`; for example, `ethernet1/1/1`.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter `vlanvlan-id`; for example, `vlan10`.
  - For a loopback interface, enter `loopbackid`; for example, `loopback1`.
  - For a port-channel interface, enter `port-channelchannel-id`; for example, `port-channel1`.

- `-l preload` — (Optional) Enter the number of packets that ping sends before waiting for a reply. Only a super-user may preload more than 3.
- `-L` — (Optional) Suppress the loopback of multicast packets for a multicast target address.
- `-m mark` — (Optional) Tags the packets sent to ping a remote device (use with policy routing).
- `-M pmtudisc_option` — (Optional) Enter the path MTU (PMTU) discovery strategy:
  - `do` prevents fragmentation, including local.
  - `want` performs PMTU discovery and fragments large packets locally.
  - `dont` does not set the Don't Fragment (DF) flag.
- `-p pattern` — (Optional) Enter up to 16 pad bytes to fill out the packet you send to diagnose data-related problems in the network (for example, `-p ff` fills the sent packet with all 1's).
- `-Q tos` — (Optional) Enter the number of datagrams (up to 1500 bytes in decimal or hex) to set quality of service (QoS)-related bits.
- `-s packetsize` — (Optional) Enter the number of data bytes to send (1 to 65468, default 56).
- `-S sndbuf` — (Optional) Set the sndbuf socket. By default, the sndbuf socket buffers one packet maximum.
- `-t ttl` — (Optional) Enter the IP time-to-live (TTL) value in seconds.
- `-T timestamp_option` — (Optional) Set special IP timestamp options. Valid values for `timestamp_option` — `tsonly` (only timestamps), `tsandaddr` (timestamps and addresses) or `tsprespec host1 [host2 [host3 [host4]]]` (timestamp pre-specified hops).
- `-v` — (Optional) Verbose output.
- `-V` — (Optional) Display version and exit.
- `-w deadline` — (Optional) Enter the time-out value, in seconds, before the ping exits regardless of how many packets are sent or received.
- `-W timeout` — (Optional) Enter the time to wait for a response, in seconds. This setting affects the time-out only if there is no response, otherwise ping waits for two round-trip times (RTTs).
- `hop1 ...` (Optional) Enter the IP addresses of the pre-specified hops for the ping packet to take.
- `target` — Enter the IP address where you are testing connectivity.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command uses an ICMP ECHO\_REQUEST datagram to receive an ICMP ECHO\_RESPONSE from a network host or gateway. Each ping packet has an IP and ICMP header, followed by a time value and a number of "pad" bytes used to fill out the packet. A ping operation sends a packet to a specified IP address and then measures the time it takes to get a response from the address or device.

If the destination IP address is active, replies are sent back from the server including IP address, number of bytes sent, lapse time (in milliseconds), and time to live (TTL) which is the number of hops back from the source to the destination.

### Example

```
OS10# ping 20.1.1.1
PING 20.1.1.1 (20.1.1.1) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.079 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.081 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.133 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.124 ms
^C
--- 20.1.1.1 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 2997ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.079/0.104/0.133/0.025 ms
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

# ping6

Tests network connectivity to an IPv6 device.

**Syntax** `ping6 [-aAbBdDfhLnOqrRUvV] [-c count] [-i interval] [-I interface] [-l preload] [-m mark] [-M pmtudisc_option] [-N nodeinfo_option] [-p pattern] [-Q tclass] [-s packetsize] [-S sndbuf] [-t ttl] [-T timestamp_option] [-w deadline] [-W timeout] destination`

## Parameters

- `-a` — (Optional) Audible ping.
- `-A` — (Optional) Adaptive ping. An inter-packet interval adapts to the round-trip time so that not more than one (or more, if preload option is set) unanswered probe is present in the network. The minimum interval is 200 msec for a non-super-user, which corresponds to flood mode on a network with a low round-trip time.
- `-b` — (Optional) Pings a broadcast address.
- `-B` — (Optional) Does not allow ping to change the source address of probes. The source address is bound to the address used when ping starts.
- `-c count` — (Optional) Stops the ping after sending the specified number of ECHO\_REQUEST packets until the timeout expires.
- `-d` — (Optional) Sets the SO\_DEBUG option on the socket being used.
- `-D` — (Optional) Prints the timestamp before each line.
- `-F flowlabel` — (Optional) Sets a 20-bit flow label on echo request packets. If value is zero, the kernel allocates a random flow label.
- `-h` — (Optional) View help for this command.
- `-i interval` — (Optional) Enter the number of seconds to wait before sending the next packet (0 to 60, default 1).
- `-i interval` — (Optional) Enter the interval, in seconds, to wait between sending each packet (default 1 second).
- `-I interface-address` — (Optional) Enter the source interface address (with no spaces):
  - For a physical Ethernet interface, enter `ethernetnode/slot/port`; for example, `ethernet1/1/1`.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter `vlanvlan-id`; for example, `vlan10`.
  - For a loopback interface, enter `loopbackid`; for example, `loopback1`.
  - For a port-channel interface, enter `port-channelchannel-id`; for example, `port-channel1`.
- `-l preload` — (Optional) Enter the number of packets that ping sends before waiting for a reply. Only a super-user may preload more than 3.
- `-L` — (Optional) Suppress the loopback of multicast packets for a multicast target address.
- `-m mark` — (Optional) Tags the packets sent to ping a remote device (use with policy routing).
- `-M pmtudisc_option` — (Optional) Enter the path MTU (PMTU) discovery strategy:
  - `do` prevents fragmentation, including local.
  - `want` performs PMTU discovery and fragments large packets locally.
  - `dont` does not set the Don't Fragment (DF) flag.
- `-p pattern` — (Optional) Enter up to 16 pad bytes to fill out the packet you send to diagnose data-related problems in the network (for example, `-p ff` fills the sent packet with all 1's).
- `-Q tos` — (Optional) Enter the number of datagrams (up to 1500 bytes in decimal or hex) to set quality of service (QoS)-related bits.
- `-s packetsize` — (Optional) Enter the number of data bytes to send (1 to 65468, default 56).
- `-S sndbuf` — (Optional) Set the sndbuf socket. By default, the sndbuf socket buffers one packet maximum.
- `-t ttl` — (Optional) Enter the IP time-to-live (TTL) value in seconds.



- `-T timestamp option` — (Optional) Set special IP timestamp options. Valid values for `timestamp option` — `tsonly` (only timestamps), `tsandaddr` (timestamps and addresses) or `tsprespec host1 [host2 [host3 [host4]]]` (timestamp pre-specified hops).
- `-v` — (Optional) Verbose output.
- `-V` — (Optional) Display version and exit.
- `-w deadline` — (Optional) Enter the time-out value, in seconds, before the ping exits regardless of how many packets are sent or received.
- `-W timeout` — (Optional) Enter the time to wait for a response, in seconds. This setting affects the time-out only if there is no response, otherwise ping waits for two round-trip times (RTTs).
- `hop1 ...` (Optional) Enter the IPv6 addresses of the pre-specified hops for the ping packet to take.
- `target` — Enter the IPv6 destination address in A::B::C::D format, where you are testing connectivity.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** This command uses an ICMP ECHO\_REQUEST datagram to receive an ICMP ECHO\_RESPONSE from a network host or gateway. Each ping packet has an IPv6 and ICMP header, followed by a time value and a number of "pad" bytes used to fill out the packet. A pingv6 operation sends a packet to a specified IPv6 address and then measures the time it takes to get a response from the address or device.

**Example**

```
OS10# ping6 20::1
PING 20::1(20::1) 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.07 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=2.21 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=2.37 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=2.10 ms
^C
--- 20::1 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 3005ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 2.078/2.194/2.379/0.127 ms
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show boot

Displays boot partition-related information.

**Syntax** `show boot [detail]`

**Parameters** `detail` — (Optional) Enter to display detailed information.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the `boot system` command to set the boot partition for the next reboot.

**Example**

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
=====
Type      Boot Type  Active      Standby      Next-Boot
-----
Node-id 1 Flash Boot [B] 10.2.0E [A] 10.2.0E [B] active
```

**Example (Detail)**

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=====
Type:                               Node-id 1
Boot Type:                           Flash Boot
```

```
Active Partition:      B
Active SW Version:    10.2.0E
Active Kernel Version: Linux 3.16.7-ckt25
Active Build Date/Time: 2016-10-03T23:11:14Z
Standby Partition:    A
Standby SW Version:   10.2.0E
Standby Build Date/Time: 2016-10-03T23:11:14Z
Next-Boot:           active[B]
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show diag

Displays diagnostic information for port adapters and modules.

**Syntax** show diag

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show diag
00:00.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 SoC Transaction
Router (rev 02)
00:01.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 1
(rev 02)
00:02.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 2
(rev 02)
00:03.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 3
(rev 02)
00:04.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 4
(rev 02)
00:0e.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 RAS (rev 02)
00:0f.0 IOMMU: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 RCEC (rev 02)
00:13.0 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 SMBus 2.0
(rev 02)
00:14.0 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation Ethernet Connection I354 (rev
03)
00:14.1 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation Ethernet Connection I354 (rev
03)
00:16.0 USB controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 USB Enhanced
Host Controller (rev 02)
00:17.0 SATA controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 AHCI SATA2
Controller (rev 02)
00:18.0 SATA controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 AHCI SATA3
Controller (rev 02)
00:1f.0 ISA bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCU (rev 02)
00:1f.3 SMBus: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCU SMBus (rev 02)
01:00.0 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b340 (rev 01)
01:00.1 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b340 (rev 01)
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show environment

Displays information about environmental system components, such as temperature, fan, and voltage.

**Syntax** show environment

|                          |                |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>        | None           |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC           |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | None           |

**Example**

```
OS10# show environment

Unit      State      Temperature
-----
1         up         43

Thermal sensors
Unit      Sensor-Id      Sensor-name      Temperature
-----
1         1              CPU On-Board temp sensor      32
1         2              Switch board temp sensor      28
1         3              System Inlet Ambient-1 temp sensor      27
1         4              System Inlet Ambient-2 temp sensor      25
1         5              System Inlet Ambient-3 temp sensor      26
1         6              Switch board 2 temp sensor      31
1         7              Switch board 3 temp sensor      41
1         8              NPU temp sensor      43
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show hash-algorithm

Displays hash algorithm information.

|                          |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | show hash-algorithm |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | None                |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured      |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC                |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | None                |

**Example**

```
OS10# show hash-algorithm
LagAlgo - CRC EcmpAlgo - CRC
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show inventory

Displays system inventory information.

|                          |                |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | show inventory |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | None           |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC           |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | None           |

**Example**

```
OS10# show inventory
Product      : S5148F-ON
```

Description : S5148F-ON 48x25GbE, 6x100GbE QSFP28 Interface Module  
 Software version : 10.3.2E(X)

| Unit Type | Part Number         | Rev    | Piece Part ID | Svc Tag                  | Exprs   | Svc        |
|-----------|---------------------|--------|---------------|--------------------------|---------|------------|
| * 1       | S5148F-ON           | 0X4XRX | X01           | CN-0X4XRX-CES00-798-0029 | 9CLSG02 | 203 532 34 |
| 1         | S5148F-ON-PWR-2-AC  | 02RPHX | A00           | CN-02RPHX-DED00-788-02YZ |         |            |
| 1         | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-1 | 03CH15 | A00           | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0076 |         |            |
| 1         | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-2 | 03CH15 | A00           | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0073 |         |            |
| 1         | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-3 | 03CH15 | A00           | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0095 |         |            |
| 1         | S5148F-ON-FANTRAY-4 | 03CH15 | A00           | CN-03CH15-CES00-78C-0075 |         |            |

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show processes

View process CPU utilization information.

**Syntax** show processes node-id node-id-number [pid process-id]

**Parameters**

- *node-id-number* — Enter the Node ID number <1-1>.
- *process-id* — (Optional) Enter the process ID number <1-2147483647>.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1
top - 09:19:32 up 5 days, 6 min, 2 users, load average: 0.45, 0.39, 0.34
Tasks: 208 total, 2 running, 204 sleeping, 0 stopped, 2 zombie
%Cpu(s): 9.7 us, 3.9 sy, 0.3 ni, 85.8 id, 0.0 wa, 0.0 hi, 0.3 si, 0.0 st
KiB Mem: 3998588 total, 2089416 used, 1909172 free, 143772 buffers
KiB Swap: 399856 total, 0 used, 399856 free. 483276 cached Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI  VIRT  RES  SHR  S  %CPU  %MEM     TIME+  COMMAND
    9 root        20   0     0     0     0  S   6.1   0.0   5:22.41  rcuos/1
   819 snmp       20   0  52736  6696  4132  S   6.1   0.2   2:44.18  snmpd
30452 admin     20   0  22076  2524  2100  R   6.1   0.1   0:00.02  top
    1 root        20   0 112100  5840  3032  S   0.0   0.1   0:12.32  systemd
    2 root        20   0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  kthreadd
    3 root        20   0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:25.37  ksoftirqd/0
    5 root         0 -20     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  kworker/0:++
    7 root        20   0     0     0     0  R   0.0   0.0   5:15.27  rcu_sched
    8 root        20   0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   2:43.64  rcuos/0
   10 root        20   0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  rcu_bh
   11 root        20   0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  rcuob/0
   12 root        20   0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  rcuob/1
   13 root        rt    0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:07.30  migration/0
   14 root        rt    0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:02.18  watchdog/0
   15 root        rt    0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:02.12  watchdog/1
   16 root        rt    0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:04.98  migration/1
   17 root        20   0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:03.92  ksoftirqd/1
   19 root         0 -20     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  kworker/1:++
   20 root         0 -20     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  khelper
   21 root        20   0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  kdevtmpfs
   22 root         0 -20     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  netns
   23 root        20   0     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.41  khungtaskd
   24 root         0 -20     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  writeback
   25 root        25   5     0     0     0  S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00  ksm
--more--
```

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1 pid 1019
top - 09:21:58 up 5 days, 8 min, 2 users, load average: 0.18, 0.30, 0.31
```

```

Tasks:  1 total,   0 running,   1 sleeping,   0 stopped,   0 zombie
%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,   3.9 sy,   0.3 ni,  85.8 id,   0.0 wa,   0.0 hi,   0.3 si,   0.0 st
KiB Mem:  3998588 total,  2089040 used,  1909548 free,  143772 buffers
KiB Swap:  399856 total,    0 used,   399856 free.  483276 cached Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI   VIRT   RES   SHR  S  %CPU  %MEM     TIME+  COMMAND
 1019 root        20   0 1829416 256080  73508 S   6.6   6.4   1212:36 base_nas
OS10#

```

**Supported Releases** 10.3.0E or later

## show system

Displays system information.

**Syntax** `show system [brief | node-id]`

**Parameters**

- `brief` — View abbreviated list of system information.
- `node-id` — Node ID number.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```

OS10# show system

Node Id           : 1
MAC               : 34:17:eb:3a:bc:80
Number of MACs   : 256
Up Time          : 1 day 05:33:26

-- Unit 1 --
Status           : up
System Identifier : 1
Down Reason      : user-triggered
System Location LED : off
Required Type    : S5148F
Current Type     : S5148F
Hardware Revision : X01
Software Version : 10.3.2E(X)
Physical Ports   : 48x25GbE, 6x100GbE
BIOS             : 3.36.0.1-2
SMF              : 0.1
CPLD1            : 1.0
CPLD2            : 1.0
CPLD3            : 1.0
CPLD4            : 1.0

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status   Type   AirFlow  Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----
1       fail
2       up        AC     NORMAL   1    9056        up

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status   AirFlow  Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----
1       up        NORMAL   1    8348        up
                2    8585        up
2       up        NORMAL   1    8278        up
                2    8718        up

```

|   |    |        |   |      |    |
|---|----|--------|---|------|----|
| 3 | up | NORMAL | 1 | 8420 | up |
|   |    |        | 2 | 8529 | up |
| 4 | up | NORMAL | 1 | 8348 | up |
|   |    |        | 2 | 8680 | up |

**Example (node-id)**

```
OS10# show system node-id 1 fanout-configured
```

| Interface  | Breakout capable | Breakout state |
|------------|------------------|----------------|
| Eth 1/1/1  | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/2  | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/3  | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/4  | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/5  | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/6  | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/7  | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/8  | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/9  | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/10 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/11 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/12 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/13 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/14 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/15 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/16 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/17 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/18 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/19 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/20 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/21 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/22 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/23 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/24 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/25 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/26 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/27 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/28 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/29 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/30 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/31 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/32 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/33 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/34 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/35 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/36 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/37 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/38 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/39 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/40 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/41 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/42 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/43 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/44 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/45 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/46 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/47 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/48 | No               | BREAKOUT_1x1   |
| Eth 1/1/49 | Yes              | BREAKOUT_4x1   |
| Eth 1/1/50 | Yes              | BREAKOUT_4x1   |
| Eth 1/1/51 | Yes              | BREAKOUT_4x1   |
| Eth 1/1/52 | Yes              | BREAKOUT_4x1   |
| Eth 1/1/53 | Yes              | BREAKOUT_4x1   |
| Eth 1/1/54 | Yes              | BREAKOUT_4x1   |

**Example (brief)**

```
OS10# show system brief
```

```

Node Id      : 1
MAC         : 34:17:eb:3a:bc:80

-- Unit --
Unit  Status   ReqType   CurType   Version
-----
1     up        S5148F   S5148F   10.3.2E(X)

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status   Type     AirFlow   Fan  Speed (rpm)  Status
-----
1       fail
2       up        AC       NORMAL    1    9040         up

-- Fan Status --
FanTray Status   AirFlow   Fan  Speed (rpm)  Status
-----
1     up        NORMAL    1    8348         up
                2    8585         up
2     up        NORMAL    1    8295         up
                2    8738         up
3     up        NORMAL    1    8420         up
                2    8529         up
4     up        NORMAL    1    8348         up
                2    8699         up

```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## traceroute

Displays the routes that packets take to travel to an IP address.

**Syntax** `traceroute host [-46dFITnreAUDV] [-f first_ttl] [-g gate,...] [-i device] [-m max_ttl] [-N squeries] [-p port] [-t tos] [-l flow_label] [-w waittime] [-q nqueries] [-s src_addr] [-z sendwait] [--fwmark=num] host [packetlen]`

### Parameters

- `host` — Enter the host to trace packets from.
- `-i interface` — (Optional) Enter the IP address of the interface through which traceroute sends packets. By default, the interface is selected according to the routing table.
- `-m max_ttl` — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of hops (maximum time-to-live value) that traceroute probes (default 30).
- `-p port` — (Optional) Enter a destination port:
  - For UDP tracing, enter the destination port base that traceroute uses (the destination port number is incremented by each probe).
  - For ICMP tracing, enter the initial ICMP sequence value (incremented by each probe).
  - For TCP tracing, enter the (constant) destination port to connect.
- `-P protocol` — (Optional) Use a raw packet of the specified protocol for traceroute. Default protocol is 253 (RFC 3692).
- `-s source_address` — (Optional) Enter an alternative source address of one of the interfaces. By default, the address of the outgoing interface is used.
- `-q nqueries` — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets per hop (default 3).
- `-N squeries` — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets that are sent out simultaneously to accelerate traceroute (default 16).

- `-t tos` — (Optional) For IPv4, enter the Type of Service (TOS) and Precedence values to use. 16 sets a low delay; 8 sets a high throughput.
- `-UL` — (Optional) Use UDPLITE for tracerouting (default port is 53).
- `-w waittime` — (Optional) Enter the time (in seconds) to wait for a response to a probe (default 5 seconds).
- `-z sendwait` — (Optional) Enter the minimal time interval to wait between probes (default 0). A value greater than 10 specifies a number in milliseconds, otherwise it specifies a number of seconds. This option is useful when routers rate-limit ICMP messages.
- `--mtu` — (Optional) Discovers the MTU from the path being traced.
- `--back` — (Optional) Prints the number of backward hops when it seems different with the forward direction.
- `host` — (Required) Enter the name or IP address of the destination device.
- `packet_len` — (Optional) Enter the total size of the probing packet (default 60 bytes for IPv4 and 80 for IPv6).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# traceroute www.dell.com
traceroute to www.dell.com (23.73.112.54), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets
 1 10.11.97.254 (10.11.97.254) 4.298 ms 4.417 ms 4.398 ms
 2 10.11.3.254 (10.11.3.254) 2.121 ms 2.326 ms 2.550 ms
 3 10.11.27.254 (10.11.27.254) 2.233 ms 2.207 ms 2.391 ms
 4 Host65.hbms.com (63.80.56.65) 3.583 ms 3.776 ms 3.757 ms
 5 host33.30.198.65 (65.198.30.33) 3.758 ms 4.286 ms 4.221 ms
 6 3.GigabitEthernet3-3.GW3.SCL2.ALTER.NET (152.179.99.173) 4.428 ms 2.593
ms 3.243 ms
 7 0.xe-7-0-1.XL3.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.48.254) 3.915 ms 3.603 ms 3.790 ms
 8 TenGigE0-4-0-5.GW6.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.49.254) 11.781 ms 10.600 ms
9.402 ms
 9 23.73.112.54 (23.73.112.54) 3.606 ms 3.542 ms 3.773 ms
```

**Example (IPv6)**

```
OS10# traceroute 20::1
traceroute to 20::1 (20::1), 30 hops max, 80 byte packets
 1 20::1 (20::1) 2.622 ms 2.649 ms 2.964 ms
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Password recovery

You may need to recovery your lost password.

- 1 Connect to the serial console port. The serial settings are 115200 baud, 8 data bits, and no parity.
- 2 Reboot or power up the system.
- 3 Press **ESC** at the Grub prompt to view the boot menu. The OS10-A partition is selected by default.

```
+-----+
| *OS10-A |
| OS10-B |
| ONIE    |
+-----+
```

- 4 Press **e** to open the OS10 GRUB editor.
- 5 Use the arrow keys to highlight the line that starts with `linux`. Add `init=bin/bash` at the end of the line.

```
+-----+
| setparams 'OS10-A' |
+-----+
```



```
|
| set root='(hd0,gpt7)'
| echo 'Loading OS10 ...'
| linux (hd0,gpt7)/boot/os10.linux console=ttyS0,115200 root=/dev/sda7 \rw init=/bin/bash
| initrd (hd0,gpt7)/boot/os10.initrd
+-----+
```

6 Press **Ctrl + x** to reboot your system. The system boots up to a root shell without a password.

7 Enter `linuxadmin` for the username at the system prompt.

```
root@OS10: /# linuxadmin
```

8 Enter your password at the system prompt, then enter the new password twice.

```
root@OS10: /# passwd linuxadmin
Enter new UNIX password: xxxxxxxxxx
Retype new UNIX password: xxxxxxxxxx
passwd: password updated successfully
```

9 Reboot the system, then enter your new password.

```
root@OS10:~# reboot -f
Rebooting.
[ 3466.946967] reboot: Restarting system
```

```
BIOS Boot Selector for S5148F
Primary BIOS Version 3.36.0.1-2
```

```
SMF Version: MSS 1.2.2, FPGA 0.1
Last POR=0x11, Reset Cause=0x55
```

## Restore factory defaults

Reboots the system to ONIE Rescue mode to restore the ONIE-enabled device to factory defaults.

**⚠ CAUTION: Restoring factory defaults erases any installed operating system and requires a long time to erase storage.**

ONIE Rescue bypasses the installed operating system and boots the system into ONIE until you reboot the system. After ONIE Rescue completes, the system resets and boots to the ONIE console.

1 Use the up and down arrows to select the ONIE: Rescue, then press Enter. The highlight entry (\*) runs automatically in the operating system.

```
+-----+
|*ONIE: Install OS
| ONIE: Rescue
| ONIE: Uninstall OS
| ONIE: Update ONIE
| ONIE: Embed ONIE
| ONIE: Diag ONIE
+-----+
```

2 Press Enter again to enable the console.

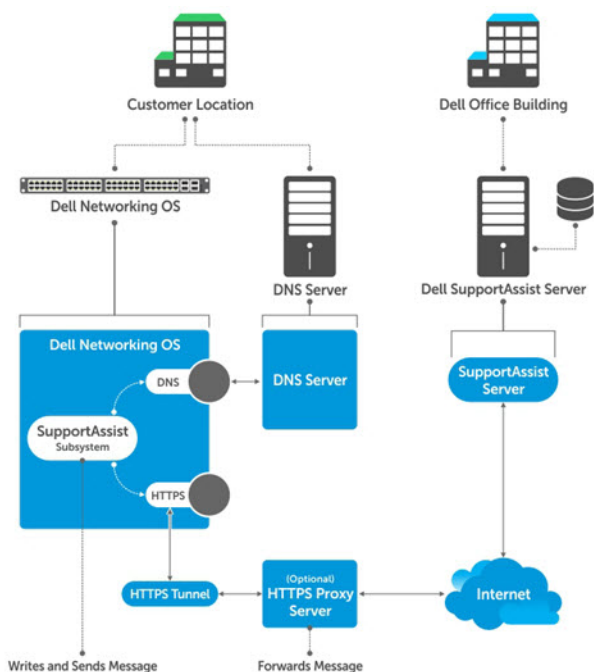
3 Use the `onie-uninstall` command to return to the default ONIE settings.

```
ONIE:/ # onie-uninstall
Erasing unused NOR flash region Erasing 128 Kibyte @ 20000 - 100% complete. Erasing internal
mass storage device: /dev/mmcb1k0 (7832MB) Percent complete: 100%
```

## SupportAssist

By default, SupportAssist is enabled. SupportAssist sends troubleshooting data securely to Dell Technical Support. SupportAssist does not support automated email notification at the time of hardware fault alert, automatic case creation, automatic part dispatch, or reports.

To disable SupportAssist, use the `eula-consent support-assist reject` command.



## Configure SupportAssist

SupportAssist is started by default. If you do not accept end user license agreement (EULA), SupportAssist is disabled.

- 1 Enter SupportAssist mode from CONFIGURATION mode.  

```
support-assist
```
- 2 (Optional) Configure the SupportAssist server URL or IP address in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.  

```
server url server-url
```
- 3 (Optional) Configure the interface used to connect to the SupportAssist server in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.  

```
source-interface interface
```
- 4 (Optional) Configure the contact information for your company in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.  

```
contact-company name {company-name}
```
- 5 (Optional) Configure a proxy to reach the SupportAssist server in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.  

```
proxy-server ip {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} port port-number [username user-name password password]
```
- 6 Trigger an activity immediately or at a scheduled time in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.  

```
do support-assist activity full-transfer {start-now | schedule [hourly | daily | weekly | monthly | yearly]}
```

### Configure SupportAssist

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name Eureka
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# exit
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url http://eureka.com:701
OS10(conf-support-assist)# do support-assist-activity full-transfer start-now
```

### Remove SupportAssist schedule

```
OS10# no support-assist activity full-transfer schedule
```

## Show EULA license

```
OS10# show support-assist eula
I accept the terms of the license agreement. You can reject the license agreement by
configuring this command 'eula-consent support-assist reject.'
By installing SupportAssist, you allow Dell to save your contact information (e.g. name, phone
number and/or email address) which would be used to provide technical support for your Dell
products and services. Dell may use the information for providing recommendations to improve
your IT infrastructure.
Dell SupportAssist also collects and stores machine diagnostic information, which may include
but is not limited to configuration information, user supplied contact information, names of
data volumes, IP addresses, access control lists, diagnostics & performance information,
network configuration information, host/server configuration & performance information and
related data ("Collected Data") and transmits this information to Dell. By downloading
SupportAssist and agreeing to be bound by these terms and the Dell end user license agreement,
available at: www.dell.com/aeula, you agree to allow Dell to provide remote monitoring services
of your IT environment and you give Dell the right to collect the Collected Data in accordance
with Dell's Privacy Policy, available at: www.dell.com/privacypolicycountryspecific, in order
to enable the performance of all of the various functions of SupportAssist during your
entitlement to receive related repair services from Dell. You further agree to allow Dell to
transmit and store the Collected Data from SupportAssist in accordance with these terms. You
agree that the provision of SupportAssist may involve international transfers of data from you
to Dell and/or to Dell's affiliates, subcontractors or business partners. When making such
transfers, Dell shall ensure appropriate protection is in plac/opt/dell/ose to safeguard the
Collected Data being transferred in connection with SupportAssist. If you are downloading
SupportAssist on behalf of a company or other legal entity, you are further certifying to Dell
that you have appropriate authority to provide this consent on behalf of that entity. If you
do not consent to the collection, transmission and/or use of the Collected Data, you may not
download, install or otherwise use SupportAssist.

(END)
```

## Set company name

You can optionally configure name, address and territory information. Although this information is optional, it is used by Dell Technical Support to identify which company owns the device.

- 1 (Optional) Configure contact information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.  
`contact-company name name`
- 2 (Optional) Configure address information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use the `no address` command to remove the configuration.  
`address city name state name country name zipcode number`
- 3 (Optional) Configure street address information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use double quotes to add spaces within an address. Use the `no street-address` command to remove the configuration.  
`street-address {address-line-1} [{address-line-2} {address-line-3}]`
- 4 (Optional) Configure the territory and set the coverage in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use the `no territory` command to remove the configuration.  
`territory company-territory`

### Configure SupportAssist company

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name Eureka
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# address city San Jose state California Country America
zipcode 95123
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# street-address "123 Main Street" "Bldg 999"
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# territory sales
```

## Set contact information

Configure contact details in SupportAssist Company mode. You can set the name, email addresses, phone, method, and time zone. SupportAssist `contact-person` configurations are optional for the SupportAssist service.

- 1 (Optional) Enter the contact name in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.  
`contact-person first firstname last lastname`
- 2 Enter the email addresses in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.  
`email-address email-address`
- 3 Enter the preferred contact method in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.  
`preferred-method {email | phone | no-contact}`
- 4 Enter a contact phone number in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.  
`phone primary number [alternate number`

### Configure contact details

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(config-support-assist)# contact-company name Eureka
OS10(config-support-assist-Eureka)# contact-person first John last Smith
OS10(config-support-assist-Eureka)# email-address abc@dell.com
OS10(config-support-assist-Eureka-JohnJamesSmith)# preferred-method email
OS10(config-support-assist-Eureka)# phone primary 408-123-4567
```

## Schedule activity

Configure the schedule for a full transfer of data. The default schedule is a full data transfer weekly — every Sunday at midnight (hour 0 minute 0).

- Configure full-transfer or log-transfer activities in EXEC mode.  
`support-assist-activity {full-transfer} schedule {hourly | daily | weekly | monthly | yearly}`
  - `hourly min number` — Enter the time to schedule an hourly task (0 to 59).
  - `daily hour number min number` — Enter the time to schedule a daily task (0 to 23 and 0 to 59).
  - `weekly day-of-week number hour number min number` — Enter the time to schedule a weekly task (0 to 6, 0 to 23, and 0 to 59).
  - `monthly day number hour number min number` — Enter the time to schedule a monthly task (1 to 31, 0 to 23, and 0 to 59).
  - `yearly month number day number hour number min number` — Enter the time to schedule a yearly task (1 to 12, 1 to 31, 0 to 23, and 0 to 59).

### Configure activity schedule for full transfer

```
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule daily hour 22 min 50
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule weekly day-of-week 6 hour 22 min 30
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule monthly day 15 hour 12 min 30
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule yearly month 6 day 12 hour 6 min 30
```

### Set default activity schedule

```
OS10(config-support-assist)# no support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule
```

## View status

Display the SupportAssist configuration status, details, and EULA information using the `show` commands.

- 1 Display the SupportAssist activity in EXEC mode.  
show support-assist status
- 2 Display the EULA license agreement in EXEC mode.  
show support-assist eula

### View SupportAssist status

```
OS10# show support-assist status
EULA           : Accepted
Service        : Enabled
Contact-Company : DellCMLCAEOS10
Street Address  : 7625 Smetana Lane Dr
                 Bldg 7615
                 Cube F577
City           : Minneapolis
State          : Minnesota
Country        : USA
Zipcode        : 55418
Territory      : USA
Contact-person  : Michael Dale
Email          : abc@dell.com
Primary phone   : 555-123-4567
Alternate phone :
Contact method  : email
Server(configured) : https://web.dell.com
Proxy IP       :
Proxy Port     :
Proxy username  :
Activity Enable State :
  Activity      State
-----
  coredump-transfer  enabled
  event-notification  enabled
  full-transfer       enabled

Scheduled Activity List :
Activity      Schedule          Schedule created on
-----
full-transfer weekly: on sun at 00:00 Sep 12,2016 18:57:40

Activity Status :
Activity      Status          last start          last success
-----
coredump-transfer  success      Sep 12,2016 20:48:41  Sep 12,2016 20:48:42
event-notification success      Sep 12,2016 20:51:51  Sep 12,2016 20:51:51
full-transfer       success      Sep 12,2016 20:30:28  Sep 12,2016 20:30:52
```

### View EULA license

```
OS10# show support-assist eula
I accept the terms of the license agreement. You can reject the license agreement by
configuring this command 'eula-consent support-assist reject.'
By installing SupportAssist, you allow Dell to save your contact information (e.g. name, phone
number and/or email address) which would be used to provide technical support for your Dell
products and services. Dell may use the information for providing recommendations to improve
your IT infrastructure.
Dell SupportAssist also collects and stores machine diagnostic information, which may include
but is not limited to configuration information, user supplied contact information, names of
data volumes, IP addresses, access control lists, diagnostics & performance information,
network configuration information, host/server configuration & performance information and
related data ("Collected Data") and transmits this information to Dell. By downloading
SupportAssist and agreeing to be bound by these terms and the Dell end user license agreement,
available at: www.dell.com/aeula, you agree to allow Dell to provide remote monitoring services
of your IT environment and you give Dell the right to collect the Collected Data in accordance
with Dell's Privacy Policy, available at: www.dell.com/privacypolicycountryspecific, in order
to enable the performance of all of the various functions of SupportAssist during your
entitlement to receive related repair services from Dell,. You further agree to allow Dell to
transmit and store the Collected Data from SupportAssist in accordance with these terms. You
agree that the provision of SupportAssist may involve international transfers of data from you
```

to Dell and/or to Dell's affiliates, subcontractors or business partners. When making such transfers, Dell shall ensure appropriate protection is in place to safeguard the Collected Data being transferred in connection with SupportAssist. If you are downloading SupportAssist on behalf of a company or other legal entity, you are further certifying to Dell that you have appropriate authority to provide this consent on behalf of that entity. If you do not consent to the collection, transmission and/or use of the Collected Data, you may not download, install or otherwise use SupportAssist.

(END)

## SupportAssist commands

### activity

Enables SupportAssist activities to run on an associated trigger or schedule time.

**Syntax** `activity [coredump-transfer | event-notification | full-transfer] enable`

**Parameters**

- `coredump-transfer` — Enables transfer of core dump files.
- `event-notification` — Enables transfer of event notification files.
- `full-transfer` — Enables transfer of logs and technical support information.

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information** Use the `no` version of this command to remove the configuration.

**Example (Event)** `OS10(conf-support-assist)# activity event-notification enable`

**Example (Full)** `OS10(conf-support-assist)# activity full-transfer enable`

**Example (Turn Off)** `OS10(conf-support-assist)# no activity coredump-transfer enable`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

### contact-company

Configures the company contact information.

**Syntax** `contact-company name`

**Parameters** `name` — Enter the contact company name (up to 140 characters).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information** You can enter only one `contact-company`, and use double quotes to enclose additional contact information. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

**Example** `OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name Eureka`  
`OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)#`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## contact-person

Configures the contact name for an individual.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>contact-person [first <i>firstname</i> last <i>lastname</i>]</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <code>first <i>firstname</i></code> — Enter the keyword and the first name for the contact person. Use double quotes for more than one first name.</li><li>· <code>last <i>lastname</i></code> — Enter the keyword and the last name for the contact person.</li></ul> |
| <b>Default</b>            | Not configured                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | SUPPORT-ASSIST                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10 (conf-support-assist-Eureka) # contact-person first "John James" last Smith</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## email-address

Configures the email address for the contact name.

|                           |                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>email-address <i>address</i></code>                                                          |
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <code><i>address</i></code> — Enter the email address for the contact name.                        |
| <b>Default</b>            | Not configured                                                                                     |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | SUPPORT-ASSIST                                                                                     |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the configuration.                             |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10 (conf-support-assist-Eureka-JohnJamesSmith) # email-address<br/>jjsmith@eureka.com</pre> |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                   |

## eula-consent

Accepts or rejects the SupportAssist end-user license agreement (EULA).

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>eula-consent {support-assist} {accept   reject}</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <code>support-assist</code> — Enter to accept or reject the EULA for the service.</li><li>· <code>accept</code> — Enter to accept the EULA-consent.</li><li>· <code>reject</code> — Enter to reject EULA-consent.</li></ul> |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | CONFIGURATION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | If you reject the end-user license agreement, you cannot access Configuration mode. If there is an existing SupportAssist configuration, the configuration is not removed and the feature is disabled.                                                              |

**Example (Accept)** `OS10(config)# eula-consent support-assist accept`

**Example (Reject)** `OS10(config)# eula-consent support-assist reject`

```
This action will disable Support Assist and erase all configured data.Do you
want to proceed ? [Y/N]:Y
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## preferred-method

Configures a preferred method to contact an individual.

**Syntax** `preferred-method {email | phone | no-contact}`

**Parameters**

- `email` — Enter to select email as the preferred contact method.
- `phone` — Enter to select phone as the preferred contact method.
- `no-contact` — Enter to select no-contact as the preferred contact method.

**Default** No-contact

**Command Mode** SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information** The no version of this command removes the configuration.

**Example** `OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka-JohnJamesSmith)# preferred-method email`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## proxy-server

Configures a proxy IP address for reaching the SupportAssist server.

**Syntax** `proxy-server ip ipv4-address port number`

**Parameters**

- `ipv4-address`— Enter the IPv4 address of the proxy server in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- `number` — Enter the port number (0 to 65535).

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information** You cannot use an IPv6 address with this command.

**Example** `OS10(conf-support-assist)# proxy-server ip 10.1.1.5 port 701`

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## server url

Configures the domain or IP address of the remote SupportAssist server.

**Syntax** `server url server-url-string`



|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <i>server-url-string</i> — Enter the domain or IP address of the remote SupportAssist server. To include a space, enter a space within double quotes.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Default</b>            | https://stor.g3.ph.dell.com                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | SUPPORT-ASSIST                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | Only configure one SupportAssist server. If you do not configure the SupportAssist server, the system uses the non-configurable default server. Use the <code>show support-assist status</code> command to view the server configuration. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the remote server. |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url https://eureka.com:444</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## show support-assist eula

Displays the EULA for SupportAssist.

|                          |                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | <code>show support-assist eula</code>                                                            |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | None                                                                                             |
| <b>Default</b>           | None                                                                                             |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC                                                                                             |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | Use the <code>eula-consent support-assist accept</code> command to accept the license agreement. |

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Example</b> | <pre>OS10# show support-assist eula I accept the terms of the license agreement. You can reject the license agreement by configuring this command 'eula-consent support-assist reject.' By installing SupportAssist, you allow Dell, Inc. to save your contact information (e.g. name, phone number and/or email address) which would be used to provide technical support for your Dell, Inc. products and services. Dell, Inc. may use the information for providing recommendations to improve your IT infrastructure. SupportAssist also collects and stores machine diagnostic information, which may include but is not limited to configuration information, user supplied contact information, names of data volumes, IP addresses, access control lists, diagnostics &amp; performance information, network configuration information, host/server configuration &amp; performance information and related data ("Collected Data") and transmits this information to Dell, Inc. By downloading SupportAssist and agreeing to be bound by these terms and the Dell, Inc. end user license agreement, available at: www.dell.com/aeula, you agree to allow Dell, Inc. to provide remote monitoring services of your IT environment and you give Dell, Inc. the right to collect the Collected Data in accordance with Dell, Inc.'s Privacy Policy, available at: www.dell.com/ privacypolicycountryspecific, in order to enable the performance of all of the various functions of SupportAssist during your entitlement to receive related repair services from Dell, Inc. You further agree to allow Dell, Inc. to transmit and store the Collected Data from SupportAssist in accordance with these terms. You agree that the provision of SupportAssist may involve international transfers of data from you to Dell, Inc. and/or to Dell, Inc.'s affiliates, subcontractors or business partners. When making such transfers, Dell, Inc. shall ensure appropriate protection is in place to safeguard the Collected Data being transferred in connection with SupportAssist. If you are downloading SupportAssist on behalf of a company or other legal entity, you are further certifying to Dell, Inc. that you have appropriate authority to provide this consent on behalf of that entity. If you do not consent to the collection, transmission and/or use of the Collected Data, you may not download, install or otherwise use SupportAssist.  (END)</pre> |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## show support-assist status

Displays SupportAssist status information including activities and events.

**Syntax** `show support-assist status`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Example**

```
OS10# show support-assist status
EULA : Accepted
Service : Enabled
Contact-Company : DellCMLCAEOS10
Street Address : 7625 Smetana Lane Dr
                Bldg 7615
                Cube F577
City : Minneapolis
State : Minnesota
Country : USA
Zipcode : 55418
Territory : USA
Contact-person : Michael Dale
Email : abc@dell.com
Primary phone : 555-123-4567
Alternate phone :
Contact method : email
Server(configured) : https://web.dell.com
Proxy IP :
Proxy Port :
Proxy username :
Activity Enable State :
  Activity State
-----
  coredump-transfer enabled
  event-notification enabled
  full-transfer enabled

Scheduled Activity List :
  Activity Schedule Schedule created on
-----
  full-transfer weekly: on sun at 00:00 Sep 12,2016 18:57:40

Activity Status :
  Activity Status last start last success
-----
  coredump-transfer success Sep 12,2016 20:48:41 Sep 12,2016 20:48:42
  event-notification success Sep 12,2016 20:51:51 Sep 12,2016 20:51:51
  full-transfer success Sep 12,2016 20:30:28 Sep 12,2016 20:30:52
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## street-address

Configures the street address information for the company.

**Syntax** `street-address {address}`

**Parameters** `address` — Enter one or more addresses in double quotes (up to 140 characters).

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Default</b>            | Not configured                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | SUPPORT-ASSIST                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | Add spaces to the company street address by enclosing the address in quotes. Separate each address with a space to place on a new line. The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the company address configuration. |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10 (conf-support-assist-Eureka) # street-address "One Dell Way" "Suite 100"</pre>                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## support-assist-activity

Schedules a time to transfer the activity log.

**Syntax** `support-assist-activity full-transfer [start-now] [schedule {hourly minute | daily hour number min number | weekly day-of-week number hour number | monthly day number hour number min number | yearly month number day number}]`

### Parameters

- `start-now` — Schedules the transfer to start immediately.
- `hourly minute` — Schedule an hourly task (0 to 59).
- `daily` — Schedule a daily task:
  - `hour number` — Enter the keyword and number of hours to schedule the daily task (0 to 23).
  - `min number` — Enter the keyword and number of minutes to schedule the daily task (0 to 59).
- `weekly` — Schedule a weekly task:
  - `day-of-week number` — Enter the keyword and number for the day of the week to schedule the task (0 to 6).
  - `hour number` — Enter the keyword and number of the hour to schedule the weekly task (0 to 23).
- `monthly` — Schedule a monthly task:
  - `day number` — Enter the number for the day of the month to schedule the task (1 to 31).
  - `hour number` — Enter the number for the hour of the day to schedule the task (0 to 23).
  - `min number` — Enter the number for the minute of the hour to schedule the task (0 to 59).
- `yearly` — Schedule the yearly task:
  - `month number` — Enter the keyword and number of the month to schedule the yearly task (1 to 12).
  - `day number` — Enter the keyword and the number of the day to schedule the monthly task (1 to 31).

|                           |                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Default</b>            | Weekly on Sunday at midnight (hour 0 minute 0)                                       |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | EXEC                                                                                 |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the schedule activity.           |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule daily hour 22 min 50</pre> |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                     |

## territory

Configures the territory for the company.

**Syntax** `territory territory`

|                          |                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>        | <code>territory</code> — Enter the territory for the company.                            |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured                                                                           |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | CONFIG-SUPPORT-ASSIST                                                                    |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | The <code>no</code> version of this command removes the company territory configuration. |

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name Eureka
OS10(conf-support-assist-Eureka)# territory west
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Support bundle

The Support Bundle is based on the `sosreport` tool. Use the Support Bundle to generate an `sosreport` tar file that collects Linux system configuration and diagnostics information, as well as `show` command output to send to Dell Technical Support.

To send Dell Technical Support troubleshooting details about the Linux system configuration and OS10 diagnostics, generate an `sosreport` tar file.

- 1 Generate the tar file in EXEC mode.  
`generate support-bundle`
- 2 Verify the generated file in EXEC mode.  
`dir supportbundle`
- 3 Send the support bundle using FTP/SFTP/SCP/TFTP in EXEC mode.  
`copy supportbundle://sosreport-filename.tar.gz tftp://server-address/path`

Use the `delete supportbundle://sosreport-filename.tar.gz` command to delete a generated support bundle.

## Event notifications

Event notifications for the `generate support-bundle` command are processed at the start and end of the bundle they support, and reports either success or failure.

### Support bundle generation start event

```
Apr 19 16:57:55: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_STARTED: generate support-
bundle execution has started successfully:All Plugin options disabled
Apr 19 16:57:55: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_STARTED: generate support-
bundle execution has started successfully:All Plugin options enabled
```

### sosreport generation start event

```
May 11 22:9:43: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SOSREPORT_GEN_STARTED: CLI output
collection task completed; sosreport execution task started:All Plugin options disabled
May 11 22:9:43: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SOSREPORT_GEN_STARTED: CLI output
collection task completed; sosreport execution task started:All Plugin options enabled
```

### Support bundle generation successful event

```
Apr 19 17:0:9: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_COMPLETED: generate support-
bundle execution has completed successfully:All Plugin options disabled
Apr 19 17:0:9: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_COMPLETED: generate support-
bundle execution has completed successfully:All Plugin options enabled
```

### Support bundle generation failure

```
Apr 19 17:0:14: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_FAILURE: Failure in generate
support-bundle execution:All Plugin options disabled
```

```
Apr 19 17:0:14: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_FAILURE: Failure in generate support-bundle execution:All Plugin options enabled
```

## generate support-bundle

Generates an `sosreport` tar file that collects configuration and diagnostic information on Linux systems.

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>                   | <code>generate support-bundle [enable-all-plugin-options]</code>                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>               | <code>enable-all-plugin-options</code> — (Optional) Generate a full support bundle with all plugin options enabled.                                                                                 |
| <b>Defaults</b>                 | None                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Command Mode</b>             | EXEC                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Usage Information</b>        | To send the tar file to Dell Technical Support, use the <code>dir supportbundle</code> and <code>copy supportbundle://sosreport-OS10-file-number.tar.gz tftp://server-address/path</code> commands. |
| <b>Example</b>                  | <pre>OS10# generate support-bundle</pre>                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Example (Enable Options)</b> | <pre>OS10# generate support-bundle enable-all-plugin-options</pre>                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Supported Releases</b>       | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## System monitoring

Monitor OS10 using system alarm and log information.

## System alarms

Alarms alert you to conditions that might prevent normal device operation:

- **Critical** — A critical condition exists and requires immediate action. A critical alarm may trigger if one or more hardware components have failed, or one or more hardware components exceeds temperature thresholds.
- **Major** — A major error occurred and requires escalation or notification. For example, a major alarm may trigger if an interface failure occurs, such as a port-channel being down.
- **Minor** — A minor error or non-critical condition occurred that, if left unchecked, might cause system service interruption or performance degradation. A minor alarm requires monitoring or maintenance.
- **Informational** — An informational error occurred but does not impact performance. Monitor an informational alarm until the condition changes.

Triggered alarms are in one of these states:

- **Active** — Alarms that are current and not cleared.
- **Cleared** — Alarms that are resolved and the device has returned to normal operation.

## System logging

You can change system logging default settings using the severity level to control the type of system messages that are logged. Range of logging severities:

- `log-emerg` — System is unstable.
- `log-alert` — Immediate action needed.

- `log-crit` — Critical conditions.
  - `log-err` — Error conditions.
  - `log-warning` — Warning conditions.
  - `log-notice` — Normal but significant conditions (default).
  - `log-info` — Informational messages.
  - `log-debug` — Debug messages.
- Enter the minimum severity level for logging to the console in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`logging console severity`
  - Enter the minimum severity level for logging to the system log file in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`logging log-file severity`
  - Enter the minimum severity level for logging to terminal lines in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`logging monitor severity`
  - Enter which server to use for syslog messages with the hostname or IP address in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`logging server {hostname/ip-address severity}`

## Disable system logging

You can use the `no` version of any logging command to disable system logging.

- Disable console logging and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no logging console severity`
- Disable log-file logging and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no logging log-file severity`
- Disable monitor logging and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no logging monitor severity`
- Disable server logging and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no logging server severity`
- Re-enable any logging command in CONFIGURATION mode.  
`no logging enable`

### Enable server logging for log notice

```
OS10(config)# logging server dell.com severity log-notice
```

## View system logs

The system log-file contains system event and alarm logs.

Use the `show trace` command to view the current syslog file. All event and alarm information is sent to the syslog server, if one is configured.

The `show logging` command accepts the following parameters:

- `log-file` — Provides a detailed log including both software and hardware saved to a file.
- `process-names` — Provides a list of all processes currently running which can be filtered based on the process-name.

### View logging log-file

```
OS10# show logging log-file
Jan 4 19:13:17 OS10 usb_monitor: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-
notice:USB_DEVICE_INSERTED: Vendor: Linux_3.16.39_ehci_hcd Product: EHCI_Host_Controller
Serial: 0000:00:16.0
```

```

Jan  4 19:13:17 OS10 usb_monitor: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-
notice:USB_DEVICE_INSERTED: Vendor: 8087 Product: 07db Serial: unknown
Jan  4 19:13:18 OS10 dn_dot1x[900]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-
notice:DOT1X_PDU_RX_FAIL: PDU Reception Failed Kernel Index 1
Jan  4 19:13:20 OS10 dn_etl[917]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:event], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-
notice:ETL_SERVICE_UP: ETL service is up
Jan  4 19:13:50 OS10 dn_eqm[1754]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:notify], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%log-notice:EQM_UNIT_DETECTED: Unit present unit 1
Jan  4 19:13:50 OS10 dn_eqm[1754]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:publish], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%log-notice:EQM_PSU_DETECTED: Power supply unit present PSU 1
Jan  4 19:13:50 OS10 dn_eqm[1754]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:publish], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%log-notice:EQM_PSU_DETECTED: Power supply unit present PSU 2
Jan  4 19:13:50 OS10 dn_eqm[1754]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:publish], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan tray present fan tray 1
Jan  4 19:13:50 OS10 dn_eqm[1754]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:publish], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan tray present fan tray 2
Jan  4 19:13:50 OS10 dn_eqm[1754]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:publish], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan tray present fan tray 3
Jan  4 19:13:50 OS10 dn_eqm[1754]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:publish], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan tray present fan tray 4
Jan  4 19:13:50 OS10 dn_eqm[1754]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:alert [os10:alarm], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-
alert:EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT: More power supply unit (PSU) fault psu 1 is not working correctly
Jan  4 19:13:52 OS10 dn_eqm[1754]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:notify], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%log-notice:EQM_UNIT_CHECKIN: Unit check-in detected unit 1 (type S5148F-ON 48x25GbE, 6x100GbE
QSFP28 Interface Module)
--More--

```

### View logging process names

```

OS10# show logging process-names
dn_alm
dn_app_vlt
dn_app_vrrp
dn_bgp
dn_dot1x
dn_eqa
dn_eqm
dn_eth_drv
dn_etl
dn_i3
dn_ifm
dn_infra_afs
dn_issu
dn_l2_services
dn_l2_services_
dn_l2_services_
dn_l2_services_
dn_l2_services_
dn_l3_core_serv
dn_l3_service
dn_lacp
dn_lldp
dn_mgmt_entity_
--More--

```

## Environmental monitoring

Monitors the hardware environment to detect temperature, CPU, and memory utilization.

### View environment

```

OS10# show environment

```

| Unit | State | Temperature | Voltage |
|------|-------|-------------|---------|
| 1    | up    | 42          |         |

```
-----
```

| Thermal sensors |           |                        |             |
|-----------------|-----------|------------------------|-------------|
| Unit            | Sensor-Id | Sensor-name            | Temperature |
| 1               | 1         | T2 temp sensor         | 28          |
| 1               | 2         | system-NIC temp sensor | 25          |
| 1               | 3         | Ambient temp sensor    | 24          |
| 1               | 4         | NPU temp sensor        | 40          |

```
-----
```

## Link-bundle monitoring

Monitoring link aggregation group (LAG) bundles allows the traffic distribution amounts in a link to look for unfair distribution at any given time. A threshold of 60% is an acceptable amount of traffic on a member link.

Links are monitored in 15-second intervals for three consecutive instances. Any deviation within that time sends syslog and an alarm event generates. When the deviation clears, another syslog sends and a clear alarm event generates.

Link-bundle utilization is calculated as the total bandwidth of all links divided by the total bytes-per-second of all links. If you enable monitoring, the utilization calculation performs when the utilization of the link-bundle (not a link within a bundle) exceeds 60%.

### Configure Threshold level for link-bundle monitoring

```
OS10(config)# link-bundle-trigger-threshold 10
```

### View link-bundle monitoring threshold configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
link-bundle-trigger-threshold 10
!
...
```

### Show link-bundle utilization

```
OS10(config)# do show link-bundle-utilization
Link-bundle trigger threshold - 10
```

## Alarm commands

### alarm clear

Clears the alarm based on the alarm index for a user-clearable alarm (a transient alarm).

|                           |                                                                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>alarm clear <i>alarm-index</i></code>                                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <code>clear <i>alarm-index</i></code> — Enter the alarm ID to clear the alarm. |
| <b>Default</b>            | Not configured                                                                 |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | EXEC                                                                           |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | Use the <code>show alarm index</code> command to view a list of alarm IDs.     |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10# alarm clear 200</pre>                                               |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                               |



## show alarms

Displays all current active system alarms.

|                          |                |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | show alarms    |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | None           |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC           |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | None           |

### Example

```
OS10# show alarms

Index  Severity  Name                                     Raise-time  Source
-----  -
0      major    EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT                     Sep 7 18:36:11 Node.1-Unit.1
1      major    EQM_FAN_AIRFLOW_MISMATCH              Sep 7 18:36:11 Node.1-Unit.1
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show alarms details

Displays details about active alarms.

|                          |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>            | show alarms details |
| <b>Parameters</b>        | None                |
| <b>Default</b>           | Not configured      |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | EXEC                |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | None                |

### Example

```
OS10# show alarms details

Active-alarm details - 0
-----
Index:          0
Sequence Number: 1
Severity:       critical
Type:           1081367
Source:         Node.1-Unit.1
Name:           EQM_THERMAL_CRIT_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:    Sep 20 0:1:5
Clear-time:
New:           true
State:         raised
-----

Active-alarm details - 1
-----
Index:          1
Sequence Number: 5
Severity:       warning
Type:           1081364
Source:         Node.1-Unit.1
Name:           EQM_THERMAL_WARN_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:    Sep 20 0:16:52
```

```
Clear-time:
New:         true
State:       raised
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show alarms history

Displays the history of cleared alarms.

**Syntax** `show alarms history [summary]`

**Parameters** `summary` — Enter to view a summary of the alarm history.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example**

```
OS10# show alarms history

Index  Severity  Name                                     Raise-time  Source
-----  -
0      minor    EQM_THERMAL_MINOR_CROSSE               Sep 20 0:8:24  Node.1-Unit.1
1      major    EQM_THERMAL_MAJOR_CROSSE               Sep 20 0:16:28 Node.1-Unit.1
2      minor    EQM_THERMAL_MINOR_CROSSE               Sep 20 0:15:39 Node.1-Unit.1
```

**Example (Summary)** OS10# show alarms history summary

```
Alarm History Summary
-----
Total-count:      0
Critical-count:   0
Major-count:      0
Minor-count:      0
Warning-count:    0
-----
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show alarms index

Displays information about a specific alarm using the alarm ID.

**Syntax** `show alarms index alarm-id`

**Parameters** `index alarm-id` — Enter the keyword and the alarm ID to view specific information.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Use the `alarm-id` to clear and view alarm details.

**Example**

```
OS10# show alarms index 1

Active-alarm details - 1
-----
Index:           1
Sequence Number: 5
Severity:        warning
Type:            1081364
```

```
Source:      Node.1-Unit.1
Name:       EQM_THERMAL_WARN_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time: Sep 20 0:16:52
Clear-time:
New:        true
State:      raised
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show alarms severity

Displays all active alarms using the severity level.

**Syntax** `show alarms severity severity`

**Parameters** `severity` — Set the alarm severity:

- `critical` — Critical alarm severity.
- `major` — Major alarm severity.
- `minor` — Minor alarm severity.
- `warning` — Warning alarm severity.

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example (Warning)**

```
OS10# show alarms severity warning

Active-alarm details - 1
-----
Index:          1
Sequence Number: 5
Severity:       warning
Type:           1081364
Source:         Node.1-Unit.1
Name:           EQM_THERMAL_WARN_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:     Sep 20 0:16:52
Clear-time:
New:            true
State:          raised
```

**Example (Critical)**

```
OS10# show alarms severity critical

Active-alarm details - 0
-----
Index:          0
Sequence Number: 1
Severity:       critical
Type:           1081367
Source:         Node.1-Unit.1
Name:           EQM_THERMAL_CRIT_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:     Sep 20 0:1:5
Clear-time:
New:            true
State:          raised
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show alarms summary

Displays the summary of alarm information.

**Syntax** `show alarms summary`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10# show alarms summary`

```
Active-alarm Summary
-----
Total-count:      6
Critical-count:   0
Major-count:      2
Minor-count:      2
Warning-count:    2
-----
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## Logging commands

### clear logging

Clears messages in the logging buffer.

**Syntax** `clear logging log-file`

**Parameters** None

**Default** Not configured

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** None

**Example** `OS10# clear logging log-file`

```
Proceed to clear the log file [confirm yes/no(default)]:
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

### logging console

Disables, enables, or configures the minimum severity level for logging to the console.

**Syntax** `logging console {disable | enable | severity}`

To set the severity to the default level, use the `no logging console severity` command. The default severity level is `log-notice`.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <code>severity</code> — Set the minimum logging severity level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>log-emerg</code> — Set to unusable.</li><li>• <code>log-alert</code> — Set to immediate action is needed.</li><li>• <code>log-crit</code> — Set to critical conditions.</li><li>• <code>log-err</code> — Set to error conditions.</li><li>• <code>log-warning</code> — Set to warning conditions.</li><li>• <code>log-notice</code> — Set to normal but significant conditions (default).</li><li>• <code>log-info</code> — Set to informational messages.</li><li>• <code>log-debug</code> — Set to debug messages.</li></ul> |
| <b>Default</b>            | Log-notice                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | CONFIGURATION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | None                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10(config)# logging console disable</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Example (Enable)</b>   | <pre>OS10(config)# logging console enable</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Example (Severity)</b> | <pre>OS10(config)# logging console severity log-warning</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## logging enable

Enables system logging.

|                           |                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>             | <code>logging enable</code><br>To disable the logging capability, use the <code>no logging enable</code> command. |
| <b>Parameters</b>         | None                                                                                                              |
| <b>Default</b>            | Enabled                                                                                                           |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | CONFIGURATION                                                                                                     |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | The <code>no</code> version of this command disables all logging.                                                 |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10(config)# logging enable</pre>                                                                           |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                  |

## logging log-file

Disables, enables, or sets the minimum severity level for logging to the logfile.

|               |                                                             |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b> | <code>logging log-file {disable   enable   severity}</code> |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|

To reset the log-file severity to the default level, use the `no logging log-file severity` command. The default severity level is log-notice.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <p><i>severity</i> — Set the minimum logging severity level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>log-emerg</code> — Set the system as unusable.</li><li>• <code>log-alert</code> — Set to immediate action is needed.</li><li>• <code>log-crit</code> — Set to critical conditions.</li><li>• <code>log-err</code> — Set to error conditions.</li><li>• <code>log-warning</code> — Set to warning conditions.</li><li>• <code>log-notice</code> — Set to normal but significant conditions (default).</li><li>• <code>log-info</code> — Set to informational messages.</li><li>• <code>log-debug</code> — Set to debug messages.</li></ul> |
| <b>Default</b>            | Log-notice                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Command Mode</b>       | CONFIGURATION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Usage Information</b>  | None                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Example</b>            | <pre>OS10(config)# logging log-file disable</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Example (Enable)</b>   | <pre>OS10(config)# logging log-file enable</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Example (Severity)</b> | <pre>OS10(config)# logging log-file severity log-notice</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Supported Releases</b> | 10.2.0E or later                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## logging monitor

Set the minimum severity level for logging to the terminal lines.

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b> | <pre>logging monitor severity <i>severity-level</i></pre> <p>To reset the monitor severity to the default level, use the <code>no logging monitor severity</code> command. The default severity level is log-notice.</p> |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b> | <p><i>severity-level</i> — Set the minimum logging severity level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>log-emerg</code> — Set the system as unusable.</li><li>• <code>log-alert</code> — Set to immediate action is needed.</li><li>• <code>log-crit</code> — Set to critical conditions.</li><li>• <code>log-err</code> — Set to error conditions.</li><li>• <code>log-warning</code> — Set to warning conditions.</li><li>• <code>log-notice</code> — Set to normal but significant conditions (default).</li><li>• <code>log-info</code> — Set to informational messages.</li><li>• <code>log-debug</code> — Set to debug messages.</li></ul> |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                          |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Default</b>           | Log-notice    |
| <b>Command Mode</b>      | CONFIGURATION |
| <b>Usage Information</b> | None          |

**Example** OS10(config)# logging monitor severity log-info

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## logging server

Configures the remote syslog server.

**Syntax** logging server {hostname | ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [severity severity-level]

**Parameters**

- *hostname | ipv4-address | ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter either the hostname or IPv4/IPv6 address of the logging server.
- *vrf management* — (Optional) Configure the logging server for the management VRF instance.
- *severity-level* — (Optional) Set the logging threshold severity:
  - *log-emerg* — System as unusable.
  - *log-alert* — Immediate action is needed.
  - *log-crit* — Critical conditions.
  - *log-err* — Error conditions.
  - *log-warning* — Warning conditions.
  - *log-notice* — Normal but significant conditions (default).
  - *log-info* — Informational messages.
  - *log-debug* — Debug messages.

**Defaults** Log-notice

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** Starting from 10.3.0E or later, this command supports IPv6 addresses. The previous versions support only IPv4 addresses. The no version of this command deletes the syslog server.

**Example** OS10(config)# logging server dell.com severity log-info

OS10(config)# logging server fda8:6c3:ce53:a890::2

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show logging

Displays system logging messages by log-file, process-names, or summary.

**Syntax** show logging {log-file [process-name | line-numbers] | process-names}

**Parameters**

- *process-name* — (Optional) Enter the process-name to use as a filter in syslog messages.
- *line-numbers* — (Optional) Enter the number of lines to include in the logging messages (1 to 65535).

**Default** None

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** The output from this command is the */var/log/eventlog* file.

**Example (Log-File)** OS10# show logging log-file process-name dn\_qos

**Example (Process-Names)** OS10# show logging process-names  
dn\_pas\_svc  
dn\_system\_mgmt\_  
dn\_env\_tmpctl\_  
dn\_pm  
dn\_eth\_drv  
dn\_etl  
dn\_eqa  
dn\_alm  
dn\_eqm  
dn\_issu  
dn\_swupgrade  
dn\_ifm  
dn\_ppm  
dn\_l2\_services  
dn\_dot1x  
dn\_l3\_core\_serv  
dn\_policy  
dn\_qos  
dn\_switch\_res\_m  
dn ospfv3  
dn\_lacp  
dn\_i3  
dn\_supportassis  
--More--

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

## show trace

Displays trace messages.

**Syntax** show trace [*number-lines*]

**Parameters** *number-lines* — (Optional) Enter the number of lines to include in log messages (1 to 65535).

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** The output from this command is the */var/log/syslog* file.

**Example** OS10# show trace  
May 23 17:10:03 OS10 base\_nas: [NETLINK:NH-EVENT]:ds\_api\_linux\_neigh.c:nl\_to\_neigh\_info:109, Operation:Add-NH family:IPv4(2) flags:0x0 state:Failed(32) if-idx:4  
May 23 17:10:03 OS10 base\_nas: [NETLINK:NH-EVENT]:ds\_api\_linux\_neigh.c:nl\_to\_neigh\_info:120, NextHop IP:192.168.10.1  
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base\_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be converted to SAI types (func:2359304)  
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base\_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Hash value - 20 can't be converted  
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base\_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be converted to SAI types (func:2359305)  
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base\_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be converted to SAI types (func:2359311)  
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base\_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Hash value - 20 can't be converted



```

May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be
conv
erted to SAI types (func:2359312)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for NDI
(23
59344)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for NDI
(23
59345)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for NDI
(23
59346)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for NDI
(23
59319)
May 23 17:10:08 OS10 base_nas: [NETLINK:NH-
EVENT]:ds_api_linux_neigh.c:nl_to_nei
--More--

```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

## Log into OS10 device

Linux shell access is available for troubleshooting and diagnostic purposes only. Use `linuxadmin` for both the default user name and password. For security reasons, you must change the default `linuxadmin` password during the first login from the Linux shell. The system saves the new password for future logins.

**CAUTION:** Changing the system state from the Linux shell can result in undesired and unpredictable system behavior. Only use Linux shell commands to display system state and variables, or as instructed by Dell Support.

```

OS10 login: linuxadmin
Password: linuxadmin >> only for first-time login
You are required to change your password immediately (root enforced)
Changing password for linuxadmin.
(current) UNIX password: linuxadmin
Enter new UNIX password: enter a new password
Retype new UNIX password: re-enter the new password
Linux OS10 3.16.7-ckt20 #1 SMP Debian 3.16.7-ckt20-1+deb8u4 (2017-05-01) x86_64

```

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software; the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the individual files in `/usr/share/doc/*/copyright`.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

```

-----
-*          Dell EMC Network Operating System (OS10)          *--
-*   *--
-* Copyright (c) 1999-2017 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved. *--
-*   *--
-----

```

This product is protected by U.S. and international copyright and intellectual property laws. Dell EMC and the Dell EMC logo are trademarks of Dell Inc. in the United States and/or other jurisdictions. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.

```
linuxadmin@OS10:~$
```

To log in to OS10 and access the command-line interface, enter `su - admin` at the Linux shell prompt, then `admin` as the password.

```
linuxadmin@OS10:~$ su - admin
Password: admin
OS10#
```

## Frequently asked questions

This section contains answers to frequently asked questions for ONIE-enabled devices.

- [Installation](#) contains information about how to enter ONIE: Install mode after a reboot, find information about your specific switch, how to log into the OS10 shell, and so on.
- [Hardware](#) contains information about how to view default console settings, how to view hardware alarms and events, how to view LED status, and so on.
- [Configuration](#) contains information about how to enter CONFIGURATION mode, how to modify the candidate configuration, and so on.
- [Security](#) contains information about how to add users, troubleshoot RADIUS, how to view current DHCP information, and so on.
- [Layer 2](#) contains information about how to configure routing information including 802.1X, LACP, LLDP, MAC, and so on.
- [Layer 3](#) contains information about how to troubleshoot BCP, ECMP, OSPF, and so on.
- [System management](#) contains information about how to view current interface configuration information, how to view a list of all system devices, how to view the software version, and so on.
- [Quality of service](#) contains information about quality of service including classification and marking, congestion management, policing and shaping, and so on.
- [Monitoring](#) contains information about how to view alarms, events, logs, and so on.

## Installation

### How do I configure a default management route?

Although the default management route was configured during installation, you can use the `route add default gw` command from the Linux shell to configure the default management IP address for routing. SupportAssist requires the default management route is configured to work properly, as well as DNS configured and a route to a proxy server (see [Configure SupportAssist](#) and [proxy-server](#)).

### How do I log into the OS10 shell as the system administration?

Use `linuxadmin` as the username and password to enter OS10 at root level.

### Where can I find additional installation information for my specific device?

See the *Getting Started Guide* shipped with your device or the platform-specific *Installation Guide* on the Dell Support page (see [dell.com/support](#)).

## Hardware

### What are the default console settings for ON-Series devices?

- Set the data rate to 115200 baud
- Set the data format to 8 bits, stop bits to 1, and no parity
- Set flow control to none

### How do I view the hardware inventory?

Use the `show inventory` command to view complete system inventory.

### How do I view the process-related information?

Use the `show processes node-id node-id-number [pid process-id]` command to view the process CPU utilization information.

## Configuration

### How do I enter CONFIGURATION mode?

Use the `configure terminal` command to change from EXEC mode to CONFIGURATION mode.

### I made changes to the running configuration file but the updates are not showing. How do I view my changes?

Use the `show running-configuration` command to view changes that you have made to the running-configuration file. Here are the differences between the available configuration files:

- `startup-configuration` contains the configuration applied at device startup
- `running-configuration` contains the current configuration of the device
- `candidate-configuration` is an intermediate temporary buffer that stores configuration changes prior to applying them to the running-configuration

## Security

### How do I add new users?

Use the `username` commands to add new users. Use the `show users` command to view a list of current users.

### How do I view RADIUS transactions to troubleshoot problems?

Use the `debug radius` command.

### How do I view the current DHCP binding information?

Use the `show ip dhcp binding` command.

## Layer 2

### How do I view the VLAN running configuration?

Use the `show vlan` command to view all configured VLANs.

## Layer 3

### How do I view IPv6 interface information?

Use the `show ipv6 route summary` command.

### How do I view summary information for all IP routes?

Use the `show running-configuration` command.

### How do I view summary information for the OSPF database?

Use the `show ip ospf database` command.

### How do I view configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router?

Use the `show ip ospf neighbor` command.

## System management

### How can I view the current interface configuration?

Use the `show running-configuration` command to view all currently configured interfaces.

### How can I view a list of all system devices?

Use the `show inventory` command to view a complete list.

### How can I view the software version?

Use the `show version` command to view the currently running software version.

## Access control lists

### How do I setup filters to deny or permit packets from on IPv4 or IPv6 address?

Use the `deny` or `permit` commands to create ACL filters.

### How do I clear access-list counters?

Use the `clear ip access-list counters`, `clear ipv6 access-list counters`, or `clear mac access-list counters` commands.

### How do I setup filters to automatically assign sequencer numbers for specific addresses?

Use the `seq deny` or `seq permit` commands for specific packet filtering.

### How do I view access-list and access-group information?

Use the `show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-group` and `show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-list` commands.

## Quality of service

### What are the GoS error messages?

Pause error message:

```
% Error: Buffer-size should be greater than Pause threshold and Pause threshold should be greater than equal to Resume threshold.
```

## Monitoring

### How can I check if SupportAssist is enabled?

Use the `show support-assist status` command to view current configuration information.

#### **How can I view a list of alarms?**

Use the `show alarms details` to view a list of all system alarms.

#### **How do I enable or disable system logging?**

Use the `logging enable` command or the `logging disable` command.

#### **How do I view system logging messages?**

Use the `show logging` command to view messages by log-file or process name.

## Support resources

The Dell EMC Support site provides a range of documents and tools to assist you with effectively using Dell EMC devices. Through the support site you can obtain technical information regarding Dell EMC products, access software upgrades and patches, download available management software, and manage your open cases. The Dell EMC support site provides integrated, secure access to these services.

To access the Dell EMC Support site, go to [www.dell.com/support/](http://www.dell.com/support/). To display information in your language, scroll down to the bottom of the page and select your country from the drop-down menu.

- To obtain product-specific information, enter the 7-character service tag or 11-digit express service code of your switch and click **Submit**.  
To view the service tag or express service code, pull out the luggage tag on the chassis or enter the `show chassis` command from the CLI.
- To receive additional kinds of technical support, click **Contact Us**, then click **Technical Support**.

To access system documentation, see [www.dell.com/manuals/](http://www.dell.com/manuals/).

To search for drivers and downloads, see [www.dell.com/drivers/](http://www.dell.com/drivers/).

To participate in Dell EMC community blogs and forums, see [www.dell.com/community](http://www.dell.com/community).